

3865





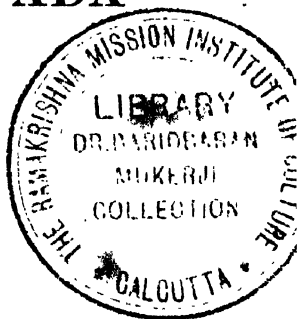






# PRANAVA-VADA

VOL. III.





# THE SCIENCE OF THE SACRED WORD

BEING A SUMMARISED TRANSLATION

OF

## THE PRANAVA-VADA

OF

## GARGYAYANA

BY

BHAGAVAN DAS, M.A.

*with notes by Annie Besant*

**VOL. II.**

**Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, India**

---

1913

***Copyright Registered***

All Rights Reserved

---

*For permission to translate apply to*

**THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE, Adyar, Madras,  
India.**

TO  
**THE HUMAN RACE**  
For whose helping the Compassionate Sage  
**GARGYAYANA**  
Composed the original.





# CONTENTS

---

## SECTION III. (*Continued*).—LIGHT AND SHADE :

### CHAPTER XXVII.—PARĀ AND APARĀ-PRAKṚTI :

Light and shade as Parā and Aparā-prakṛti.—Jivātmā as the third.—The next stage of condensation as sattva, rajas and tamas; corresponding to Ātma-(or Jivātma-) prakṛti, Parā and Aparā respectively.—Endless repetitions of these and further and further condensations.—Manas, buddhi, and ahaṅkāra.—Chitta, Mahatṭva and ma-matṭva.—Thence three ākashas.—Thence three vāyus, and so on.—Endless triplets, even denser than earth.—Other counts, by sevens, etc.—Formation of atoms by action and reaction.

1

### CHAPTER XXVIII.—SPIRIT AND MATTER :

The seven ṭaṭṭvas.—All as one element, 'matter'.—Their grouping into threes under the stress of the triplicity of consciousness.—Mahaṭ, buddhi and ākāsha.—Vāyu, ṭejas and āpas.—Summation in pṛthivī.—Evolution and involution of these ṭaṭṭvas in correspondence with the Paths of Pursuit and of Renunciation followed by the jīva.—Explanation, in terms of the seven ṭaṭṭvas of the nine dravyas of the *Vaisheshika*.—Of the twenty-five dravyas (or padārthas or



ṭaṭṭvas) of Sāṅkhya.—Of the twenty-five guṇas or qualities.—Of the five karmas.—Summing up of all in kriyā and praṭikriyā.—Metaphysical transcendence of the Self. 12

**CHAPTER XXIX.—THE PSYCHOLOGY OF KRIYĀ AND PRAṬIKRIYĀ—LOVE AND HATE:**

Restatement of basic principles.—The Primal Sūtrātmā or Thread of Unity.—Its reflection into pseudo-infinite threads of individuality.—All the functions of life and operations of the world based on and made possible only by these threads, which hold together all discretes and bring about all the interplay between them.—The interdependence of all jīvas and ṭaṭṭvas.—The necessity of all, from the transcendental standpoint.—The necessity of dealing with one side of a question at a time from the empirical standpoint.—Sūtrātmās as laws.—The explanation of lawlessness and disorder.—The psychological aspects of the thread-soul, (the law of individual being, character, principle, etc.) —Rāga and dveṣha or Love and Hate. 22

**CHAPTER XXX.—THE ENDLESS MOODS OF THE OP-POSITES, LOVE AND HATE:**

Three main sub-divisions of love.—Of hate.—Superiority, equality, inferiority.—Different names of the triplet for the two sides, of love and of hate.—Correspondences with A, U and M.—Why the 'marks' of the Self are spoken of as six, rather than three.—Metaphysical transcendence, by the Self, of all marks. 35

**CHAPTER XXXI.—TRIPLETS :**

I-This-Not.--Pratyagātma-Jivātma-Daivi-prakṛti.—Saṭ-chiḍ-ānanda, and its sub-divisions. — Manas-buddhi-ahankāra — Sensation, perception, imagination; apprehension, comprehension, ambition; position, composition, supposition.—Expansion of the small into the Great Self.—Relation of subtle and gross between primary and secondary, radical and derivative, triplets. — Saṭṭva-rajas-tamas. — Dravya-guṇa-karma.—Twelve factors included in four triplets, corresponding with twelve logia.—Correspondences and reflexions.

55

**CHAPTER XXXII.—THE TRIPLET OF SUBSTANCE-QUALITY-MOVEMENT :**

The reason of this endless prapañcha, 'quintuplicate' ado. — Svabhāva. — Interdependence of past, present and future in the independence of Svabhāva.—Distinction between Svabhāva or cause *plus* effect and kāraṇa or cause.—Dravya-praḍravya-anuḍravya; karma-prakarma-anukarma; guṇa-pragūṇa-anugūṇa.—The pseudo-continuity despite manifest discreteness of dravyas, etc.—Sāṅkhya-views.—The subdivisions or kinds of dravya dealt with by Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika.—Division into nine by triplication of triplet.—Precedence and succedence amongst the factors of the triplet.—Significance of the Nyāya-word, nigraha-sṭhāna or fallacy.

74

**CHAPTER XXXIII.—THE PRINCIPAL VARIETIES OF SUBSTANCE, ATTRIBUTE, AND MOVEMENT :**

Seven principal varieties of each.—Provalence of septenates in our particular

world-system.—Such distinctions conventional, for positive delimitation of any brahmāṇḍa is impossible because of continuous inclusion of smaller in larger.—  
 • Kāla or Time equivalent to Mahat, and Dik or Space to buddhi-tattva.—Sensor and motor organs corresponding to these.—To be developed later.—At this stage of evolution, manifesting as mental functioning.—Seven bodies of human beings.—Seven layers in each atom.—Sampādana or development of these.—The seven guṇas.—Logia in terms of guṇas and not dravya.—Why?—The five known sense-qualities as the qualities of the five dravyas and saṅkhyā or number as the quality of Kala or Time, and samyoga or conjunction of dik or space.—Arithmetic and geometry, etc.—Considerations of geometry, trigonometry, etc., in connection with dik.—Detailed consideration of dravyas in terms of logia in the *Shākhās* of the *Vedas*.—Only cursorily touched upon here.—The peculiarity of scriptural sentences ; each self-complete. 88

#### CHAPTER XXXIV.—THE EVOLUTION OF DRAVYAS.

*Nyāya*-method of determining the logia.—  
 • ‘I-number-not’. — ‘I-conjunction-not’. — Mahat and buddhi-tattvas.—Sense-organs and qualities corresponding to these.—Other names, ādi for buddhi-tattva, anupāḍaka for Mahat-tattva. — Reasons. — Gradual evolution of tattvas in successive manvantaras, together with corresponding qualities and senses.—Various kinds of brahmāṇḍas.—Samvṛta and pravṛta, the qualities of ādi and anupāḍaka.—

**Brhan-mānasa and kṛt, their sense-organs.—**Considerations as to the normal development of these in the course of ages and mauvanṭaras, and their abnormal development by yoga.—Organs of production\* corresponding to the two.

109

## CHAPTER XXXV.—VIBRATION :

**Résumé.**—The form of the logia pertaining to ākāsha, etc.—Reason for the form.—Objections. — Answers. — Vibration, the manifestor of qualities.—Expansion and contraction, action and reaction, in-breathing and out-breathing, spanda and sphuraṇa. —Logia connected with other substances and qualities.—Relations with space, time, manas and buddhi.—The conditions and laws governing vibration.—The physiology of human vocal vibrations.

131

## CHAPTER XXXVI.—LOVE AND HATE :

The pair of Love and Hate as the 'ethical' form of the primal 'metaphysical' pair of Self and Not-Self, and the 'psychical' form of the 'physical' pair of harmonious and discordant vibration.—Musical vibrations and emotions.—Harmonisation of thoughts and emotions, in science and poetry, and the opposite, considered as wise use and unwise waste of time.—Science and literature in terms of Love and Hate.—The motifs and ornamental figures of rhetoric and poetry in the same terms.—The inference and analogies of science in the same.—The three chief figures of speech.—The three chief motifs of poetry.—

Sub-divisions.—Music in terms of the emotions.—Its factors.—Pleasure and pain as co-efficients of expansive and contractive vibration.—Genesis of kinds of matter out of kinds of emotion.—The reverse process of reabsorption by cessation of emotion.—The Meaning of Laya.—Application to Yoga.—Laya as samādhi.—Sleep as one form of it.—Deeper and deeper samādhis and higher and higher manifestations *ad infinitum*.—The Eternal and Transcendent. 147

**SECTION IV.**—*Sṛshty-aika-śeṣhika-prakarana*. — ONE PART OUT OF THE CONTINUUM OF WORLD-SYSTEMS :

The co-ordination and general similarity in diversity of all planes, systems, worlds, individuals.—The peculiar features, of our world-system.—Our sevenfold evolution.—Mineral, vegetable, animal, *chandrātma*, *saurātma*, *abhyātma*, and human.—Metaphysical laws guiding these.—The appearance of Karma at the human stage.—The distinction between mechanical or automatic action and deliberate action initiated by free-will.—*Sāmya* and *vaishāmya*, equality and inequality, homogeneity and differentiation, as the meaning of evolution.—Difference of proportion of I and This in the different kingdoms.—Their balancing in the human.—The comparative nature of all such statements.—Endless sub-divisions within each kingdom.—Seven main sub-divisions of each.—Intercourse between the subtler and the four grosser kingdoms.—Its special conditions.—The

mutual subservience of all the kingdoms.—Illustrations from Mineralogy, Botany, Medicine, Physical Science.—Subservience due to natural affinities and disparities.—Sciences sub-divided into internal and external, theory and practice, science and art.—Illustration of sub-divisions of types in the case of color.—Changes and correspondences of color.—Use of the science of color in the Science of Love.—The underlying laws of emotion, as applicable to all other forms of manifestation.—The root-emotions, Love and Hate.—The poetical sentiments arising out of them.—The nine poetical sentiments, (in three triplets).—The metaphysic of the relation between substance, sense-quality and vibration.—Some facts relating to the mineral and the deva-kingdoms.—The human kingdom the summation of the other six.—The degrees of the sense of personality.—The seven sheaths of the human being.—The nature of these.—The metaphysical reason thereof.—The moral of the tale.

171

**SECTION V.**—*Maṇḍavyāmaṇḍavya-prakaraṇa*.—WHAT TO APPROVE AND WHAT TO DISAPPROVE:

Co-ordination of apparently conflicting views by considerations of relativity to time, space and circumstances.—Subservience to the evolutionary ideal the one test of right conduct.—The 'example' of the hierarchs.—Can a jīva that has attained the knowledge of Brahman do wrong? The moral bearing, distinguished from the purposive

significance, of the sacraments.—Mutual love and service the one law for all.—The explanation of the fact of hate and mutual warfare.—The proper food of man.—The reconciliation of all opinions. 224

**SECTION VI.—*Mukṭi-Sādhana*m.—THE ACHIEVEMENT OF FREEDOM :**

The fruit of all this mental labour in metaphysic.—Mokṣha. — Its nature. — Its further consequence.—Yoga.—Its significance.—Divine vision and illumination.—Their literal and metaphysical meaning.—The *rationale* thereof.—The worlds of the ideal and the real, mental and material, subtle and gross, inner and outer, and the third or universal.—Corresponding sub-divisions under cognition, desire and action.—The realisation of the third of each triplet of sub-divisions as equivalent to mokṣha by yoga.—Subservience of the six *Upāṅgas*.—Relativity of bandha and mokṣha, bondage and freedom.—Sin and merit as the two sub-divisions of bondage.—The essential significance of karma.—Reward and punishment.—Retrospective effects.—Other sub-divisions of karma.—Origin of evil.—Distribution of effects by means of the group-soul.—Pleasure, Pain and Peace.—  
AUM. 242







## SECTION III. (*Continued.*)

### CHAPTER XXVII.

#### PARĀ AND APARĀ-PRAKṚṬI.

Light and shade as Parā and Aparā-prakṛti.—Jīvātmā as the third.—The next stage of condensation as saṭṭva, rajas and tāmas; corresponding to Ātma-(or Jīvātma-) prakṛti, Parā and Aparā respectively.—Endless repetitions of these and further and further condensations.—Manas, buddhi, and ahaṅkāra.—Chitta, mahatṭva and mamaṭva.—Thence three ākāśhas.—Thence three vāyus, and so on.—Endless triplets, even denser than earth.—Other counts, by sevens, etc.—Formations of atoms by action and re-action.

New facts and names arise out of this conjunction of light and shade that was described in the preceding chapter. Light is Parā-prakṛti; shadow is Aparā-prakṛti; the 'picture' born of the two is the Jīvātmā. Out of the conjunctions of this triplet of Parā, Aparā and Jīvātmā, arises the other triplet of saṭṭva, rajas, and tāmas. The first is Ātma-prakṛti, i.e., the Self Itself (the possessor of the light); rajas is Parā-prakṛti or prakāśha, light; tāmas (darkness) is Aparā-prakṛti.<sup>1</sup> In other words, the I is

<sup>1</sup> In the preceding chapter, Aparātmā was said to possess the quality of light and to reside

saṭ, 'being,' 'existence,' 'true,' 'good,' etc.; and the state of saṭ is saṭ-tva, goodness, reality, (cognisability because of, and as the cause

---

in Daivī-prakṛti, while Parātmā corresponded with shadow and dwelt in Mūla-prakṛti. Here the use of parā and aparā seems to be reversed, apparently because Prakṛti, in combination with which they are here used, is the reverse of Ātmā, in connexion with which they were used before. The use here corresponds with the *Upaniṣhaṭ* one regarding the lower and the higher knowledge. The reader's attention is invited to the last paragraph and footnote of ch. xviii above, to pages 280-281 of *The Science of Peace*, and also to the quotation from *Isis Unveiled*, at p. 579 (old Edu.) of *The Secret Doctrine*, I, where it is said that *spirit* and *matter* both spring from the "electric bosom" of Light. Of course, if we understand spirit and matter in their metaphysical sense, then we must regard this Light as the *Principle of Consciousness*, of 'illumination' in the sense of 'mentality'. This and the preceding and succeeding chapters deal with many duads (each with its nexus implied), e.g., Ātmā and Anātmā; Being and Non-Being; Daivī-Prakṛti (in place of Praṭyagātmā) and Mūla-prakṛti; existence and non-existence; light and shade; Aparātmā and Parātmā; Parā-prakṛti and Aparā-prakṛti; spirit and matter; subject and object; soul and body; active energy and re-active energy; love and hate; etc. Metaphysically, we can scarcely distinguish

of the belief of, reality, for *esse* is *percipi*), which is nothing else than the unity of the I. The

---

grades and stages amongst *principles*; we have to regard them all as *aspects* of one and the same principle; the all-containing Trinity, and as showing forth *simultaneously*, in potentiality, what appears in manifestation *successively*, as various stages between the condition of Brahman in *pralaya* and that in an active world-system of individualised mind and particularised matter. To every one of these metaphysical or abstract aspects or principles will also correspond a more and more concrete 'veil' or 'film' of matter, as mentioned in the closing para of ch. xviii quoted above, and in *Bhagavad-Gītā*, vii. 4, 5; and the suggestion, quoted from *The Secret Doctrine*, in *Occult Chemistry* by (Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater), that the æther of space, or *Koilon*, the ultimate substance of our visible sidereal system, is the seventh grade of density of *Mūla-prakṛti*, would fit in with the statements of the *Praṇava-Vāda* very well, only if we understand *Mūla-prakṛti* in the concrete sense of the ultimate material of a higher system (e.g., we are told elsewhere that our sun is a sun of the fourth order), and not in the abstract, metaphysical, sense of Root-matter, mere Objectivity, Not-Self, which is just equally far from or equally near to *any* particular density of matter of *any* particular system, and cannot be graded to any in any numerical terms. For concrete illustrations of these divisions and sub-divisions of *principles*, we

This is *rajas*, *kriyā*. The third is *ṭamas*, the means of their connexion and conjunction.

These repeat themselves endlessly, in the same way as plants, animals and humans do. The human being is born (*rajas*); grows and acquires knowledge (*satṭva*); then, in youth, he falls into *ṭamas*, desire, and as a consequence, new human beings arise from him; and so on, endlessly. This occurs everywhere, and everywhere do we see *saṃvṛddhi*, growth, evolution, in *sṛṣhti*, emanation, creation, the manifested world. Also, everywhere do we see a growth of and in density. Translation, transformation, from the *sūkṣhma* or subtle into the *sṭhūla* or gross, is the law

---

might consider the 'Bright Space' and 'Dark Space' of *The Secret Doctrine*, the 'Male and Female atoms' of *Occult Chemistry*, the 'nucleus and protoplasm, linin and chromatin, centrosomes and chromosomes etc.', (and their bisections) of physiology, (*vide* also *Manu Samhitā*, i. 5—32). These correspond to *Ātmā* and *Prakṛti* and their sub-divisions; while the various 'forces' at work, reproduction and metabolism, vitality and intelligence, *prāṇa* and *buḍḍhi*, free-will and fate, initiative and automatic or mechanical causation, etc., correspond to the sub-divisions of *Daivī-prakṛti* or *Māyā*—all such sub-divisions arising out of the endless *aśhyāsa* or mutual inversed reflexions of Self and Not-Self.

of succession in this world-system (at its present stage). We are not speaking here about other world-systems (nor of distant future stages of this) having no clear and detailed knowledge of them; because, while principles are of universal application, details are matter of succession, of the limited. And in the realm of the limited and successive, the limitation and succession determine each stage or condition; that, in turn, determines the memory; memory,<sup>1</sup> the knowledge; and, finally, as our knowledge so our description of the world.

The next triplet that arises is *manas*, *buddhi* and *ahaṅkāra*. *Manas* is *rājasa*. *Buddhi* is *sāttvika*. *Ahaṅkāra* is *ṭāmasa*.<sup>2</sup> These are, as it were, intermediate

---

<sup>1</sup> Memory may here be regarded as standing for, or corresponding to, the inner, *liṅga* or *type-body* which governs the life and experiences of the outer body from birth to death.

- <sup>2</sup> In the current *Purāṇas* and *Upaniṣads*, *manas*
- corresponds with *chāndramā*, the moon, *Brahmā* (who was born as *Soma*, or the moon from *Attri* and *Anasūyā*), *āpas*, *reṭas*, *rajas*, etc., *buddhi* with *saṭtva* and *Viṣṇu*; *ahaṅkāra* with *Rudra*, the self-assertive and other-destructive form of *Shiva*-desire. The 'location' of these 'aspects' of mind, *chitta*, *manas*, *buddhi*, *ahaṅkāra* (and *smṛti*, according

between the elements of I and This of which the jīva is composed; and appear because the jīva, as jīva, has certain work to do. That is to say, they are needed to make its life, its work, possible. First comes cognition through the senses; it is the picturing of objects, by means of the senses, in the *manas*, which (picturing) is rendered possible only by the metaphysical or transcendental fact that everything exists everywhere. Here arises to some of the minor *Upaniṣads*, though others identify it with *chittā*); or, in terms of different systems of devotional meditation, Mahā-Viṣṇu or Ādinārāyaṇa, Vāsudeva, Saṅkarṣaṇa, Pradyumna, Aniruddha (of the Vaiṣṇavas); or Sadyojāta, Aghora, Vāmadeva, Tātpuruṣha and Īshāna (of the Shaivas; etc., etc.; in the nerve-centres, *chakras*, etc., is given variously, in various *Yoga* and *Tantra*-works, including some of the 'minor' *Upaniṣads*. To understand the significance of each fully and so reconcile them all, much occult knowledge would be needed. We can only make guesses. *E.g.*, the seat of Rudra and ahaṅkāra is said to be in the head, but it manifests in its intensest form at the lower pole of the human magnet, in the procreative organs. On the other hand, the seat of buddhi, by one account, (of *chittā*), by another), is in the navel, but it manifests in the head in the functioning of the sensors and the brain. The seat of *manas* is in the heart; its manifestation in various glands and organs. Sometimes

the ākāṅkṣhā, the query, 'desire' (to know) : This external object—how does or can or may it enter into me? <sup>1</sup> (So far manas). The buddhi determines: This is so and so and not such and such; it is true; or, it is false; necessary; or, unnecessary; avoidable; or, unavoidable; obtainable; or, not; and so on. What ought to be done and what ought not to be done, is all decided by the buddhi. Ahaṅkāra says: I will do whatever has been determined by the buddhi. It is abhimāna, self-measuring, self-regard, self-reliance, self-respect, pride (in one aspect).

The next triplet is chitta, mahatṭva and mamaṭva; A, U and M respectively. Thence arise the three ākāśhas; thence, the three vāyus; thence, the three tejās'; thence, the āpas; thence, the pṛthivīs; and so on, always in triplets.

In the pṛthivī-stage all (preceding triplets) are reflected. Herein too is reached the fullest sthūla, the extreme limit of density, so far as our world-system is concerned (it should be borne in mind); for, in reality, there is no final

---

all these are assigned centres in the head only; and then, probably, what is meant is that certain centres in the brain correspond with and govern certain centres in the body.

<sup>1</sup> See Sec. II, *supra*.



superlative of subtle or gross anywhere in the Endless World-Process, and there are numberless *ṭaṭṭvas*, in similar triplets, *after* *prṭhivī* also.<sup>1</sup>

In another aspect, from another standpoint, the count is by sevens, instead of threes. Each triplet is expanded into a septenary. Thus we have the seven *ṭaṭṭvas*, *mahaṭ*, *buddhi*

---

<sup>1</sup> And presumably, by parity of reasoning, *before* *ākāśha* or *anupāḍaka* or *ādi* (here called *mahaṭ* and *buddhi-ṭaṭṭvas*, as also in the *Vāyu* and other *Purāṇas*). There is usually felt a certain difficulty in conceiving greater grades of density than that of *prṭhivī*, with reference to the fact that birds live and move about *in* air and fish *in* water, whereas men and quadrupeds live and move about only *on* earth. We find it difficult to conceive of creatures living and moving about *in* earth, as they ought to be able to do, if their bodies are composed of denser matter than the earth, carrying on the analogy of the fish and the birds, *i.e.*, the denser is able to move about in the subtler, without affecting the condition of the latter (and presumably *vice versā*); but we cannot conceive of diamond moving about in common rock without pulverising the latter. The difficulty may possibly be solved by a few metaphysical and psychological considerations. What we describe in 'physical' terms as 'dense and subtle,' in 'psychical' terms, terms of consciousness, means and can be translated into nothing else than 'resistant and non-resistant.' The *ideas* of absolute resistance

and the well-known five. And so on. This system of septenaries prevails through our particular brahmāṇḍa of our saṁsāra. There are other brahmāṇḍas in which the count is not by sevens, where there is or are only one or two, three, four, or five tāttvas, and so on. But there too, the triplicity of the Universal Principle takes effect and shows itself in some way or other. Thus, even though and non-resistance, plenum and vacuum, Not-Self and Self (or Self and Not-Self, as we choose to look at the matter), when translated into *realities*, become endless degrees and grades of density and subtlety, for *absolute* density and *absolute* emptiness are not to be found in the limited and concrete. Thus endless grades and shades may be named variously as solids, quagmires, gums, viscosities, jellies, liquids, fluids, fogs, smokes, airs, gases, ethers, and so on. But the basic facts are two, resistance and non-resistance; and two only. Now if this be so it will be a matter of the particular constitution of a creature's body whether ākāśha is dense to it and pṛthivī subtle, or *vice versā*. And, as a further step, we can see that to a differently constituted class of jīva-bodies, the density or 'resistance' that is to us associated with earth will be associated with another tāttva, 'after' earth, and the subtlety or 'non-resistance' that we attach to water and air will be attached by them to earth and water respectively. This next tāttva of which those bodies are made up will

there be only one *ṭaṭṭva* forming the material of a *brahmāṇḍa*, as for instance, *ākāśha* only, or *tejas* only, in that single *ṭaṭṭva* will appear first a duality (of inner and outer, core and crust, soul and sheath) and then a trinity, by adding on a connecting nexus, and finally, a septenate, all by means of sub-divisions of the same *ṭaṭṭva*.<sup>1</sup>

Such are the manifold details arising out of considerations of *kriyā* and *praṭikriyā*,

be *differently* composed in its molecular and atomic arrangement from 'earth,' and so be able to pass through earth without pulverising it. It is when we try to picture the 'next denser' in terms of nothing else than earth—as diamond to rock—that we find ourselves baffled. And, as a fact, we are told that the 'gnomes of the underworld' are such nature-spirits as can move *through* rocks, etc., even as we move through air, and yet are invisible to us.

<sup>1</sup> It should be borne in mind that "nothing in the world is single; all things by a law divine, in one another's being mingle;" and that no *brahmāṇḍa*, however composed, can stand by itself, wholly out of touch with all others. And if in touch, then it must latently possess all possible aspects also. Everything is everywhere and always. Hence any single *ṭaṭṭva* contains sub-divisions showing aspects of all others. *Vide Secret Doctrine*, Vol. III. 'Occult papers'. Endless repetition and analogy are the guiding clue.

action and re-action. In reality, the only *Shakṭi* in the World-process is the *Shakṭi* of the Self (as affirming-denying the Not-Self). And this *Shakṭi* works of itself, by and as Necessity, in every atom, mechanically or automatically, from the transcendental standpoint; and all individual power, energy, rule, governance, guidance, initiative, by *Mahā-Viṣṇus* or atoms is therefore equally 'illusion,' though a fact, from the empirical or experiential standpoint, and a fact which is indefeasibly part and parcel of the whole scheme of the World-process (exactly as much as the feeling of separate individuality is also such a fact). Such is the true significance of *kriyā* and *pratīkriyā*, between Self and Not-Self.

And one of the primary results, from the concrete standpoint, of this true significance of the pair of Action and Re-action is the formation of *aṇus* and *paramāṇus*, atoms and superatoms of various degrees, each grade being itself formed out of combinations of subtler subdivisions of the seven *taṭtvās*, and in turn becoming the basis of a denser manifestation of the same *taṭtvās*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.

## SECTION III. (*Continued.*)

### CHAPTER XXVIII.

#### SPIRIT AND MATTER.

The seven *ṭaṭṭvas*.—All as one element, 'matter'.—Their grouping into threes under the stress of the triplicity of consciousness.—*Mahat*, *buddhi* and *ākāśa*.—*Vāyu*, *tejas* and *āpas*.—Summation in *prṭhivī*.—Evolution and involution of these *ṭaṭṭvas* in correspondence with the Paths of Pursuit and of Renunciation followed by the *jīva*.—Explanation, in terms of the seven *ṭaṭṭvas*, of the nine *dravyas* of the *Vaiśeṣhika*.—Of the twenty-five *dravyas* (or *padārthas* or *ṭaṭṭvas*) of *Sāṅkhya*.—Of the twenty-five *guṇas* or qualities.—Of the five *karmas*.—Summing up of all in *kriyā* and *pratīkriyā*.—Metaphysical transcendence of the Self.

These seven *ṭaṭṭvas* that have been mentioned above may, in one aspect, be all regarded as one element,<sup>1</sup> for, from the standpoint of the

---

<sup>1</sup> See preceding footnote, p. 3, and the statement in *The Secret Doctrine* III. "Occult papers," how the seven planes of our system make one *Prakṛtic* plane. 'Prakṛtic plane' there is likely to give rise to an impression that *Mūla-prakṛti* has seven planes finally. This can scarcely be so. The whole of the *Pradhava-vāda* goes to show that these 'fittings

Universal Self, the whole of the Many makes a one also. But ordinarily the three *ṭaṭṭvas*, *mahaṭ*, *buddhi* and *ākāśha*, come first, on the ground that wherever there is the Self, (and it is everywhere) there its purpose, *prajāna*, its inspiration or functioning (in cognition, desire and action) must also be.

The *buddhi-ṭaṭṭva* is cognitional. The *mahaṭ*, actional. The *ākāśha*, negational or desiderative. (Why is *mahaṭ* mentioned first?). Because there is no before or after from the point of view of *Brahman* (and so any one might be mentioned first; and secondly, because) from the point of view of the limited and concrete, this Self, as the *Brahma-Sūtra* says, stands moveless between *kriyā* on the one side and *vikriyā* on the other.<sup>1</sup> Between

---

in' and subdivisions and sub-sunptions must be literally endless, and yet each atom, each plane, each subdivision, each world-system, must of necessity be organically articulated with all the rest, so that the limits of any world-system, at any given time and place are always conventional. Thus, one sun with his seven or nine or ten or twelve planets is not only an independent unit side by side with other suns, but is also an organic cell in the system of a vaster sun, and so on endlessly.

<sup>1</sup> *Kriyā*, being manifestation, naturally *appears* first. *Brahmā* is named first in the trinity of the Gods. *Vikriyā* has been said (ch. xxiv)

these two (action and negation), comes buddhi. Ākāśha is kham, space, vacuum, cipher, negation; and therefore comes after mahat, and buddhi.

Thus we have ākāśha corresponding to the M, buddhi to A, and mahat to U. In this we see an inversion of the primal Logion. Brahman is defined as I-this-not-am, which has two parts obviously, I-This-am and This-not-am (I). The third part thereof is the inversion, This-I-not-am, which describes the Samsāra, the World-process (in its Totality, identical with Brahman, and yet also an inversion of It, for it is conceived as an Endless Flow, rather than an Eternal Rest). The forum or locus, the 'standing-place,' of the I is the This; and from the standpoint of the World-process, the house has to be provided before the occupant can come in. Hence the precedence given to mahat.

As mahat and buddhi arise out of the opposition of the unity of I and This, so ākāśha, corresponding with negation, arises out of their re-mergence into Unity, and includes both.

---

to correspond with negation or desire. From the standpoint of this particular triplet, then, of kriyā, praṭikriyā, vikriyā (with which this very long Section III of many chapters is concerned), the succession of the elements takes the particular order here given.

Hence the common sayings that all things appear in ākāśha, and that all is born from sound, the quality, of ākāśha; also that Brahman is like or even is ākāśha. The difference between Brahman and shūnya<sup>1</sup> or vacuum may be stated as the difference between one and two, i.e., vacuum is relative to plenum and implies a duality, whereas Brahman is all-inclusive—an Absolute which includes all possible pairs of relatives and is not separate from or outside of these, but is the Totality of them all, remembering that the pairs are pairs of opposites and so in the totalisation become abolished, plus and minus summed up making zero.

The next triplet of tattvas is vāyu, tejas, āpas. Vāyu is Not-Self. Tejas, Self. Āpas, negation. Vāyu is born from

---

<sup>1</sup> One of the names for vacuum is ākāśha, although the word properly means a certain kind of matter of a certain density, This is so, because, comparatively, the ākāśha-matter of our system is as empty space, to the denser kinds. Compare the statements in *The Secret Doctrine* re "Fohat making holes in space," and the views of *Occult Chemistry* re "holes or bubbles in koilon". In Samskr̥t philosophy, while one of the properties of ākāśha is sound, another is avakāśha-dāna 'yielding place, making room' for others.



ākāśha. Hence the work or the functioning of ākāśha is possible therein. Again, because vāyu is connected with the sense-quality of touch, therefore is it always of the nature of kriyā, action, restless movement. So tejās, being connected with visual rūpa, form, is related to cognition which observes the appearance of all things everywhere. Āpas, pursuing the union of the two, is the balancing, equalisation, sām ya tva, of the two.<sup>1</sup> No oppositions appear in the waters, (they are all-lubricating, uniform, helping things to hold together). This statement is of course only comparative, as usual. Strictly, there are vikṛtiś, transformations, in water also. The triplet of prakṛti, original or primal nature, or natural condition, vikṛti, transformation, change, developments or unfolding of the nature, and praṭikṛti, redemption, reversion to nature—is universal. Thus, we have negation of negation also.

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably, one manifestation of this idea, a translation of the ideal into the real, is the chemical fact that oxygen and hydrogen in combination form water, the one helpful to the activity of organisms, the other inflammable in itself. The correspondence between tāttvas and psychological processes here indicated, may be profitably pursued in theosophical literature and the minor *Upaniṣhads* and the *Tantras*. The word sām ya tva would be sām ya in modern Samskr̥t.

Pr̥thivī is the summation of all these six and 'pervades' them all (i.e., contains or combines them all in itself) equally.

The common statements as to *five mahābhūtas* are based on the fact that ākāśha is regarded as summing up in itself the two preceding elements.

The gradual pravartana and nivartana, evolution and involution, of these elements or tat̥tvās, corresponds to the paths of pravṛt̥ti and nivṛt̥ti, pursuit and renunciation, in the life of the jīva. Pravṛt̥ti is the mutual reflexion, of the Self in the Not-Self, and of the Not-self in the Self. This mutual reflexion is the very essence of all kriyā which is the same thing as pravṛt̥ti. The reflexion of the Negation by each with reference to the other is nivṛt̥ti. Samāvṛt̥ti,<sup>1</sup> returning, coming back again, revolution, and nirāvṛt̥ti, 'never turning and returning,' never-moving, eternal-rest, complete the usual quartette.

The explanation of the nine dravyās, substances, (of the *Vaiśeṣhika* system) is similar to that of the tat̥tvās. They are usually enumerated as pr̥thivī, āpas, tejās, vāyu, ākāśha, kāla or time, dik or space, Ātmanā

---

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes named anuvṛt̥ti, as in the verse of the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, iii. 16.

or the Self, and *manas* or the mind. Because *dravya* or substance is (and is the immediate manifestation and embodiment of) *śakṭi*,<sup>1</sup> and *Śakṭi* is Necessity, and Necessity is the cause of everything, therefore are all these nine, which are the 'ultimates' of the universe (in the *Vaiśeṣhika*) designated as *dravya*. Of these the first five are obviously the *mahābhūtas*. The other four are connected with them (as the conditions of their existence).

(The original forms of) these (five) *ṭaṭṭvas* (proper, or *mahābhūtas*, with four modifications each) in reference to time, space, Self and mind, give rise to the twenty-five *dravyas*.<sup>2</sup>

So, again, we have twenty-four *guṇas* or qualities (as also mentioned in the *Vaiśeṣhika*), one *guṇa* connected with each *dravya*, the twenty-fifth being the summation of all the others (and corresponding with the Self). These qualities are visibility, tastability, smellability,

---

<sup>1</sup> In the *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, *dravya* is often substituted for *icchā*, and the triplet is spoken of *द्रव्यज्ञानक्रियात्मकम्*. In the *Devi-Bhāgavata* the more obvious expression *इच्छाज्ञानक्रियात्मकम्* is used to characterise the nervous system.

<sup>2</sup> Of *Sāṅkhya*, apparently; *manas* or mind probably corresponds with motion, to complete the triplet of space, time and motion. *Manas* is 'restless'.

tangibility, number or countability, size or measurability, attachability (or cohesiveness), detachability (or repulsiveness), priority or superiority, posteriority or inferiority, weight, fluidity (like that of air), liquidity or lubricancy (like that of water), audibility, cognition or thinking, pleasantness or pleasure, painfulness or pain, desire or inclination or affinity, aversion (or diffinity), will or exertiveness, merit or meritoriousness, sin or sinfulness, potentiality or tendency or aptitude.<sup>1</sup>

The karmas, actions, are five, as might be inferred from the statements as to pañcāhīkaraṇa, quintuplication of the five tāttvas. Two are connected with dṛavya and guṇa, viz., 'throwing up' and 'throwing down,' vibration in opposite directions, ascent and descent, rising and falling, growth and decay, birth and dissolution. 'Going,' expansion and contraction are forms of these (or *vice versā*). Prāpti, approach, 'finding,' in the direction of birth or of dissolution is 'going,' gamana. A series,

<sup>1</sup> This list is somewhat different from that given in current works on *Vaiśeṣika*. The indication in the text that each quality corresponds predominantly with one dṛavya, and that the dṛavyas arise as modifications of the primary five, is very suggestive, and might, if worked out, give satisfactory explanations of what now appears fanciful, as put in the current Samskr̥t books.

an unbroken, or growing, succession of births is *prasāraṇa*, expansion. So, too, an incessant or growing succession of deaths or dissolutions is *kūñchana*, contraction.<sup>1</sup> Both are possible only in space. And these, as well as *gamana*, and also ascent and descent, etc., are all included in and may be understood by the two main words, *kriyā* and *pratikriyā*.

These, *kriyā* and *pratikriyā*, make the downward arc and the upward arc, the paths of pursuit and renunciation, attachment and detachment, along which each *jīva* impels itself, of and by Necessity, which Necessity manifests as desire in the *jīvas* and between them, being but a transformation of the primal and eternal unity of the One Self.<sup>2</sup>

But, in reality, there are no such things at all.

Why should the Self pursue, and whom, and what?

And what and whom and why may It renounce?

<sup>1</sup> Compare the modern scientific views as to necrobiosis, metabolism and the integration and disintegration of molecular living tissue.

<sup>2</sup> See *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, XI. xxii., for a similar reconciliation of different systems of thought. Indeed, with the help of changes of standpoint, all philosophies whatsoever can be translated into terms of Self, Not-Self and Negation, and all concrete sciences into terms of the *ṭaṭṭvas*.

No rise and fall, no ascent and descent,  
It needs or undergoes ! What motive ! Why !  
It hath no need of earth, water or fire,  
Or air or ether or still subtler things, •  
Or denser, with their endless qualities,  
Odors and tastes, colors and tacts and  
sounds,  
And feels for which our race hath yet no  
names,  
Or numbers, measures, junctions and  
disjunctions !  
It is not Separate, It is not One,  
Not of a higher or a lower grade,  
Not highest multiple of numbered finites,  
Not genus, nor yet species, broad or slim !  
It has no weight, It has no liquid flow,  
It gains no merit, It acquires no sin,  
It layeth up no thirsts, no tendencies,  
No instincts, cravings, possibilities,  
Samskāras, potencies, for good or ill,  
Or faculties to think and feel and plan,  
Attachments or detachments, pull or push,  
Attraction or repulsion, love or hate,  
Affinity or feud, cohesion, breach,  
Orbits or cycles, straight or circling rush,  
Action, re-action—All are naught to It,  
That e'er abideth Motionless, Supreme,  
Eternal Consciousness of Self alone.

## SECTION III. (*Continued.*)

### CHAPTER XXIX.

#### THE PSYCHOLOGY OF K R I Y Ā AND P R A Ṭ I K R I Y Ā —LOVE AND HATE.

Restatement of basic principles.—The Primal Sūtrātmā or Thread of Unity.—Its reflexion into pseudo-infinite threads of individuality.—All the functions of life and operations of the world based on and made possible only by these threads, which hold together all discretēs and bring about all the interplay between them.—The interdependence of all, jīvas and tattvās.—The necessity of all, from the transcendental standpoint.—The necessity of dealing with one side of a question at a time, from the empirical standpoint.—Sūtrātmās as laws.—The explanation of lawlessness and disorder.—The psychological aspects of the thread-soul, (the law of individual being, character, principle, etc.)—Rāga and dveṣha or Love and Hate.

(Some restatements of the basic principles may be made now in a somewhat new aspect, as a preliminary to the discussions of the emotions which lead to k r i y ā, in the life of individual jīvas.) In the Logion, I-This-Not, what subsists between the I and the This in the nature of interdependence, be it cognition or anything else—

that is the sūtra, the thread. And so also as between I and not, This and not, Not and I, Not and This. This is the original, primal and universal Sūtra or Sūtrātmā, the Thread-Self. In imitation or reflexion thereof (*i.e.*, of the metaphysical Idea threading the empirical concrete) there arise endless limited sūtrātmās, thread-souls or group-souls, individualities, graded as higher and lower, which, as stated before, serve as bonds of connexion between world-systems existing side by side with each other in an endless series, and also between the various parts of each world-system, the various organs within each organism.

These threads of individuality, it should be noted, are not only the basis of the appearance of unity. The appearance, the recognition, the operations of separateness and manyness are also possible only within and by means of such sūtrātmās. (For just as unity is realised against a counterfoil of diversity alone, so diversity cannot be realised except against a background of unity.) Completeness, incompleteness, perfection, imperfection, advice, gift, acceptance, resignation, indifference, expectation, indeed each and all of the conventions of life are possible only within the limits of a concrete limited a n y ā n y a t v a, other-and-other-ness, which is



yet based on and is a sameness, a oneness in manyness, identity in difference, similarity in diversity ; and such is the s ū ṭ r ā ṭ m ā. Otherwise, each one would be entirely self-absorbed, self-complete, without any commerce with any other. ' You are needed here,' ' I am wanted there,' ' I shall go there,' ' you come here,' ' you have done this,' ' I have not done this ' —all such (co-operative and comparative) thinking and acting depends upon the s ū ṭ r a.

It is true that, sometimes, out of jealousy also, such (apparently dissociative) reflexions arise as that ' I am such and thou art such,' ' I am not like thee,' ' thou art not like me,' etc. But even this is possible only because of the thread-soul. The b h ā v a, emotion, idea, intention, of ī r ṣ h y ā, jealousy, is this : I have arrived at this very superior condition, and yet this other has also become or is becoming equal to me ; he must not pass to a higher status. Or : I have arrived at this state with so much trouble and effort ; how shouldst thou, how should another, achieve it also ? Or, (in its triumphant aspect) : You cannot, how can you, arrive at my heights ! In all this, no doubt, there is apparent only an insistence upon separateness. But, looking beneath the surface appearance, we see that the separation is insisted on only within a possibility

of similarity or equality, sameness, oneness. Jealousy arises when the idea of unity is subordinated, and manyness emphasised and exaggerated. Briefly the two are interdependent.

To take another illustration, from the *ṭaṭṭvas*. The work of *ākāśha* is not possible without the presence of *vāyu*. *Vāyu* is the carrier of sound and without it there would be no hearing, though sound is the quality of *ākāśha*. Further, without *tejas* too the work of both *ākāśha* and *vāyu* would be impossible, for though *vāyu* carries sound, it could not hold it.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>See *The Science of Peace*, p. 295. Although the expressions, 'one on one,' and 'two on two,' occur in the text later, yet perhaps, in fact, 'three' would be the minimum working number for any 'procession'—as has been said in *The Science of Peace*, in connexion with the explanation of the word *tribhuvanam*, the triple-world. For manifestation, a soul, a body and a connecting link of *prāṇa*-force, is the minimum wanted. But if we choose to take up a higher number, in any given cycle, then of course all the component units of that number, being but sub-divisions of the three, must appear in inseparable connexion with each other. So the three dimensions of space are the staple and basis of all calculations. All other and more dimensions can, it would seem, be but 'sub-divisions' of these. Speculating as to less than three dimensions leads us to the impasse of 'what about less than one dimension?'.

The *dhāraṇā*, holding, of sound would be impossible without *tejas*. *Āpas* and *pṛthivī* are also similarly needed. This illustrates the dependence of *ākāśa* on the others. Similarly each and all of the five are equally dependent on each and all of the others out of the five; and one on one, and two on two, and three on three, and four on four, and six on six, and seven on seven, and so on *ad infinitum*.

All this relation of each with each and all with all is the result of the nature and constitution of the *sūtra* or thread which is also the *niyama* or law (and the *dharmā* or duty).

Realising this, we have yet, for practical purposes, and for the statement of the chief aspects of any fact, to become *eka-pākṣhika*, one-sided, *i.e.*, to look at and describe one side at a time.<sup>1</sup> We have already seen this in reference to existence and non-existence, which two always occur in succession in practice, though simultaneous in the primal theory of the Logion; so that the existence of anything is always

---

<sup>1</sup> 'Every question has two sides,' and only one can be stated at a time. In the words of the *Yoga-Vāsiṣṭha*, 'speech is successive'. Even such statement, of one side at a time, such inequilibrium, is the pendulum-swing of the World-process held within the clock-case of the Absolute, the to-and-fro rushing of the *Prakṛti* aspect of the Absolute, confined within the circling of the *Puruṣa*-aspect.

preceded as well as succeeded by its non-existence, and the non-existence of anything is also similarly inevitably preceded and succeeded by its existence.

The statement of the particular order of the succession of such aspects, one aspect at a time, in particular circumstances—is the statement of the sūtra or niyama, thread or law, theory or rule of practice. And this too is the essential significance of nirṇaya, judgment or determination (as it is called in the *Nyāya* system), *i.e.*, the determination of the particular order (or succession of events, which is the main feature of causation, which in turn is the main object of ratiocination, relationing) that prevails in particular circumstances.<sup>1</sup> Otherwise, indeed, (we know once for all that) all things *are*, and so determination were meaningless and fruitless trouble.

Herein also lies the secret of the activity of knowledge, jñāna-kriyā, for it is the inherent unity of all jīvas amidst the diversity of their upādhis that compels each one to impart to others the knowledge that it acquires.

---

<sup>1</sup> This is 'logic' viewed in subordination to 'metaphysic'. Thus only is it saved from sterility, and becomes statesmanlike and effective for practical application and use: "This is the rule to follow and to believe in—in such and such given circumstances—not always absolutely".

But disease which arises out of disorder, breach of law, goes against the universal presence and prevalence of the order implied in and by the sūtra or thread-soul? The reply is obvious. When the diversity which is threaded together by the law into the unity which makes up and governs the organic constitution of a jīva's sheath or organism (be it an atomic animalcule or a solar system) for the time being, becomes over-accentuated and dominant, then there is the appearance of disease. The restoration of the balance, the re-establishment of the supremacy of the unity, is the remedy (physically and mentally).<sup>1</sup> Such is the basic aphorism of the Science of Medicine.

The 'connective-tissue' nature of the sūtrātmā being thus premised, we find that in its embodiment in a jīvātmā, it manifests, as the *Nyāya* aphorism says, *ichchhā* or desire (in the sense of *rāga*, attraction), *dveṣha* or aversion, *prayaṭna* or volitional effort or activity, *sukha* or pleasure, *duḥkha* or pain, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Physically, the restoration of the sway of the one vital mukhya-prāṇa, over the clamorous, self-seeking minor tendencies, each 'fighting for its own hand'. Mentally, the restoration of one-pointedness to a single purpose over the sickening worries of conflicting motives and passions. Cf. E. Carpenter: *Civilisation, Its Cause and Cure*.

jñāna or cognition. The wish to be, to enjoy, to do, is manifest all around. So also is aversion.

Hate is the realisation of Manyness, separate-ness. It says: I am such; and such my rival, my enemy, is not, and he must not be allowed to become such and similar. Note here that the *existence* of the opposing foe also is an organic part of the one, without which the latter would not realise its own existence, (on the general principle that everything carries its opposite within itself.)

Rāga, love, on the other hand, is the Self Itself. Hence, indeed, it is not named expressly in the aphorism, side by side with ichchhā, dveṣha, etc.<sup>1</sup> The form of rāga is this: As I am, so is this self. Why and how should there

---

<sup>1</sup> It may be asked why rāga and dveṣha are not regarded here as the two sub-divisions of ichchhā, why the whole of ichchhā is put beside a part of itself viz., dveṣha; and why prayatna and jñāna are not also stated in pairs like pleasure and pain. The *Nyāya* aphorism quoted in the text is current in the extant *Nyāya-Sūtra* also. Difference of standpoint and immediate purpose would probably be the explanation. In pairs, we would have pleasure and pain, knowledge and error, love and hate, action and re-action, (for activity and laziness, prayatna and shāiṭhilya.) The matter is discussed in the text itself later.

be any difference of onewise and otherwise? As I am, so is this whole world. All are similar, all are equal, and all are verily the same. There is no difference, no opposition anywhere, no separateness of any kind. The One Self is present in all. How shall this one suffer pain, when I am happy? How may he become painless and happy also? 3865

This rāga is the source of sympathy and sorrow for others who may be in a condition worse than our own; of joy for others in a condition equally good with ours. Snehā, prīti, prema, etc., are all variations of it.<sup>1</sup> It becomes dayā, compassion, pity, towards those to whom we are shreṣṭha, superior. Looking with the eye of rāga, the jīva thinks: Alas! how is it that this one is laghu, inferior to me, smaller than I am, though he is a living being like me? He is wanting in such and such things; I have got them; let me give these to him, so that he may become equal to me. When in that particular mood of rāga which is called

---

<sup>1</sup> Current use of these Samskr̥t words is not sufficiently discriminate to make one feel sure about English equivalents. The text gives its own interpretations of some of these words later on. As to the most important forms of rāga—to superiors, to equals, to inferiors, see *Yoga-Sūtra*, I. 33; *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, IV. viii. 34; and *The Science of the Emotions*.

ḍa y ā, benevolence or pity, the jīva thinks particularly of the condition of his inferiors, of the causes of their inferiority, of their consequent unhappiness, and of the means of remedying these. Such compassion asks: How are you? Why so sad? What can I do to help you? Is not the Self the same in us both? You are I and I am you. Tell me all your troubles. I will do all I can to remove it, etc.

The reason underlying the invitation and gathering together of relatives and friends on all occasions of samskāras, sacraments and ceremonies, occasions of joy and sorrow, is this same, viz., that they may be able to help each other and fulfil one another's needs and realise the Common Self in more than usual measure. Why only relatives and friends? Because, though, truly, all have the right to demand and receive help from all, yet, for practical purposes, within the regions of the limited, it is not possible for all to gather in a limited space and time, and therefore convention restricts such gatherings to friends and relatives, etc. Because the Self is one in all, therefore one I calls upon or invites another. That there is one I and another I is due to the manyness of the sheaths. Because of this is it possible for one I to learn of, and fulfil, the needs of another I. Only the I can



his utmost to discharge his duty). The counsel that consequences should be carefully pondered before action is undertaken, refers to the limitations in time, from the standpoint of the 'bound,' i.e., the jīva s not yet 'liberated'.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In other words, consequences to others who are not 'liberated' but are on the Path of Pursuit and are moved by motives of worldly pleasures and pains, should be carefully considered by those who, having passed on to the Path of Renunciation, no longer care for consequences to themselves.

## SECTION III. (*Continued.*) .

### CHAPTER XXX.

#### THE ENDLESS MOODS OF THE OPPOSITES, LOVE AND HATE.

Three main sub-divisions of love.—Of hate.—Superiority, equality, inferiority.—Different names of the triplet for the two sides, of love and of hate.—Correspondences with A, U and M.—Why the ‘marks’ of the Self are spoken of as six, rather than three.—Metaphysical transcendence, by the the Self, of all marks.

The nature and origin of the special emotions may be considered here, to illustrate one psychological aspect of the endless moods of the pair of opposites.

Under *rāga*, we note that when one *jīva* feels with regard to another, ‘this other I is greater than I, I am smaller than he, he can supply my wants’—then the relationship with this other I that is formed in the mind of the *īva* is the emotion of *sneha*, affectionate respect, reverence. In this condition of *sneha*, the *jīva* thinks or feels: ‘I am in this condition; thou (the other *jīva*) hast attained that higher one’; and it desires to arrive at that higher condition also, and, by reason of the Unity

of the I, places itself there. Such is the form or nature of sneha.

The modifications, kinds, grades or subdivisions of sneha are many: āḍara, respect, veneration; pūjā, worship, adoration; praṭiṣṭhā, honor, 'high-placing,' giving precedence. The arising or arousing of joy within oneself at sight of some one greater, under the conviction that by securing him (for friend) his status would be attained also, and consequent salutation of him, i.e., the communication to him of one's needs and inferiority in every way—such is the nature of āḍara, reverence. But be it remembered that it is always joyous. Pūjā, worship, is the carrying out of his orders, doing his work; that is to say, acquiring gradually the necessary fitness for his position or status.<sup>1</sup> It is the serving of him in every possible and proper way to show and realise unity

---

<sup>1</sup> In daily life, apprentices gradually become masters; private secretaries, chiefs; ministers, heads; etc. The *Rāma Pūrva Tāpinī Upaniṣat*, i.e., explains that in the various mantras sacred to various devatās, which are prescribed for japa, repetition, the significance of the namah, salutation, is that of mental effort at identification. The *Rāma Tāpinī Uṭṭara* says the word, implying utter self-surrender, stands for highest bliss of mergence and identity.

with him even under separateness. *Pratīṣṭhā*, honoring, high-placing, is the conveying, making known, *prajñāpāna*, to one's inferior of one's (wish to bring him up to his) own greater or superior condition.<sup>1</sup> *Saṭkāra* is all this generally; it is 'good-making,' good manners, good behavior, good treatment. The *kāraṇa*, doing, of that which is *saṭ*, good, true, right, proper—that is, *saṭkāra*. To know the unity of all, and to endeavor to realise it by trying to teach and help and uplift all—this is true *saṭkāra*. Towards the greater, it takes the form of reverence. They are pleased thereby.

Towards the smaller, it becomes compassion, already touched upon in the preceding chapter.

When there is similarity or equality, between *jīva* and *jīva*, there arises *prīti*, affection, between them. *Maitrī*, friendship, depends upon equality only. Those

<sup>1</sup> The use of the word 'honor' in English is similar with that of *pratīṣṭhā* in Samskr̥t, i.e., double-sided. An inferior is 'honored' by a superior, as when a sovereign honors a good public servant with a title, etc. A superior is 'honored' by an inferior, as when children honor their parents. The underlying idea is the recognition of high merit.

whose *vyāsana*, addictions, habits, tastes, amusements, interests, occupations, are the same, and who are the same, similar, or equal, in *buddhi* and *manas*, intelligence and activities—between such arises mutual friendship, bringing the highest pleasure to both. *Prīti* has two forms, *gaunā* and *bhautikī*. The friendship that arises between a few, out of consonance of *guṇas*, qualities, characteristics, ways and habits—that is *gaunā*, quality-born, (also, secondary). Universal friendliness and good-will for all *bhūtas*, all beings, is *bhautikī prīti*, born of the feeling that all are but the One Self. This is *udāra-cāritṛyam*, high-minded beneficence, noble conduct; this is *māhātmya*, great-souledness, magnanimity, which regards the whole world as a single brotherhood, *bhrātr̥tvena*, and, deeper still, as One Self. He to whom the world has thus grown I, who has realised universal brotherhood, *sarva-bhrātr̥bhāva*, he is the *sādhu*, the good man, the *pāṇḍita*, the conscientious and wise and learned man, the *māhātmyā*, of great soul, the *māhāvṛtti*, of great deeds, he is the *ṛshi* and the *māhār̥shi*, who has ‘found’ *Brahman*.

So far the moods of love.

On the other side, where *vr̥ttis*, psychoses, moods of mind, temperaments, do not agree, are not *samāna* or similar, there arises *vaira*, enmity, instead of friendship. 'He is not like me. He cannot satisfy my requirements. What have I got to do with him?' Such is its form or nature as between equals, *sāmya-vaira*. Many are its grades, kinds, sub-divisions.

When one *jīva* endeavors insistently to reduce another to his own ways or views and the other does not accept these, then *kalaha* or dispute, bickering, altercation, arises. 'I have said this and done this. You have not listened to me and not done as I did.' Such insistence and obstinacy, *hāthya*, is the essence of *kalaha*. It may appear that disputes arise sometimes without any such *prayāsa*, deliberate effort or stubbornness. But, on careful analysis, it will always be found that they are based on the necessity, the constitutional needs, of the parties concerned, and these imply 'ruling passions,' 'character,' stubbornness. In consequence of the supremacy of the Self, each individual self or *jīva* (on the *pravṛtti-mārga*, whereon separateness is predominant) feels that (its own work or way of

thinking is the only fit and proper one and that) the work or way of any other I is irrelevant, improper, inopportune. And accordingly it endeavors to teach the other I the right way, even at cost of pain, quite instinctively, or even, (when advanced to the stage of some degree of thoughtfulness) under the conviction that he is doing his duty thereby. This is the obstinacy above-mentioned. This should not be understood to imply that disagreements arise exclusively out of the endeavor of one jīva to prevent another, vāraṇa, from doing some thing. Other causes, apaharaṇa or deprivation, etc., are all included herein. It is true that, strictly, no I can take away from another I all Eṭaṭ whatsoever, for I and 'This' are inseparable, or even any particular eṭaṭ that an I has for the time being identified fully with itself; yet it is also true, at the same time, that each I thinks that it is the only I and the sole holder and proprietor of the right and title to possess anything and everything.

As sām̐ya or equality gives rise to one class of vaira or enmity, so mahat̐va and laghuṭ̐va, greatness or superiority and smallness or inferiority, give rise to other

kinds, just as on the side of *rāga* or love. In connexion with the sub-divisions of hate however it is customary to use the words *prābalya*, *ḍaurbalya*<sup>1</sup> and *ābalya*,<sup>1</sup> instead of *mahatva*, *laghutva* and *sāmya*. *Prabala* means stronger (while *mahat* means greater); *ḍurbala*, weaker (as compared with *laghu*, smaller), and *abala*, strengthless (as compared with *sama*, equal)<sup>2</sup>. A question might occur here. We sometimes see, in the world, that the smaller or lower is the stronger? The fact in such cases is that with reference to the special circumstances involved, he is really not the smaller at all but the greater. It may be that a man says to himself: 'I am the greater and this other is the smaller in the eyes of all; that he behaves as high and mighty is only due to my patient endurance of him,' etc. But the fact is that the 'all' whose opinion is here referred to are only those who are in the same condition as and in sympathy with the speaker. The 'all' who are in the

---

<sup>1</sup> This word is not current at the present day.

<sup>2</sup> Even in English the two sets of terms have two distinct associations; the one, of a tender comparison, within the family, so to say, for purposes of adjusting mutual help; the other, of an aggressive measurement of forces, for purposes of mutual harm or hindrance.



position of the other party think otherwise. And the truth is that whosoever can supply any want of another—he is, *in that respect*, stronger or greater than that other. And this is but natural and quite right; for, from the universal standpoint, nothing and no one is inherently greater or stronger than another; all are equally dependent on all; no one can live out his life and do his work independently of all others. The distinctions of higher, lower and level, or superior, inferior and equal, etc., are all appurtenant only to the realm of the limited—though to it they attach inseparably—and there they are based on the particular needs of particular individuals in particular times and places.

Māna, self-confidence, self-respect, dignity, pride, goes with greatness. It presents a dual aspect. On the side of love it takes this form: ‘How shall this other and weaker, who is as much the Self as I, and is dependent on me, suffer under my very eyes? I *shall* remove his trouble, whatever the cost may be to myself.’ This excellent or righteous pride is a great force for the service of the world, in its successive expansions from pride in one’s own individual self to

pride in the country, pride in the race, etc., and, finally, pride in all beings.<sup>1</sup> Such pride is desirable and indeed necessary. Without it the work of the world would not proceed. On the side of *dvēṣha*, this pride becomes *garvā* which says: 'The small is the small always; the great is always the great. I am I only. (I am self-sufficient, and none else is like me). What need have I of any other, small or great?' It is true that such a person too has needs which have to be supplied, and for the fulfilment of them he bends and stoops before the smallest of the small, but he does so always with the spirit of hostility and opposition at his heart (never realising the full and real significance of the fact; always obsessed with the overpowering sense of his own greatness; cursing inwardly and condemning and contemning with bitterness at heart even when compelled to show humility outwardly, and so keeping up a false sense of his own greatness). Such an one, as soon as his need is fulfilled at once lightly goes back to his previous mood, shallow and unenlightened as ever. He has no knowledge of the Self, but only of his *eṭaṭ*, the 'this,' the sheath,

---

<sup>1</sup> These various sub-divisions may, from one standpoint be characterised in terms of *saṭtva*, *rajas* and *ṭamas*.

as the Self. And through and in that sheath, he blindly believes himself to be the actor, enjoyer, ruler of all, and separate from and above all. His one attitude of hostility towards all weaker than himself is: 'How dare you do this! You are not worthy of it! Do not try to rival or imitate me!' etc.

Bhaya, fear, is another form of *ḍveṣha* and *vaira*, hate and enmity. To believe and feel oneself weaker than the *praṭivāḍī*, the rival or opponent, is to fear. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Ignorance of *āntarya*, similarity or equality, is the mark of fear. This ignorance is inevitable where the sense of manyness prevails. The *Brahma-Sūtra*, indeed, defines *ḍveṣha*, which is the root of all these, fear, etc., as *anāntaryam*, dissimilarity. Fear, etc., originate from it, as a general fact. Hence the saying: The weak are full of fear, *bhayaṛta*. Sometimes fear arises even without the presence of a definite enemy, at the mere prospect of some work or task only, about the details of which we are ignorant. But here also the opposition is present. This opposition exists between our own present condition (of inclination, energy,

knowledge, etc.), and the condition needed for the work. And when we feel the former to be the weaker then we feel fear. Hence fear has been defined also as the opposition of conditions, from the standpoint of *virāga*, (absence of inclination, when the mind shrinks from and fears to take up the burdens of the world).

*Krodha*, anger, is another form of *dveṣha*. When a *jīva*, feeling exclusively the importance of his own individual self, wishes to overleap the due order of events, and to express his own *chitta*, mind, too quickly and unsuccessfully—the mood of mind that results is anger. ‘How is it thus and not thus as I desired it to be? Why has not this person acted as I told him to, though he is subordinate to me?’ and so forth. When a similar condition arises in the weaker, it is called *ava-krodha*, resentment, malice, heart-burning, ‘How has he spoken thus to me? Why has he treated me like this?’—is the thought in the mind of the man, but he dare not express it because of the superior strength of the other. It remains a *mānasa-krodha*, mental anger, only.

When a part, an aspect, of this (emotion of *ava-krodha*) appears in one who (otherwise)

is great and strong, it is called *droha*, hatred. Such *droha* always endeavors to mar the success of others, whether greater or 'smaller and with or without (apparent) *prayojana*, motive, reason. As regards the greater it works thus: 'How may this one be reduced to my condition or a lower one even.' As regards the smaller: 'Let me take steps to make sure that he shall never come up to my condition.' The essence of *droha* is the entire inability of the *jīva* to conceive even for a moment the separability of his I from his 'this' or body.

For purposes of correspondence, anger may be assigned to A, fear to M, hatred to U, and pride to the summation. Hatred is the root of all these; the root of that is *a-jñāna*, ignorance; the root of that again, is the covering up and distortion (*āvaraṇa* and *vikṣhepa*) of true knowledge by desire (for identification with a 'this'); for knowledge seated in or founded on desire, personal selfishness, is *dvēsha*. From the empirical standpoint of the world, the defeat of a personal need, necessity or desire, with which the individual self is specially identified and in a manner which is exclusive of and hostile to other individual selves and their

needs—is the immediate cause of anger.<sup>1</sup>

The corresponding triplet and summation on the other side are, compassion, reverence, friendliness and *prema* or love generally.

It may be questioned why these emotions should be aroused in us at the sight of the actions, etc., of even those with whom we are not related in any way. It should be ever remembered that the basic principle always is the unity of all selves and the manyness of the sheaths, and that we are revolted by and feel disgust, *ghṛṇā*, (which also means 'pity') by whatever we do not feel our unity with, whatever is not in assonance with our nature; and are, conversely, rejoiced and gladdened by what is like ourselves.

The ethical inference from all the above, to the metaphysical view, is that both *rāga* and *dveṣha* should be abandoned and duty done for duty's sake.

Taking the two great classes of emotions as wholes, we may say that *rāga* or love corresponds to A, *dveṣha* or hate to U, and what is different from both, indifference, impartiality, equability, justice, to M.

In the above we have seen how action is connected with desire through its two primary forms of love and hate. The manifestation

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of the Emotions*, (2nd Ed.) p. 32.

of desire is only in and by means of action. It arises out of cognition and in turn gives birth to action. We may now proceed to observe that love and hate arise out of and follow upon each other in an endless rotation. In terms of the Logion, they are 'I-Not-This' and 'This-Not-I'.<sup>1</sup> Yet again, 'I-This-thus' is the expression of *rāga*; also 'This-I-thus'. In these latter, the Negation does not occur, although it occurs in the middle in 'I-Not-This'. The explanation is that Negation has two implications or kinds of meaning: (i) distinction with contradiction, and (ii) distinction with similarity. Thus 'non-human' may mean (i) not man but something like man, as animal, or it may mean (ii) something entirely different from man, as (almost impersonal) god or (almost) inanimate stone. Here, in the second definition of *rāga*, the significance of distinction with similarity is the one conveyed, and it is covered by the 'thus'. On the other hand, in the definition of *dvēṣha*, as

---

<sup>1</sup> The absence of verbs and marks of emphasis makes it nearly impossible to assign a precise unmistakable and relevant meaning to each one of these permutations; but the context may help us to make more or less approximate guesses. Thus 'I-Not-This' may mean 'I, and not This,' i.e., 'let the common I prevail and not the separating This,' and so on.

‘I-thus-Not-This,’ or This-Not-I, the other significance, of distinction with contradiction, is the one that is to the fore. (Briefly, the same words, the same Sva-bhāva, includes both aspects inseparably. Emphasise one, we have hate. Emphasise the other, we have love.<sup>1</sup> If hate succeeded in abolishing the ‘other’ entirely, then itself would perish too for lack of nourishment to live upon. If love identified itself with the other wholly, itself would be lost for lack of body to nourish).

We have just said that love and hate are the two primary forms of desire. For this reason and allied considerations as regards the other factors, it might be urged that it would have been enough to say that ‘the marks of the Self are wish, effort and knowledge, ichchhā, prayatna, jñāna, in other words, the old familiar desire, action and cognition. Why speak of ‘desire, aversion, effort, (or volition or conation or exertion), pleasure, pain and cognition,’ as the marks? The reply is, because the six constitute the two subdivisions of each of the main three. Thus aversion is the parivartana, opposite, of desire; pleasure, of action; and pain, of cognition. But dveṣha is the opposite of rāga, and not of

<sup>1</sup> See the *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, VIII. xix. 38, 39, 40; and *The Science of the Emotions*, 2nd Ed., pp. 57, 58.



ichchhā, of which it is only a sub-division and not a contradiction ; and so too as regards the others ; why then have not the proper pairs of sub-divisions been mentioned, instead of the main three factors and one sub-division of each (and that too doubtful in the case of two, *viz.*, pleasure as a sub-division of action and pain as one of cognition) ? Because it was obviously, absolutely and primarily necessary to mention the three main factors, and only secondarily to speak of any sub-divisions at all, and just to indicate that these sub-divisions and multiplications were in reality endless.<sup>1</sup> The unity of desire is love, hence

---

<sup>1</sup> This argument may not appear quite convincing at first sight, and what follows may also strike the reader as somewhat far-fetched. But if we translate the author's idea into slightly different language, this may appeal more effectively to us, thus: "To point out the presence of the primal trinity everywhere is the main purpose of this work ; to indicate the endless other minor triplets arising out of it, a secondary purpose." As said in an early footnote, sometimes startling substitutions are made by the author, in a normal scheme of triplets, by borrowing 'corresponding terms' from other schemes of triplets, apparently to stimulate the reader's mind. Three triplets seem to be amalgamated here, each corresponding to A U M, respectively,

the mention of desire mentions it. The endlessness of modifications that flows from its opposition, contradiction, disruption into many—that is indicated by the mention of aversion. It is the same as regards exertion and pleasure. It may be said that there is never any pleasure in action, but only labor and trouble, and so pleasure cannot be one of any pair of sub-divisions of action; but this is not so, for it is only by action that the manifestation of anything and everything can take place and, in a sense (*viz.*, that of play and pastime as opposed to work) all such manifestation is pleasurable too. So, again, while the unity of cognition (*viz.*, that continuous cognition is one characteristic of *Ā t m ā*) is sufficiently covered by the mention of cognition, its endlessness of sub-divisions is indicated by the word ‘pain’. Here too, at first sight it appears that only in knowledge is all joy, and all alleviation and abolition of pain; but there is the fact, on the other hand, that the experiencing of opposition, manyness, separateness, is the experiencing of pain; and experiencing is knowing; therefore, knowledge includes pain also. Thus, then, are all these above-mentioned six, properly mentioned

---

as a whole and also in its factors, *viz.*, cognition, action (effort), desire; impartiality, aversion, attraction; pleasure, pain, peace.

as the marks of the *Ā t m ā*. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: The marks of the Self arise out of definiteness and indefiniteness. Or as the *Sāṅkhya*: All knowledge is the mark of the Self. Or as the *Mīmāṃsā*: Action only is the characteristic of the Self. (Each here, of course, is speaking from a different standpoint).<sup>1</sup>

The *Brahma-Sūtra* also says: The *vivarḍhana*, growth, increase, intensification or expansion of the Self, *Ā t m ā*, is pleasure; and the *praṭivarḍhana*, the decrease, diminution, contraction or decay of it is pain. This may be explained one way, thus, *viz.*, growth or evolution is *kriyā* or action, and that is pleasure. On the other hand, the result of *jñāna*, true knowledge, is the beholding of the existence of Unity and the non-existence of separateness; it is the

---

<sup>1</sup> The way in which alliances exist between the most distant and even opposite-seeming ideas, and how the mind passes from one thought to another, that everything is related to everything, and no precise, razor-cut, hard and fast and final definition of anything whatsoever is possible—all this must have become abundantly clear to the reader of this work already. The context is but further illustration of this. It may be useful to compare the English expressions, 'knowledge is power' and 'ignorance is bliss,' 'tis folly to be wise,' 'a sadder and a wiser man'. It is all a matter of difference of standpoint.

reduction of multiplicity to unity ; and this is the result of decrease or involution, growth in the opposite direction, which decrease is pain ; hence also the converse statement that pain is born of knowledge, sadness of wisdom (and *vice versa*, for, as fully discussed elsewhere, wisdom is born of reflexion, and reflexion is aroused only by pain). (This, of course, from one standpoint. From another, true knowledge is the highest happiness because it is the expansion of the small self into identity with the Infinite Self ; while action might be said to be painful because it is, perforce, a contraction of the All-Consciousness into dealings with and in the limited).

In reality however,

The Self has no mark, but is Its own mark,  
 It has no sense of pleasure or of pain,  
 It has no strenuousness and strife in It,  
 Nor fear of effort and slow indolence ;  
 No knowledge, true or false, belongs to It,  
 No lust of hate, no ecstasy of love,  
 No friendships and no enmities It feels ;  
 Compassion, sympathy, benevolence,  
 Affection sweet and reverence and faith  
 Are all unknown to it as much as wrath  
 And rage and anger, pride and scorn and  
 fear ;  
 It never breaketh, never maketh peace,

But ever standeth pure Self-centredness,  
Unbound, unfreed, blissful and Self-  
complete.

Yet, for the Self is seen in many selves,  
Give us, Ye Gods ! the love that clasps all  
beings,

That willingly, yea eagerly, serves all,  
Ever endeavoring to bring joy to each.

No greater service is than this all-service,  
No duty greater and no sacrifice ;

It is the sorest t a p a s, self-denial,

It is the greatest d ā n a, charity,

It is the one sole fount of deepest know-  
ledge,

To serve all is to serve oneself, the Self.

One's own, one's special, duty is Self-duty,

And this Self-duty is true Selfishness,

For only S v ā r ṭ h a, Selfishness, prevails,

P a r ā r ṭ h a, altruism, and P a r a m ā r ṭ h a

Pure duty, both are naught, both lost  
therein.



## SECTION III. (*Continued.*)

### CHAPTER XXXI.

#### TRIPLETS.

I-This-Not.—*Pratyagātmā-Jivāt mā-Daiṇī-prakṛti*.—*Sat-chiḍ-ānanda*, and its sub-divisions.—*Manas-buddhi-aḥkāra*.—Sensation, perception, imagination; apprehension, comprehension, ambition; position, composition, supposition.—Expansion of the small into the Great Self.—Relation of subtle and gross between primary and secondary, radical and derivative, triplets.—*Saṭṭva-rajas-tamas*.—*Dravya-guṇa-karma*.—Twelve factors included in four triplets, corresponding with twelve logia.—Correspondences and reflexions.

All the *śiḍḍhāntas*, established conclusions, perfected ends, final or ultimate facts of the World-process, have been outlined in the foregoing chapter under the aspect of marks, *liṅga*, characteristics, qualities of the Self. As the *Nyāya* points out, a *śiḍḍhānta* is ascertained by means of a *ḍṛṣṭānta*, illustration, analogy, instance, example; and an analogy is that wherein the minds of the expert and the commoner are analogous, that is, co-incide and agree. The outward, plain, familiar and unmistakable facts of the world

afford such analogies. And by means of them we have established the triune nature of Brahman. This tri-unity or triplicity appears everywhere, and all the world may be 're-summed,' summed up, in such triplets. Thus:

The primal trinity is of course I, This and Not. Next in order of importance are four triads: Jīvātṃā, Praṭyagāṭṃā and Daivī-prakṛti,<sup>1</sup> make one triplet. In Praṭyagāṭṃā, again, we find the important triplet of sat, chit and ānanda. Here sat, corresponding to kriyā, is mentioned first, because as the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: From the point of view of Praṭyagāṭṃā, kriyā appears (first). The general rule of course holds good, that cognition occurs first, and then desire and then action. But the point here is that cognition and desire are, so to say, *within* Praṭyagāṭṃā, and the readiness, the endeavor, to act in accordance with them, *appears outside*, as it were. Again, because on and by action being performed,

<sup>1</sup> Apparently, for some special reason, the word jīvātṃā, the individualised or materialised self—capable of and possessing plurality, whereas the word Praṭyagāṭṃā is always only singular and is never to be met with in the plural—has been substituted for Mūla-prakṛti.

new knowledge is gained (as *e.g.*, by going to a new country), therefore *chit* is mentioned next after *sat*. After *chit*, comes *ānanda*. Then again *sat*, then *chit*, then *ānanda*, and so on endlessly. In terms of the Logion, we may say that when the *sat-tā*, being, of the I is in or is reflected in the This, then the *etāt* has or is or becomes *sat*, existent or existence; and conversely, when the *sat-tā*, existence or pseudo-being, of the This is reflected in the I, then the *prayoga*, the projection, combination, employment, of the two *sat-tā*-s is *chit*; <sup>1</sup> and, finally, 'Not-I, Not-This,' 'This-Not-I,' 'Not-This, Not-I' is the experience of *ānanda*, that is to say, in *ānanda*, the being of This and the being of I are both gathered up and projected into the Not, and conflict and opposition and even trace of difference cease, and the Not permeates the I and the This and appears as infinite (un-conscious) bliss (*oblivious* of all particulars).

Changes of order in this triplet occur here or in other world-systems in reference to other triplets. And within each of these three the primal triplet is repeated over and over again. Thus in *Aham*, 'a' means the immortal, 'ha' the mortal, and 'm' that which is other than both.

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Peace*, p. 265.



So, too, e, ṭa, and ṭ, respectively in eṭaṭ. So saṭ breaks up into s, a, ṭ; chiṭ into ch, i, ṭ; ānaṇḍa, into ā, na, ṇḍa, similarly.<sup>1</sup>

This triplet of saṭ, chiṭ and ānaṇḍa reappears transformed as the triplet of manas of the nature of kriyā, buddhi of the nature of chiṭ, and ahaṅkāra of the nature of ānaṇḍa and desire.<sup>2</sup> These three, manas, etc., exist and operate in every atom, but they are illustrated most fully in humans, amongst whom we find the capacity for apprehending universals. The functions of the three may be described as below.

All appearance of separateness is, or is the work of, manas.<sup>3</sup> Manas cognises by means

---

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. I, pp. 119, 120, *supra* and compare *Chhāndogya*, VIII. iii. 5 and *Bṛhadāraṇyaka* V. v. i. for a similar analysis of saṭyama. There is much more in the text here of a similar nature, but is not translatable in any useful and effective manner. What is given is only by way of sample. The original text would be full of suggestion to those acquainted with Samskr̥t.

<sup>2</sup> See Ch. xxvii, *supra*. Sometimes, from another point of view, ahaṅkāra is said to correspond with kriyā, as I-making, self-assertive, and then manas is regarded as a phase of ichchā.

<sup>3</sup> Intellectually, as discrimination, distinction, analysis; ethically as egoism, selfishness; practically as individualistic activity, self-assertion, aggression, etc.

of the proximity or contact of the senses and their objects (with each other, and of the *manas* or mind with one sense at a time). As the *Nyāya* says: The non-occurrence of *yugapāt-jñāna*, simultaneous cognition, is the mark of *manas*.<sup>1</sup> (That is to say, the fact that we cannot cognise more than one thing, or receive or perceive more than one, or one kind of, sensation clearly at a time, is due to *manas*). Here *yugapāt* means '(two) as if one,' 'as one'. This 'as-one-ness' is a universal fact and unity ought and has to be known, learnt, cognised, realised. But because many-ness arises out of unity, the result is that all particular knowledge or cognition is dual; it is (a) a matter of many-ness or separate-ness, which is (b) always based on a unity. Now, the non-recognition, the forgetfulness, of the second element, the basis in unity, and the exclusive and excessive recognition of the first element, that of many-ness and separate-ness—this is the characteristic mark, the differentiating proprium, the result of the operation, of *manas*. *Saṅkalpa* and *vikalpa*, 'resolution and doubt' or alternative vacillation, appear in the *manas* only. As the *Brahma-Sūtra*

<sup>1</sup> *Nyāya-Sūtra*, I. i. 16. Cf. the modern psychologist's 'retinal yellow spot' and 'the hot point of consciousness'.

says: Separateness appears or is realised only by means of these two, *viz.*, *sañkalpa* and *vikalpa*. Also: The mark of the lower mind is the recognition of separateness and the absence of unified and unifying knowledge. The *Mīmāṃsā* also says: The non-recognition of unity is *manas*. For such reasons, the recognition or accentuation of separation being the function of *manas*, and the manifestation of manyness, multiplication, being the main business of *kriyā*, and, yet again, *kriyā* being the result of *vikalpa* and *sañkalpa*, we may well conclude that the nature of *manas* is *kriyā*. The non-separateness, unity, connexion, relation or interdependence that appears in and through all-separateness—that is the work of *buddhi*, (the reason or higher mind which *ratio*-cinates, sees relations, while the understanding or lower mind sees single facts only). That by which *all* is *com*-prehended is *buddhi*. *Bodhana*, comprehension, is essentially the seeing of the many as linked together by a unity. For this reason the *Nyāya* declares: The birth of *yugapāt-jñāna*, simultaneous cognition, is the mark of *buddhi*.<sup>1</sup> *Yugapāt-jñāna*, means knowledge of two's, many's, as pairs, as

<sup>1</sup> Not current. Cf. 'Field of vision,' 'fringe of thought,' 'continuum of consciousness'.

one, as unified. And the *Brahma-Sūtra* declares: Non-separateness is recognised by means of *buddhi*. It is true the *Mīmāṃsā* says: *Buddhi* is *bahu-varṭinī*, many-dwelling, residing in the many; but this statement refers to the operations of *buddhi* in conjunction with *manas*, (that is to say, it means that *manas* cognises the many, and *buddhi* also undoubtedly dwells amid that many, but it does so as a unifying and organising thread).<sup>1</sup> Out of the conjunction of one and many, *buddhi* and *manas*, arises the appearance, manifestation or recognition, of one in many and many in one.

*Ahaṁkāra* is of the nature of desire and bliss. It is only when a *jīva* believes or regards himself as a 'substantial' something, that desire becomes possible. I am so and so and have arrived at this condition by having done this and this; such is my present position, status, dignity, and I have to achieve so much more; when I have secured it I shall become so and so; then I will attain so much more, etc.—all this endless architecture of desire is based on or is *ahaṁkāra*. And *ānanda*, bliss, happiness, pleasure, is present herein alone. For the essence of supreme

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the theosophical views as to the *buddhic* web of life.

bliss is the uttermost conviction, and nothing else, that 'I alone am or is all,' that there is naught above or below, before or after, behind or beyond I or me. While there is the feeling that there is any such other anywhere, so long there is the feeling of absence of finality and stability and indisputable sovereignty and permanence. It is this blissfulness of the Supreme I which, by reflexion, makes the pleasure of the egoism of the individual I also; otherwise, indeed, from the standpoint of the Total Universal, egoistic ahaṁkāra is wholly irrelevant and improper and, indeed, is the very cause of bondage, the enslaving of the soul to desire. From the standpoint of worldly expediency also, it is useless to indulge in egoism and egotism, when we see every moment that we are helplessly dependent on others and not self-complete, and are related to them in an endless gradation of higher and lower. For such reason, the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Let ahaṁkāra rise into the generalisation of the Svam, the Universal Self, out of all selves, and into the performance of the work of that Self. In other words, be not overwhelmed by the mutual relatedness of many selves, and the consequent feeling of dependence, and think not of the personal

results of actions, but think only of the Inner Self and do your due work with the might and desire and knowledge of that Self, with all the best power and the noblest aspiration and the deepest knowledge that you have. And therefore should such knowledge be diligently secured as will indefeasibly establish self-knowledge within the self and give to the jīva that true, free and Unbounded Egoism which will make him always feel the I and only the I that exists ever and everywhere in limitless blissfulness.

In terms of the Logion, 'I-I-I' is a ha m-kāra; 'I-I-This' is budḍhi, or also 'This-This-I,' both being the experience of chit; and 'This-This-This,' or 'This-This-I' also, is saṭ, i.e., maṇas. Therefore has the sva-rūpa, form, nature, of maṇas, been described as 'I-This-I-This-This-This-I-I-I'. The experience of budḍhi, on the other hand is 'Not-Not-Not-I-This-Not-This-Not-This-Not-This-This-Not-I-I-I-alone'. The form of a ha m-kāra is 'Not-This-This-Not-I-I-I'. (?)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> All this cannot be wholly without meaning. The depth and weight of the whole work forbid such a light and superficial assumption. But it is impossible, with the means at our disposal, to fix the significance. May these descriptions

Such, in brief, is the ternary of *manas*, *buddhi* and *aḥamkāra*, being the *sthūla* or gross form of that of which the *sūkṣhma* or subtle form is the ternary of *saṭ*, *chit* and *ānanda*. Its sub-divisions and modifications are many with reference to general and special experiences (as may be gathered from the observations recorded in Section II, *supra*).<sup>1</sup>

---

be indicative of the ways of vibration of the *ātma-buddhi-manas* atoms, to use theosophical phraseology?

<sup>1</sup>It may not be amiss to attempt here, in a footnote, to compare the statements in the text of *manas*, etc., with modern *Nyāya*-doctrines. The aphorism quoted in the text as to the mark of *manas* is to be found exactly in the same words in the current *Nyāya-Sūtra*. It is explained variously. One set of interpreters understand thereby that two things even when belonging to the same sense, cannot be cognised simultaneously; I am not cognising the seven flowers in the bouquet before me simultaneously, with the sense of vision, but only successively. Another and the larger school hold that the aphorism means only that objects belonging to different senses cannot be cognised simultaneously, *e.g.*, the color and form of flower, its fragrance, and a note of music, can be perceived only in succession. And the reason is, they say, that the *manas* is an atom and each sense-

The next important triplet is that of *Mūla-prakṛti, viz., saṭṭva, rajas, ṭamas.*

organ proper, *indriya*, is also an atom, and cognition arises only when an *indriya*-atom contacts an object and is contacted itself, at the same time, by the mind-atom. As to how we are able to talk about armies and hosts and the five sense-organs and make comparisons, etc.—this is explained very elaborately by the assumption of *samskāras*, impressions, left by each cognition on the mind and so forth. But the result is not satisfactory. The difficulty is only removed one step. Modern *Nyāya* does not own the supplementary aphorism descriptive of the work of *buddhi* which is quoted in the text here. And yet on the general principle that there must be some element of truth in every opinion, the argumentation of even the modern *naiyāyika*, though he has strayed far from his true home, cannot be wholly futile.

The reconciliation may be found in combining the general principles of the metaphysics expounded here with the superphysics to be found in theosophical literature. The one and the many can never be separated. Now the one predominates in consciousness; now the other. And principles are not to be found and held apart from embodiments, as pointed out in an earlier note. While the *Nyāya*, as current now, knows of no intermediaries between the *manas* (which, to it, is practically the individual soul or *jīva*)



The oneness of all that is, is *saṭṭva*.<sup>1</sup>  
The name of (the principle of) *parivartana*,

---

and the *ātmā*, the further developments of thought in the other systems make it clear that this *manas* has three aspects, *buddhi*, etc., besides a summing fourth or *chitta*; and Theosophy enables us to add that in practical embodiment these three aspects become the triple individual *ātmā-buddhi-manas*, *ātmā* here corresponding with *ahankāra*. This *manas*-atom is the singularising atom; the *buddhi*-atom (probably by means of still subtler and smaller super-atoms constituting it) is the many-comprehending one; and the *ātmā*-atom would be the unifying, self-referring, organising one giving being to the whole. When, by processes of meditation, etc., the centre and seat of consciousness is shifted upwards and the *manas*, mind, 'cast off' into the category of sheath, then it develops into a mental body proper, losing its characteristic of singularising; another subtler atom (that which is *buddhic* to us probably) then takes up the work of *manas*, the *ātmic* or *ākāshic* that of *buddhi*, the *anupādic* that of *ātmā*, and so on endlessly. The metaphysical principle or scheme of triplicity remains ever the same. Its embodiment is ever differing. Compare the latest Theosophical views as to personality, individuality, Ego, spirit, monad, etc., etc., corresponding with various graded sheaths.

<sup>1</sup>These three are often translated into English

changes, transformations, turns and returns, is *rajas*. *Ṭamas* is that which is different from (and binds together) both. As usual, there are endless minor triplets within each of these.

In terms of the Logion : the reflexion of the I in This and This is *saṭṭva*; of the This in I and I is *rajas*; of the This in This and This and of the I in I and I is *ṭamas*.

Finally because the *jīvātmā* is a compound of both *Pratyagātmā* and *Mūlaprakṛti*, therefore the triplet belonging to each is present therein, in a transmuted form, viz., as *jñāna-icchā-kriyā* of the former, and *dravya-guṇa-karma* of the latter.

---

as rhythm, mobility, and inertia. Strictly speaking these three are the sub-divisions of *rajas*, rhythm being *sāttvika* activity, mobility being *rājasa* activity i.e., activity pure and simple, and inertia being *ṭamasa* or persistent activity. The sentence of the text '... oneness ... is *saṭṭva*' explains how rhythm comes to be *sāttvika*. For rhythm, on analysis, is seen to be uniform repetition. Similar sub-divisions are distinguishable under *rajas* and *ṭamas*. The nearest and fullest equivalents for the three in English, seem to be cognisability, mobility, or motility, and substantiality. See *Sāṅkhya-Kārikā*, verse 13, and *The Science of Social Organisation*, p. 53.

These are the four more important triplets comprising 'twelve factors, corresponding to the twelve *Mahā-vākyas* or logia. With each factor again, goes its negative aspect, because of the inseparability of the negation, giving another twelve, the net result of the whole being of course always Unity.

The order within each triplet may be considered now, from a new point of view.

To begin with *saṭ-chiḍ-ānanda*. It has been stated before that the reflexion of the I in the This<sup>1</sup> is *kriyā* (action, *saṭ*) ;

---

<sup>1</sup> What was before stated was rather the other way, *viz.*, that the reflexion of the This in the I is *kriyā*, and an attempt was made in a foot-note there, to reconcile that view with the one put forward in *The Science of Peace*, p. 265, by difference of standpoint. It may be added here that, in modern times, Fichte has put the view that the self becomes aware of an objective world by activity. The element of truth in each view will be easily discovered by any one who dwells on the significance of the Logion. The Universal Self postulates, asserts, assumes, the Not-Self, and so far, gives existence to the Not-Self. We may, therefore, say that the appearance, the reflexion, the picturing of the This in the I, (*by the I*) is *Kriyā*. But from the standpoint of the small self, the individual I, (independently of its will) this amounts to cognition. Of course, for such cognition too, there must be

and of the I in the Eṭaṭ, which is (or corresponds to) saṭ, is chiṭ (cognition, jñāna); and that the unity, the mutual mergence, of the two, the shining forth of the negation, is ānanda (desire, ich'hā). Now this (appearance of distinction where in reality there is none) is the result of the (illusory, superimposed, false) manyness of the I. But if so, then it might be asked why the I, i.e., chiṭ (which corresponds to the Self of the primal Trinity) does not come first. The answer is that the cause or actor is hidden or included in the effect, i.e., action, and hence is *mentioned* after the result, i.e., manyness or action, has been mentioned; that is to say, Aham is mentioned after Eṭaṭ, chiṭ after saṭ. And after the experiencing of the manyness (and the realisation of it as false), there comes again the restoration to the original condition of unity, which is ānanda. For pleasure and pain belong only to the condition wherein manyness is felt. Outside that condition is bliss. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Before and after—is

---

*attention* on the part of the individual, a coming into the position where the object can be reflected in his mind, and so far, again, we may say that the process of reflexion is (or is at least *due to*) action. And so on, round and round.

bliss.<sup>1</sup> That is to say, Bliss surrounds, envelopes, contains within it pleasure and pain.

The second triplet is, similarly, the result of the manyness of the Eṭaṭ. Here (from another standpoint it appears that) the manyness of the This arises and appears in and is supported by the I only and is included therein. Hence the I takes precedence and the This follows. 'This in I' is saṭṭva, which comes first; 'This and This in I' is rajas which comes next;<sup>2</sup> the Negation combining the two comes last as tamas. It might be said that tamas, which indicates the connecting ichchā, should have come immediately after saṭṭva and before rajas, so as to be between them, as nexuses come between the factors they link together. But the special order given here is due to the fact that cognition and action on the one hand

<sup>1</sup> Compare को ह्येवान्यात् कः प्राप्यात् द्योष आनन्दो न स्वात् *Taittirīya Upaniṣat*, II. vii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 'This in I' has to be interpreted apparently as meaning 'This as included in the I,' 'I as including and setting its stamp on all This'—in order to reconcile the present text with the statement made shortly before that "the reflexion of the I in This and This is saṭṭva". The present description of rajas has to be manipulated similarly to bring it into line with the preceding one.

and action and desire on the other are constantly and inseparably connected together; and the manyness of the Eṭaṭ, which is kriyā on the one hand and Mūlaprakṛṭi on the other—Mūlaprakṛṭi obviously occupying the middle position in the Logion—is the fact kept most prominently in view in this particular reference.<sup>1</sup> Besides, the other possible permutations, saṭṭva-tamas-rajās, rajās-saṭṭva-tamas, tamās-saṭṭva-rajās, etc., are also there, in endless time and motion and countless detail. Here only the universal principles connected with A U M are stated.

As to the other two triplets:

The preceding This in its reflexion in the succeeding I (of the saṭ-chiḍ-ānanda, becomes or is) dṛavya, substance. So the

---

<sup>1</sup> All this ringing of changes is to be explained, as said before very often, by change of standpoint, and helps to fill out our understanding of the whole scheme. The order of saṭṭva-rajās-tamas is the order of I-This-Not. If we think of the factors to be connected as the two balls of a dumb-bell, then, naturally, the connecting bar has to come between. But if we think of the nexus as a common co-efficient then, as in and algebraical expression,  $(a+b)c$ , it may well be placed third, or outside the two, as a vinculum,  $a \div b$ .

preceding I in its reflexion in the succeeding This (of the saṭṭva-rajas-tamas, becomes or is) guṇa, attribute or quality. Finally, the preceding Not in its reflexion in the succeeding Not (becomes) karma, movement. It may be asked how it is that these last two Negations do not leave behind only destruction, and how karma can arise out of them. The reply is that I and This are inseparably attached thereto, and hence karma arises, out of the Negations, in the shape of birth, stay and death, and not of death only.

The case of cognition, desire and action is the converse of that of substance, etc. The succeeding This in its reflexion in the preceding I (of saṭṭva-rajas-tamas, becomes or is) jñāna, cognition; the succeeding I in its reflexion in the preceding This (of saṭ-chiḍ-ānanda becomes or is) kriyā, action; the succeeding Not in the preceding Not is ichchhā, desire. This is why desire stands between cognition and action. That is to say, the Negation that accompanies the succeeding (I), when it enters into the I through the doorway of the This, is reflected in the preceding eṭaṭ, and is finally included in or placed between the This and the I, becomes

manifest as ānanda and ichchhā.<sup>1</sup> Hence the scripture-text that "having done all (his work, the jīva) attains happiness, becomes happy",

For practical purposes the triplet of substance-quality-movement is treated as arising first, being the grosser, although (from another standpoint) cognition-desire-action are spoken of as first. But, of course, it should be always borne in mind that these orders and arrangements and successions are only matters of speech and appearance and manifestation. The real co-ordination and underlying simultaneity of mutual relation between and through the triplets is obvious. And a corresponding co-ordination constantly exists between all the countless transformations that arise out of these, the worlds or emanations or evolutions, sṛṣhtis, of manas, of buddhi, of ahamkāra, of knowledge, of error, of love, of hate, of 'pictures' or reflexions and shadows, of fortuitous and accidental experience, of deliberate achievement, etc.

---

<sup>1</sup> It must be obvious to the reader from the nature of the translation that the text here is exceedingly elusive. Parentheses have been added freely; and yet the determination of the sense must be left largely to the intuition and the industry of the reader. That things become inverted in reflexion, and I and This are opposite and reflecting each other—is a good general clue.



## SECTION III. (*Continued.*)

### CHAPTER XXXII.

#### THE TRIPLET OF SUBSTANCE-QUALITY-MOVEMENT.

The reason of this endless *prapañcha*, 'quintuplicate' ado.—*Sva-bhāva*.—The interdependence of past, present and future in the independence of *Sva-bhāva*.—Distinction between *Sva-bhāva* or cause *plus* effect and *kāraṇa* or cause.—*Dravya-praḍravya-anuḍravya*; *karma-prakarma-anukarma*; *guṇa-pra-guṇa-anuguṇa*.—The pseudo-continuity despite manifest discreteness of *dravyas*, etc.—*Sāṅkhya*-views.—The sub-divisions or kinds of *dravya* dealt with by *Nyāya* and *Vaiśeṣika*.—Division into nine by triplication of triplet.—Precedence and succedence amongst the factors of the triplet.—Significance of the *Nyāya*-word, *nigraha-sṭhāna* or fallacy.

(The triplet of substance-quality-movement requires to be considered in further detail. But before proceeding to do so we may dispose of some metaphysical questions which may arise in the minds of some readers at this stage).

"But why all these countless transformations at all?" it may be asked. "Why this

prapañcha, this quintuplication and multiplication and complexity and perplexity, this meaningless fuss, this enormous distraction, this aimless wool-gathering, this much ado about nothing? Or, if you say that it *is* there, as a fact, then why not let it rest so; why add to it this argument and counter-argument and endless casuistry and sophistry as to what to do and what to avoid?"<sup>1</sup>

Because this prapañcha is verily Self-established by Its own nature, the Svabhāva, the Self-being, of Absolute Brahman, as something which is not, *is* as well as *not*, something of which existence cannot be wholly denied, though neither can it be wholly affirmed; and because, when it has an existence, even though illusory, it is necessary to investigate into the ways of that existence, its methods and its laws. (In other words, as said over and over again, all this multiplicity is included in the Absolute, and enquiry and argument and all the other phases of consciousness are also part of that multiplicity). Things interdependent have a oneness, and

---

<sup>1</sup>This question will be seen, by the veteran reader, to be a sort of frantic last struggle of the lower mind, the manas-understanding, to escape from the wise control of the higher metaphysical budhī-reason, into its old vagrancy and puerile wilfulness.

oneness is constitutional, characteristic, essential; it is *sva-bhāva*; and an (unchanging) unity requires no cause behind it. (A 'why' is possible and proper to ask only when there is a change, an event; only an effect calls forth a why and is explained with a be-cause; where there has been no change, no effect, there no cause, no be-cause, is needed or possible, and no why can even be asked). No Why is needed for the Changeless Whole of the Totality of the World-Process as identical with the Absolute.

It is true that two things interdependent or relative to each other require another, a third something, to relate them, to bind them together, and this chain of another and another and another extends *ad infinitum*, (for the nexus which is intended to cover one junction-point really gives rise to two new junction-points, between the nexus and each of the two factors). But this is so only from the standpoint and in the region of the limited and successive.<sup>1</sup> On the other

---

<sup>1</sup> The student of modern western philosophy might usefully compare this with and use it to rectify and complete Schelling's, Hamilton's, Mansel's and Spencer's doctrine of the Conditioned and the Unconditioned, the Relative and the Absolute. In this statement is also to be found the reason for

hand, this element of *ad infinitum*, this infinity, which gives rise to and runs through and strings together all these endless 'an-others' and includes them all at once, *within* which is all relativity, and which is relative to none, for there is nothing else left outside It to which It could be relative—that is the true Brahman.

Because of this all-comprehensiveness of Brahman is the *Nyāya*-declaration true that the past and the future are equally interdependent. Both are simultaneously parts of the same *sva-bhāva* which is declared everywhere to be the cause of the world, having no cause of its own. The *Brahma-Sūtra* declares: *Sva-bhāva* is independent, does not look to anything else. And the *Nyāya*: It is not 'enveloped,' 'carried,' by any parent; does not depend for its existence on the mediation of any cause. Even in ordinary life, while all things else in the world are related together as cause and effect, turn by turn, *sva-bhāva* (here, in the sense of individual character, peculiarity, idiosyncrasy, which is but an imitation or reflexion of the real 'own-being') is not sought to be connected with anything else as

---

the existence of endless planes within planes of matter. See *The Science of Peace*, p. 56 and 212.

cause (but is, ordinarily, accepted as itself being the final explanation and cause behind which one may not and need not go and which suffices to explain all items of behavior and manifestation in conduct; or, where a cause for that also is sought, there, indeed, it ceases to be regarded as *sva-bhāva*, and the next explaining circumstance or cause that is reached as final for the time being, is, for that time, regarded as *sva-bhāva*).<sup>1</sup> In proof of this 'independence' of *sva-bhāva*, take the case of sleeping, waking, hunger, etc., our 'natural' functions. Do we not feel that sleeping is a waste of valuable time in which new and interesting experiences might be gained! How much more work could we get through if we could only keep awake constantly! So, too, hunger is a most troublesome item in life which we could very gladly do without! Yet, all these

---

<sup>1</sup> We go on asking 'why did you do this, and this, and this' till the harassed person under cross-examination says 'It was my pleasure,' and then the questioning comes to an abrupt end. The most conclusive explanation of the most extraordinary freaks of behavior is 'it is his nature'. Along the line of search for *sva-bhāva* behind *sva-bhāva*, too, we come to the continuum, the all-containing biophorid or monad. Cf. discussions ré free-will and motive.

are absolutely necessary, as means of recuperation of our powers—and it seldom strikes us to question their whys and wherefores! In this sense does the *Veda* declare that the world is without a cause.

We may distinguish between *sva-bhāva* and *kāraṇa*, nature and cause, somewhat in this wise: The totality of necessity is nature, and it is always Self-realised only. A cause; on the other hand, is realised by means of its effect, as, *vice versa*, the effect is realised by its cause.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> That is to say, from the transcendental standpoint, the Whole is the sum-total of all parts, includes all causes and all effects at once and is the *Sva-bhāva*; also the same Whole might be 'distinguished' into two aspects, the All-including Consciousness as an Eternal Now, *Kūtaśtha*, and the ever-flowing procession or *anāḍi-ananta-pravāha* of manifestation, and then the former Whole may be regarded as the Cause of each one of the parts of the latter, which, it should not be forgotten, are arranged in pairs of opposites and whenever and wherever 'summed up' leave behind a Not, by mutual abolition. Again, from the empirical standpoint, applying the above to the limited, we find that the nature of any individual is the sum-total of all the motives and desires that are potential in him, and this totality is

The *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Out of this Self-becoming arises pseudo-infinity, (non-finality in the World-process). According to the *Sāṅkhya*: That which is independent of all else, is not bound to anything else, which is this, that and everything else indifferently, which can assume all qualities equally—that is the Sva, Self, 'Own,' One. And the Aham, the I, is this Sva. The bhavana, becoming, coming forth into manifestation, of this same I-Own, by its own necessity and existence, is Sva-bhāva.

After so much consideration of the why and wherefore of triplets and the explanation of them all by Sva-bhāva, we may return to the triplets themselves. It has been said that there are endless sub-divisions under each. But the differences and distinctions under cognition-desire-action are subtle and matter for the subtle eye. Moreover, all of them, truth and error, love and hate, action and re-action, are illustrated and defined only by embodiment in or reference to corresponding sub-divisions of the grosser<sup>1</sup>

---

the cause of, or is the same as, all his biography as a whole; but the immediate cause of any one of his acts is some one motive or desire strongest at the time. See *The Science of Peace*, pp. 151—159.

<sup>1</sup> Regarding this 'subtler' and 'grosser' compare the distinction made between viṭarka and vichāra in *Yoga-Sūtra*, I.

triplet of substance-attribute-movement. And these latter are consequently the more prominent. Their details, *ḍrāvya*, *praḍrāvya*, *anuḍrāvya*, *karma*, *prakarma*, *anukarma*, *guṇa*, *praguṇa*, *anuguṇa*, etc., are all expounded in the *Vaiśeṣhika*. And the exposition of these expounds the corresponding details of cognition, etc., also. These two triads, with their summation, the World-process, as the seventh, make up the primal septenary.

*Ḍrāvya* has been said before to be of nine kinds (with many grades of density under each), *sūkṣhma* or small and subtle, and *bṛhaṭ* or gross and large, very subtle, very gross, and soon. It might be said that all *ḍrāvya* is *icchhāśakti*,<sup>1</sup> energy (self-cohesion and other-resistance) which is necessity, which is a unity. But desire follows or is ever in connexion with cognition and action; hence kinds and subdivisions arise there also. Being experienced through or by or in them, *ḍrāvya* becomes triple and each of these three again, being subdivided threefold, yield nine. These may again be sub-divided into twenty-seven and so on endlessly. But nine kinds are generally treated as the more prominent.

It may be said here that *ḍrāvya* does not exist everywhere, *sarvatra* (because essentially

<sup>1</sup> See *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, II. v. 24.



limited, discontinuous, discrete); nor *guṇa*, nor *karma* (for the same reasons, being inseparable from substance). But cognition, desire and action are obviously continuous and universal by virtue of the indisputable universality of the *Pratyagātmā* to which they belong. And because they can never be separated from their objects, substance, etc., therefore these too perforce acquire a pseudo-universality and transcendence or absence of limitation. So that if we insist on the limitedness and consequent absence from any particular space or time of any one triplet of substance, etc., then we have to postulate the presence of some other similar triplet, call it whatever other name we please.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In other words, there are *vacua* within *plena* and *plena* within *vacua*, atoms within atoms, worlds within worlds, planes within planes, ethers within ethers. The Self being a continuous Unity appears as the Continuous Vacuum of space; *Kham-Brahma*. The Not-Self, being ever a discontinuous manyness appears as particles of substance, 'this, this, this,' substantial atoms. But because every point of space requires a counterfoil-atom of substance, therefore there arises an endless series of ever smaller atoms, with ever smaller intervals of space between them, the excessive smallness of the spatial-interval giving rise to the notion of 'absolute'

Despite the strangeness, the paradoxical character of the process, the limited *Eṭaṭ*, because of invincible association with the unlimited *Ahaṃ*, becomes also pseudo-unlimited. The 'manifest' existence, *aṣṭiṭva*, of the Unlimited, is the Limited, and, *vice versa*, the 'essential' being of the Limited is the Unlimited. Indeed, we see Infinity surging up everywhere in the Finite, and the Finite manifestly arising out of the Infinite. In the ultimate reality, everything is verily infinite, and not possible to describe in terms of the finite alone.

Indeed, one school, that of *Sāṅkhya*, prefers to say that there is neither Limited nor Unlimited, and thereby wins the appellation of *nāṣṭika*, non-believing, or, strictly, 'not-is-believing.' It says: 'The truth, the fact, whatever it is, is there before us, before our very eyes, *praṭyākṣha*, directly and immediately sensible and perceptible. The World-process

---

plenitude and rigidity (though always in reality only comparative) from the point of view of a given grosser plane of matter sufficiently distant in grading. It should be borne in mind that no particular, specified, plane of matter can be said to be 'measurably' graded to or from Root-matter, which is always pseudo-abstract and pseudo-infinite; and the infinite can never be attained by any division or multiplication of the finite.

itself is Brahman. This is patent to our very senses. All proofs, all inferences, all arguments, all evidences ultimately base on *pratyākṣha*, direct and immediate sensing, and where we have such direct sensing, what use of other proof? That which people say *is*, is also *not*; and, conversely, what they say is *not*, also *is*. And all this *is* and is *not* is quite obvious, self-evident, so that he who runs may read it on the face of the universe. The This is Not-limited, (limited by the Not, or unlimited), the I is Not-limited, and the Not, merging together, comprehending, dominating both is Not-limited.'

Justifying thus the unlimitedness of the Mūla-prakṛti-triplet and returning to its subdivisions, we note that, according to one view at least, the details of *dravya* ought to be expounded first, inasmuch as it corresponds with desire. Then should follow those of *guṇa*, attributes, qualities, properties, which depend upon, inhere in, are supported by substance or substratum. Finally come the varieties of *karma*, movement, motion, which inheres in or is supported by substance and attribute.

These details have been dealt with in the *Nyāya*, as outlined already, under sixteen headings, categories, *padārthas*, viz., *pra-*

māṇa or proof, etc. Those sixteen also are 'matters of' Self, Not-Self and Negation, it is true, (that is to say, all these sixteen categories can be directly derived by sub-division, from these primary Three, and need not be regarded as subsidiary to the *Vaiśeṣhika*-categories); yet, (the practically convenient way of looking at the subject is that) the special specific, one-by-one treatment of *dravya*, etc., (viewed objectively) is the province of the *Vaiśeṣhika* (while the further examination of them, in a subjective aspect, as rearranged in psychological categories, is the work of the *Nyāya*).

On the question of which comes first, substance or attribute or quality, the following observations may be of use. In reality, there is no precedence and no succedence between them. From the *sṭhūla*, the dense, physical, external, objective point of view of the world, substance is manifested first, being the substratum, *āśhraya*, place of inherence, of the others. But from the point of view of the Self, which precedes everything else, and to which *guṇa* or quality corresponds, the latter, i.e., *guṇa*, precedes.<sup>1</sup> The case is as with locus and

---

<sup>1</sup> Herein perhaps may be found the significance of the *Sāṅkhya* view that the *tanmātras*, sound, touch, etc., i.e., the sense-qualities-in-themselves

occupant. To the external view, the locus must precede; to the internal, the occupant. Attributes and substance stand to each other in the position of occupant and locus. All *astitva*, is-ness, existence, indispensably requires a locus. Without it the use of the verb 'to be' were impossible. Hence the *Nyāya* statement that 'beatitude is attained by the knowledge of *nigraha-sṭhāna*,' 'places of restraint,' barriers, the points at which the opponent in a controversy may be held up, captured, restrained, prevented from proceeding further with his argumentation, *i.e.*, the fallacies of 'false or insufficient reason,' 'deliberate deception,' 'non-distribution,' etc.<sup>1</sup> The use of

---

corresponding to the *taṭtvas* or *mahābhūtas*, *ākāśa*, *vāyu*, etc., precede and give birth to the latter. Modern evolutionists are beginning to say that functions precede organs. Endless rotation is the whole truth.

<sup>1</sup> What appears as the logical 'point for capture' of the 'opponent' in the *Nyāya* becomes the living *aḍhyāropa* of the *Veśānta*, the false superimposition of the attributes of the limited on its external Opponent, the Unlimited Self; it is the great 'fallacy' of self-limitation, the heresy of separateness, the Primal Error which lies at the root of the creation of endless world-systems by *Īshvaras* as well as the hole-burrowings of the smallest worm.

the word *sṭhāna*, place, locus, in such a reference indicates its indispensability everywhere. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says : The whole world is founded on substance and established, maintained, kept going, by the continuous experience of substance (by conscious individuals). Even as Self and Not-Self are occupant and locus to one another, so are attribute and substance (reversed in reflexion).

After attribute and substance comes movement as included in them.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### THE PRINCIPAL VARIETIES OF SUBSTANCE, ATTRIBUTE, AND MOVEMENT.

---

Seven principal varieties of each.—Prevalence of septenates in our particular world-system.—Such distinctions conventional, for positive delimitation of any brahmāṇḍa impossible because of continuous inclusion of smaller in larger.—Kāla or Time equivalent to Mahat, and Dik or Space to buddhi-tattva.—Sensor and motor organs corresponding to these.—To be developed later.—At this stage of evolution, manifesting as mental functioning.—Seven bodies of human beings.—Seven layers in each atom.—Sampādana or development of these.—The seven guṇas.—Logia in terms of guṇas and not dravya.—Why.—The five known sense-qualities as the qualities of the five dravyas, and saṅkhyā or number as the quality of Kāla or Time, and samyoga or conjunction of dik or space.—Arithmetic and geometry, etc.—Considerations of geometry, trigonometry, etc., in connexion with dik.—Detailed consideration of dravyas in terms of logia in the *Shākhās* of the *Vedas*.—Only cursorily touched upon here.—The peculiarity of scriptural sentences; each self-complete.

We no doubt speak ordinarily of nine substances and twenty-four attributes, etc., and these figures too are reconcilable with each other with the help of sub-divisions of triplets, yet in reality there are only seven substances proper, and seven attributes, and seven movements. It is true that all other numbers also, one, two, three, four, five, hundred, thousand, etc., have all an equal value and importance, and there is no peculiarity about seven, in the absolute sense. But the septenary number predominates in our particular *brahmāṇḍa*, as other numbers do in other systems, as a mere fact, (for any one number can only and must manifest in some given particular space and particular time). Indeed it is difficult to say even this (for how shall we define precisely the limits of any one system), all being connected with all (as so many parts of one continuous organism, or, in other words, as links in a continuous chain of individualities within individualities, and worlds within worlds in infinite number). Still, a certain conventional demarcation of limits and bounds is also unavoidable and necessary. Therefore, while feeling, all the time, 'within' ourselves that there is really no distinction between 'my' world-system and 'your' world-system, we may yet be permitted to speak of such for practical purposes.



These seven principal substances are the five well-known 'elements' and *k ā l a* or time and *ḍ i k* or space. The two others commonly included with these, *viz.*, *Ā t m ā* and *m a n a s*, are the roots of all these seven, in reality, being only other names for the I and the This.<sup>1</sup>

*Ḍ i k* is, strictly speaking, an 'interval' of space, a quarter, a 'cardinal point,' as the *Nyāya* says. Public usage makes it a division or piece of space. Now it may be asked, why space in any form has been included in and with substances, when space is *j ñ ā n a-p a r a*, 'matter of cognition,' and substance is *i c h c h h ā-p a r a*, 'matter of desire' as time also is *i c h c h h ā-p a r a*. Ordinarily, space should be counted with non-substances. The reply is that desire is impossible without cognition, and that at least in one aspect, space is essentially 'the possibility or principle of the co-existence of the many,' *a n - e k a-p r a-s a m b h a v a*,—and is therefore included with that 'many,' *viz.*, substances.<sup>2</sup> It

<sup>1</sup> This is a significant statement and useful to bear in mind as illuminative of many dark problems of superphysics, that *m a n a s* is metaphysically the Not-self. It is the final atom, at any given point of space and time with which the self identifies itself, for the time being, as with an *u p ā ḍ h i*.

<sup>2</sup> These remarks may be of help in understanding and reconciling the various views now current as

should be noted that, as a fact, *ḍeśha* or *ḍīk*

to whether space or the intangible but luminiferous or other kind of 'ether' with which it is filled is 'solid' and 'rigid,' a plenum in short, or a vacuum; and on the other hand whether matter or the ultimate particles, atoms, super-atoms, ions, electrons, corpuscles, etc., however they be called, of which 'matter' is made up, are 'solid,' substantial, 'things,' or mere vacua, vacuoles, bubbles, vortices and rings of 'nothing,' holes in solid space, like air-bubbles in a lump of ice. (See Dolbear's *Ether, Matter and Motion* and Annie Besant's *Occult Chemistry*).

From the standpoint of the metaphysic expounded here it would seem that what is ultimately and essentially needed is a pair, and a pair of opposites, and, yet again, opposites which take on the characteristics of each other, in an endless reflexion, a *ḍhyāsa*. Even in current *Vedānta*, the opening sentences of Śaṅkara's *Shārīraka-Bhāṣya* briefly but efficiently indicate this fact or law. And, in this work, the preceding chapters, describing the pairs of *Parātmā* and *Aparātmā*, and again *Aparā-Prakṛti* and *Parā-prakṛti*, and Light and Shade, etc., etc., are but a commentary on that basic principle. So vacuum and plenum, emptiness and solidity, things and room, both are necessary to the movement of the World-process. As to whether we shall keep up the present convention as to the names of the pairs

or reverse it, calling black white and white black, does not seriously matter. If justification is sought for the present convention or for its reversal, it will be found, for either, in the fact that each one of the pair has in it the potency of the other. If we look with greater attention to the one aspect, one set of names appears appropriate; if, taking up another standpoint, another position of mind, we contemplate the other aspect more closely, the reversal of the set of names seems to be more fitting. From the standpoint of the solid earth, immediately beyond its periphery is emptiness; but on further examination, from another standpoint, that emptiness is filled, for many miles at least, with air; and beyond that again, there *appears* emptiness, but really is a filling of still 'rarer' matter, and so on, endlessly, by parity of reasoning. On the other hand, also, from the standpoint of the air, looking downwards, instead of upwards, too, the earth may well appear as 'emptiness,' a 'privation' of air. 'Rarer' matter would apparently mean matter normally in a condition of smaller particles and with apparently and correspondingly smaller (but proportionately greater) intervals of space between the particles. From a certain standpoint, the fact of the greater minuteness of the intervals would give rise to the impression of solidity, plenitude, 'absolute filling;' while, from another, the greater mobility, yielding, of the particles, their more easily making room for denser-seeming bodies, would give rise to the impression of emptiness.

To the metaphysic expounded here, the *dravya* aspect is *more* prominent in the Not-Self or matter than in the Self corresponding to space. \* Also *dravya* or substantiality is inseparable from the two other aspects, *viz.*, sensuous-quality and movement or vibration, *guṇa* and *karma*. It is not possible to reduce any two of this ternary into terms of the remaining one only—as attempts are made from time to time in modern days, to reduce the other two into vibration. All three are *side by side*, none is *cause* to any other, really. Even less possible is it to abolish or explain away either one of the penultimate pair, though each contains the other; in endless proof of which we have Male-Female, active-passive, positive-negative, *Shiva-Pārvaṭi*, *Niṣheḍha-Shakti*, sinks-wells (atoms), etc., etc., the hyphen being the third; and each of the three includes endless further triads. All philosophers, of all ages and all places, have only rung and can only ring changes on these three, Self, Not-Self, and the Relation between them. The *fact* of these three is indefeasibly recognised by all. The only and the endless dispute is as to the *nature* of each. All statements of all problems whatsoever can always be reduced into terms of these three. The forms of statement, the language, the names for the three, the aspects under which they are seen and presented, are recurrently new, like winter, summer and rain, but the essentials are eternally old. Psychology, abstract and subjective science, deals with the nature and aspects of the

here stands for the *b u d d h i - t a t t v a*, and *kāla*<sup>1</sup> for the *m a h a - t - t a t t v a*.

These two are *s ū k ṣ h m a*, subtle (at the present stage and not yet in line with the other five). There should be sensor organs corresponding to these two as there are for the other five. But (at the present stage of human evolution) these sensor-organs appear only as working (subtly in the way of under-currents) in cog-

---

(individualised) Self, *a d h y ā t m a m*. Physics, objective or material and concrete science, with the nature and aspects of the (particularised) Not-self, *a d h i b h ū t a m*. The science of the Force which plays between the two is *a d h i - d a i v a m*. Of course all three overlap. The science of all three taken together in their universal aspect is metaphysic, *Veḍānta*, *Adhyātma-vidyā*, *par excellence*; in their individualised aspect, it is psycho-physics, *yoga*, including super-physics.

<sup>1</sup> *Kāla* has just before been stated to be *i c h c h - h ā - p a r a*, connected with desire, it is also one of the names of Shiva, *Kāla* or *Mahākāla*; it also means dark or black; *Garuḍa*, the 'vehicle' of Viṣṇu, is a 'portion' of Shiva (as are also, *Sheṣha* or *Saṅkar-ṣhaṇa* and *Hanumān*, also the weapon *Sudarṣhana* which is also known as *k ā l a - c h a k r a*, the wheel or discus of time); and *Garuḍa* is often declared to be *c h h a n d o - m a y ā*, composed of rhythm and metre; and *c h c h n ḍ a h* specially belongs to the *Sāma Veda*, corresponding with desire, etc., etc.

nition or intellection generally. Without them, thinking, etc., *mānasa-vichārādi*, would be impossible.<sup>1</sup> These two subtler *taṭtvā*s or substances appear in the *līṅga*, *sūkṣhma* and *kāraṇa* bodies in the same way as the other five, because of (their) interdependence. But, in reality, (that is to say, from one standpoint, at least) there are seven bodies in the human being, as indeed, in every atom, each body being composed of one *dravya* or substance. The evidence therefor is this, *viz.*, that if each body or sheath were complete in itself then interdependence with others were meaningless; but such interdependence exists as a patent fact, and no *jīva* dwells or lives exclusively and solely either in the *kāraṇa*, or in the *sūkṣhma*, or in the *līṅga*, or in the *sthūla* body, or in any of the higher three,

---

The 'belongings' of Shiva, on the other hand, the bull Nandi, etc., are similarly made up in terms of Viṣṇu and space. All these correspondences are significant.

<sup>1</sup> The text is exceedingly compressed and obscure here. I can only hope that I have caught the meaning. तत्र सप्तस्वपि द्रव्यद्वयं कालदेशसंज्ञकं नाम महद्बुद्धि-प्रयुक्तकं सद्भूमेव. यद्यपि यथैतत्पञ्चानां पञ्चेन्द्रियमत्र भासते तथैव तस्यापीति. तथापि ज्ञानपरत्वेन तयोर्निद्रियाभासः. अत्रांशोऽपि तस्य कार्यमस्ति. तमन्तरेण मामसविचारसम्भवः. etc. See *The Science of Peace*, pp. 295—305.

a para-ṭriṭaya. (That is to say, the discrete, discontinuous, experiences of any one body require a thread of continuity in order that they may be strung together and take shape as the experience of a single individual, and this thread is supplied by a subtler inner body, stage after stage, endlessly, from the transcendental standpoint. From that of our particular world system) it is only when all the seven come together that work can be accomplished. It is true that residence in (i.e., the confining or transferring wholly the centre of consciousness to) any single one of these at a time by the power of yoga has been declared to be possible. But that is a special matter of saṃpādana, procurement, bringing in, supplying, development by practice (? of the qualities of all the requisite constituents, in the material of any one body, by means of sub-divisions of that material, each such subdivision corresponding to one of the main seven) by means of the power, the energy of one's Self, sva-sakti-balaṇa. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: The realisation of all things everywhere is yoga.

Such then are the seven dṛavyas and the seven bodies. And in them reside corresponding qualities and movements.

The next item presenting itself for treatment is guṇa or quality (which manifests in

kāla, time, intension-intention, as dṛavya or substance has expression-extension in space).

Because guṇa corresponds to Ātman, and Ātman has precedence beyond all, therefore (is it said that the tan-mātras precede bhūtas and) the logia, Mahā-vākyas, (whereby the tattvas or bhūtas are created) are in terms of the guṇas, not of dṛavyas.<sup>1</sup> But should not these logia, these ideations, be in terms of the dṛavyas, substances, which contain the attributes? The container being mentioned, the contents are mentioned *ipso facto*? Not so. Consider this. It is admitted on all hands that the occupant *defines* the locus, and not the locus the occupant. A person dwelling in a house can give it up and remove into another and still another and so on. The house has no similar power or quality of changing tenants or of detaining anyone so that he shall not be able to take another. And by all nīti, the logic of social relations, that which can take up or abandon, exercise control over another at

---

<sup>1</sup> See *infra*. The logion, consciousness or ideation 'I-sound-not (am)' gives rise to sound, and thence to the substratum of sound; viz., ākāśha—and so on. The attributes or qualities define, demarcate, characterise or specify substances, to the knower; not *vice versa*; therefore taking precedence; *esse* is *percipi* here.



will, is superior to that which may be so taken up or abandoned and controlled helplessly. But do we not see very often that a person is *tied* to a place or position or office, by fate, in such a way that his livelihood, his very being depends on his keeping in and to that place or position, and that quitting of it would mean endless trouble to him? True; but the word 'fate,' in the question itself, provides the answer. The power that binds the person to the place is not in the place but in the fate, the 'to-be,' *bhāvya*, which is the person's own-doing or *sva-karāṇa* in the past, and that own-doing again is the result of own-nature or *sva-bhāva* (which, in reality is *sva-bhāvāna*, self-imagination, one's own ideations, ideals, desires).

For such reasons, then, it happens that the *guṇa*-words, defining the corresponding substances inherently, are used by preference and precedence in the *logia*. The movements, *karma*, are implied and come between the two.

---

<sup>1</sup> The statement occurs repeatedly that *karma* comes between *guṇa* and *dravya*. It should have some particular significance which would probably repay investigation. Desire obviously falls between cognition and action. But the middle position of *karma* is not so obvious. Indeed in the triplets it comes last. But on repeating the triplet over and

There (? in the logia) the words designating qualities are 'projected' (on to the screen of) the This, the counter-reflexion, counterfoil or opposite of the Self; they are also projected on or into the Not and the Self. So also, karma abides in the Self, the Not-Self and the Not. With these five qualities, sound, touch, visibility, taste and smell, correspond and go (five kinds of karma, or vibrations) and the well-known five mahā-bhūṭas, ākāśha, vāyu, tejās, āpas, pṛthivī. These five 'abide in' time and space. These two, as already pointed out, are 'non-substances,' the opposite of substance, from one standpoint, i.e., when they are regarded as the 'supports,' the 'loci,' in which substances exist. But, from another standpoint, (indeed, as *supports* of substances, they take on some shadow of the nature of substances, become

---

over again, it, from one standpoint, comes to stand between quality and substance. Kriyā and karma are, each last in its triad. But the other two pairs are reversed. There must be a reason. The subject is partially discussed in *The Science of Peace*, pp. 239-240. It would seem that comparatively, karma is the dominant factor in its triplet, as icchā in its. The 'ruling passion' specifies the man. The 'ruling vibration' defines the substance and quality, for existence, manifestation, is pre-eminently by motion.

like them, even while opposite to them); they also become substances (M a h a ṭ and b u d d h i). The quality belonging to time, as a pseudo-substance, is number, s a ṇ k h y ā; to space, s a m y o g a; as the *Vaiśeṣhika* declares. Time is succession and succession is number; therefore is s a ṇ k h y ā or number regarded as a g u ṇ a.<sup>1</sup> So s a m y o g a, conjunction, is a quality.

But is not space the s a m b h a v a, the possibility of the co-existence of the many, and is not 'many' number? No. The main idea of s a m-b h a v a is 'together-being,' co-existence;<sup>2</sup> and together-being is s a m y o g a, conjunction, simultaneity of the many and not their separation in a successive enumeration.

If conjunction is counted as a quality, why is not its correlative disjunction also counted as another? Simply because s a m y o g a tacitly implies v i b h ā g a and therefore it is not necessary to expressly mention more than one. V i b h ā g a simply means divisions of space or in

<sup>1</sup> G u ṇ a means quality; also multiplication (G u ṇ a n a m); also a rope of many strands and so on.

<sup>2</sup> 'Possibility,' the current meaning of s a m-b h a v a, is allied to and derived out of this, being the existence of something hidden *in* or *with* the existence of something overt, and capable of subsequent unfolding,

space. (When detailed lists are given, it is mentioned also). Moreover, space, in the mentioning, necessarily and primarily calls <sup>up</sup> only *two* karmas, steps (? points, simultaneously, in co-existence, which is samyoga), a (simultaneous) third (also) being unnamable, unmentionable (?). (Hence samyoga is the proper guna to mention). Viyoga does not do so well. ('I' and 'you' or 'this' are the only *two* things that occur in consciousness simultaneously and so make space. The 'many' details under the 'This' occur successively and make time, in strictness. When we think we are simultaneously cognising a large number of things, we are really lumping them all up into a single 'This').<sup>1</sup>

Space, as said before, is the possibility of the many. Possibility means 'may be' or 'may not be,' or 'may be otherwise.' Here, the third

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the modern findings of psycho-physicists regarding simultaneous successive cognitions of the various parts of the 'field of vision,' for instance. It should be noted that all this text hereabouts is exceedingly obscure. I have translated more or less gropingly. Some of the geometrical expressions that follow are not known in current Samskr̥t Geometry so far as I have been able to ascertain by enquiry. Yoga-rekhā is however used in the sense of a 'compound line.'

alternative is indefinable. Therefore only the other two are taken into practical account. And these two correspond respectively with growth and decay. Hence space has two lines, *desha-rekhā dvidhā*. As the *Brahma-sūtra* says: Space-definition, circumscription, demarcation is (possible) by (means of) two lines, *रेखाद्वयेन देशपरिचर्यनम्(?)*. It is true that in the 'Science of Lines', i.e., Geometry, etc., sixty-four lines are assigned to space, but two out of all these are the chief, viz., the *sa-myoga*-line and the *vi-varṭa*-line. The first is of the nature of *vṛddhi*, growth, endless producibility or prolongation (by the *sa-m-yoga*, addition or conjunction, of new points), without beginning and without end. (It is the straight line). The other has beginning and end; it is *kautilyā*,<sup>1</sup> curved, spiral. All manifestations, cognitions, experiences of existence and non-existence, birth and death, beginnings and ends, are because or by means of this 'curved wandering round and round,' this continuous spiral. Distinctions of the various cardinal points, directions, quarters, divisions of space, also, all depend on this *vi-varṭa-rekhā*;<sup>2</sup> while

<sup>1</sup> In modern Samskr̥t̥ this would be *kuṭilā*.

<sup>2</sup> Compare recent mathematical speculations as to space being "curved."

the *samyoga-rekhā* is said to include all directions, north, east, south, west, etc. For, as declared in the 'Science of Lines,' in space, by itself, there is no fixing possible of east, south, etc.

It is 'possible' that whatever is of the form or nature of *vṛddhi*, growth, increase, development, evolution, progress, expansion, that only is the 'quality' of *deśha* or space. It may be said that the *vivartā-rekhā* (corresponding, as said before, to decay and contraction) is also a quality of space, yet it is assigned to *kriyā* and *karma* (while space corresponds to *jñāna*). *Samyoga-rekhā* corresponds to *jñāna*. *Vivartā-rekhā* to *kriyā*. That which is neither, *aparivṛta*, uncircumscribed, unlimited, is *M*. In terms of the Logion, the residence or establishment of the *I* in the *This* and the *Not* is *samyoga*; and that of the *This* in the *Not* and the *I* is *vivartā*. There are 'many' successions or varieties in the *vivartā-rekhā*, because of its correspondence with action, e.g., *lamba*, perpendicular, *karna*, base, *bhujā*, side, *koṇa*, angle, etc.—corresponding respectively to *A*, *U*, *M*, and summation—and also all *dvibhujas*, figures of two sides, *tribhujas*, of three sides, *chaṭurbhujas*, of four sides, and *dvikoṇas*, 'biangles,' *trikoṇas*, triangles, *chaṭushkoṇas*, quadrangles, etc.

All this Science of Lines (Geometry, Trigonometry, etc.) is needed for the measurement of *brahmanāṇḍas* and *samsāras*. Hence the root-aphorisms of the science: By preceding and succeeding *samyoga* and *vivartā* arises *kriyā*; and, by *lamba* and *karna*, perpendicular and base, the measurement of space. In terms of the Logion: Production or prolongation of the nature of I-I-I, with base or support in This, and with 'remainder,' *avaśhiṣṭa*, in or of Negation, is *lamba*. This-This-This, with base in I and remainder in Negation, is *karna*. Not-Not-Not, with base in This and remainder in I, is *bhujā*. I in I, This in This, This in I, I-Not-This, Not-I, Not-I, This-Not-This, I-Not-I—such is the form and nature of the *kona*. The repetition here, once, twice, thrice and so on, makes the two-sided, three-sided, four-sided, two-angled, three-angled, four-angled figures and so on.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> It has been said already that the translation here is more or less groping. A few considerations taken from other theosophical literature may at least be suggestive if not quite completely elucidative. Lines, circles and spirals are partially discussed in *The Science of Peace*, ch. xii., p. 190 *et seq.*, under Motion, not Space, as linear or rotary or spiral motions. In practical embodiments, the relations between straight lines and curved lines or spirals

Detailed descriptions of these *ḍravya*s in terms of logia are to be found in the *Shākhās* of the *Vedas*. They are briefly touched upon here only because the *Pranava* includes everything and because all men have not the opportunity to study all works in detail, therefore was it the more necessary to refer to them here, so that if any one can study no more than just this one Science of the *Pranava*, even he may carry away some little knowledge of 'everything.'

---

are illustrated by the diagrams of the atoms in *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater. The (minor) *Upaniṣads* and *Tantra*-works, indicate that the outline of the 'human atom' is similarly formed of the *prāṇic* currents flowing along the *sushumnā*, *idā* and *pingalā*, in somewhat the same combination of two spirals around a straight stem, the caduceus-form. *Purāṇa*-allegories, of Shiva-Rudra, representative of a *ham-kāra* or ego-ism manifesting as a pillar of light, wreathed round and round with serpents or forces, and 'the dance of Shiva' may be taken as indicating this amongst other facts. The diagram at p. 434, of *The Secret Doctrine*, vol. ii., (O. E.) illustrates another application of the same basic metaphysical principle, which in its most abstract form is enunciated by the two technical words of *Veḍānta*, *kūtasṭha* and *anāḍi-pravāha*, an endless flow around a rock-like fixity. Rivers and mountains are but the still more dense embodiment of the same principle.



Some persons are wanting in leisure, some in power, some in intelligence, some in inclination, some are incapable of persevering application but must skip from one thing to another momentarily, some are men of action rather than of thought, some of feeling and emotion predominantly, some are interested only in some special branch of knowledge, some study only the *Veḍas*, some only some one *Aṅga*, some a *Shākhā* and so on. Briefly, the kinds, qualities and occupations of individual intelligence are endless. The result is that, though a full and proper scheme of study requires the mastering

---

The word *vivarṭa*, used here to indicate the curved line, has a special technical significance in current *Veḍānta*, which exactly fits in with the line of thought followed in the text. It means, 'opposite, reverse, inversion, a turning round, a reversal' etymologically. And the manifested world is said to be a *vivarṭa* of the Absolute, the opposite of it *viz.*, the Relative, which however is *included within* the Absolute and *not outside* of the latter (as conceived by Spencer, making his foundations defective). (For *vivarṭa-vāḍa*, see *The Science of Peace*, ch. ii). The Limited is the opposite of the Unlimited; *Māyā* of *Brahman*. Even so is the curved line, including all figures—for every figure may be regarded as made up by the bendings and curvings of a single line which would otherwise be straight

of all the departments of knowledge in successive and well-defined order, yet, because 'disorder' is also a *fact* in the World-process and is inevitably included in the Universal Scheme, therefore peculiarities and idiosyncracies in teachers as well as taught have to be counted upon and provided for. This is done by means of special treatises suited to special times, places, cycles and circumstances—whereas the Science of the *Pranava* is a resumé in brief of the whole circle of knowledge, giving a general outline of all the most important principles which have a universal applicability and are of constant recurrence in all the special departments of knowledge. It is because of this reason that the study of this science is so much insisted on. Without a thorough understanding of this science it is difficult, indeed impossible, to really understand the heart of any other science. As the *Kalpa-Shāstra* explains, in the *Ārṣha* and *Ārchita* works, treatises composed for the instruction of mankind by Rṣhis—the opposite of the straight line. Even so is *kriyā*, with which the former corresponds, the opposite of *jñāna*, with which the latter corresponds. Even so is manifold and tortuous error the opposite of the single and straight truth. Even so is endlessly various restlessness the opposite of unvarying rest.

and Incarnations, each verse, each sentence, is made self-complete<sup>1</sup> and satisfactory; yet also some work is needed which gives a connected survey of the whole of the World-process and enables us to perceive the underlying connexion between even such apparently self-complete sentences.

<sup>1</sup> This characteristic may be noted as present, in very various degrees of course, in most scriptural and inspirational writing, (even such travesties of it as those obtained at spiritistic séances. Of course in the one case they are luminous aphorisms pregnant with meanings and applications; in the other disjointed babble and un-satisfactory counterfeit). The reason seems to be that the higher order of mind, seeing 'from above,' so to say, looks at laws and principles *more than* at particular facts, and expresses them chiefly.

## SECTION III. (Continued) ↗

### CHAPTER XXXIV.

#### THE EVOLUTION OF DRAVYAS

---

*Nyāya*-method of determining the logia.—‘I-number-not’.—‘I-conjunction-not.’—*Mahat* and *buddhi-tattvas*.—Sense-organs and qualities corresponding to these.—Other names, *ādi* for *buddhi-tattva*, *anupādaka* for *mahat-tattva*.—Reasons.—Gradual evolution of *tattvas* in successive *manvantaras*, together with corresponding qualities and senses.—Various kinds of *brahmāndas*.—*Samvṛta* and *pravṛta*, the qualities of *ādi* and *anupādaka*.—*Brhan-mānasa* and *hr̥t*, their sense-organs.—Considerations as to the normal development of these in the course of ages and *manvantaras*, and their abnormal development by *yoga*.—Organs of production corresponding to the two.

The knowledge of universal principles is the knowledge of the succession—which itself is the chain of causation—of the items in the ideation of *Mahā-Vishṇu*. This knowledge itself, again, is the *nirṇaya*, decision, which is defined in the *Nyāya* as the determination

of a question, a subject-matter, by the comparative examination of both sides of that question, the pākṣha and the praṭipakṣha. These two sides are always present in every question, as action and reaction. The triplet here is pakṣhaṭā, praṭi-pakṣhaṭā and apakṣhaṭā, one side, the opposite, and the no-side, the impartial or true view, the adjusting and reconciling mean between the two extremes. By this method of examination of both sides, we determine the form of the appurtenant logia (referred to at the end of the last chapter).

Thus we have the (first) logion, 'I-this-number-not.' Here I, the Self, is regarded as 'amongst or seated in or amidst' the dṛavyas, being the ninth of them, though different from all; and for this same reason, 'This' is mentioned here too (in conjunction or as identical with the I—the two together forming the root-substance, the substratum of all the seven manifestations which appear as the seven substances, by the imposition of the seven attributes upon that root-substance). The saṅkhyā or number, 'experienced' or ideated by it (*viz.*, by this root-substance, a combination of I and This, which combination has now taken the place of the I alone of the Primal Logion) takes up now the proper

place of the This (*i.e.*, the second place in the Primal Logion), because number resides in the This (as its most tenuous, indefinite, ultimate and universal quality; countability comes next after pure this-ness or objectivity); and that same This, here, is Time regarded as a *d r a v y a*, substance, whose qualities are number and succession. Its *v i v a r t a n a*, turnings on itself, revolutions, 'This, This, This,' are one, two, three, etc. Their dissolution by means of the subsequent 'negation' is (brought about by the Logion) 'Number-Not-I,' and 'Number-I-Not.' There is no variation here in the consistent and uniform nature of 'time,' *i.e.*, I-Number-Not in the present as well as the past and the future. (?) Number, or the emptiness, and nothingness of number is uniform in past, present and future. (?) (It is the primary and most unvarying, unchanging of attributes, whence the 'certainty' of Arithmetic, the science of numbers, more certain than even the next department of mathematics, *i.e.*, geometry, the practical or actual embodiments of which can never be said to be *quite exact*, *e.g.*, a visible point, or line, or circle, or right angle never really exactly answer the ideal of the definition.) The 'revolution,' circling round upon itself (as the I does in the Primal Logion, going out into the Not-I and then,

by means of the Negation, returning to itself in *a smi* or 'Am') is thus a triplet also, *viz.*, past, present, future, for the limits or boundaries of time depend on the *vṛtṭi*, the 'circling,' 'mode of existing,' manifestation, mood or psychosis of the I, and within each boundary, each definite psychosis, there is this succession of three.

The next logion is, 'I-Conjunction-not.' Manyness, countability, being the (first) attribute of This, the Objective, conjunctions take place in the many, the numberful, the numerous or countable (the separate points). When we apprehend conjunctions, co-existences of more than one, of many ones, at that same time we apprehend space. And when we apprehend these then only really do we fully apprehend the 'turnings' (of time and 'so many times' or number).<sup>1</sup> Out of these (points in conjunction of

---

<sup>1</sup> The current *Nyāya* and *Vaiśeṣika* regard 'number' as having a peculiar 'magnifying' and positive energy; though they fail to explain it. In *The Secret Doctrine*, the importance of 'number' is dwelt upon repeatedly; sometimes it is stated there that 'number' in the abstract has potencies, at other times this is denied and it is explained that it is only substances or vibrations in given numbers than can produce special results. The above text and what follows seem to suggest that these

various kinds, arise and) come within our apprehension, lines, perpendicular, base, side, angle, etc.

When *mahaṭ* and *buddhi* are understood in place of time and space, then *pravṛti* and *samvṛti* replace conjunction and number (or, to put them in the respective order, number and conjunction).<sup>1</sup> *Pravṛti* is that quality whereby the *jīva* enters exceedingly into the world, into matter, in the spirit of separate individuality. *Samvṛti*, on the other hand, is also staying in the world, but with

---

metaphysico-mathematical abstractions, belonging to the science of number (or arithmetic), of lines (or geometry, trigonometry, conic sections, etc.) and a third not expressly discussed in the text, *viz.*, that corresponding to motion (and force), as these do to time and space, (or dynamics and statics), are not *mere* emptinesses, but help the individualised consciousness to pass gradually into denser and denser, more and more concrete and definite 'physics' or 'physical experience.' By repetition, by circumscription, by turning round and round, what is vague becomes intensified, defined, confirmed, solidified.

<sup>1</sup> The compounds are so mixed here in the text that it is very difficult to say with certainty what the precise respective order is. But in view of the context, before and after, it seems proper to assign *samvṛti* to *buddhi* or *ādi-tattva*



an all-embracing knowledge of and consideration for all and the ways and the needs of all.<sup>1</sup> *Pravṛtti* corresponds to the Not-Self; *Samvṛti* to the Self. That which is different from both is *shānti*, wherein there is neither *pravṛta* nor *samvṛta*, but mere carrying out of the 'to-be,' *bhāvya*.

(corresponding to space) and *pravṛti* to *mahat*, *anupādaka* (time). But the why and wherefore are not quite clear, of the succedence and precedence between time and space on the one hand and *ādi* and *anupādaka* on the other. In various *Purāṇas*, e.g., the *Vāyu*, ch. iii. and vi. *mahat-tattva* and *bhūtādi* are mentioned. Some of those continual inversions in reflexion seem to come into play here.

In the current works on *Sāṅkhya*, *mahat* is said to issue first from *Prakṛti*, and then *ahaṅkāra* from *mahat*, and *bhūtādi* is said to be a sub-division of *ahaṅkāra* from which the five *tanmātras* come forth.

<sup>1</sup> Even when *mahat* and *buddhi* replace time and space, even then the author, in describing their nature, keeps up throughout the mixture of psychological or subjective, and physical or material and objective, aspects. Strictly these two should be 'elements' side by side with and in the same way as *ākāśa*, *vāyu*, etc. But even while this is almost explicitly mentioned, the aspects of consciousness which predominate on and go with the

As there are indriyas (sensor and motor organs) corresponding to the five known tattvas, so are there to these two also. When the various aspects of padārthas are described, padārtha-prapakṣha-pravachanē, then it is said that, smell, taste, etc., are apprehended by nose, tongue, etc. But the other two are not generally known. The reason is this: Seven manvantaras make a mahā-manvantara, and two Manus make a manvantara. The organs of sensation and production are gradually and successively evolved during

---

planes of matter that they constitute, are most prominently mentioned, in the same way as that intelligence corresponds with and has for vehicle the agni-tattva or matter of the mental plane. The reason is obvious. The actual sense-qualities are simply inconceivable by us, in the absence of the appropriate sense-organs. The words pravṛta and samvṛta are not to be met with in extant Samskr̥t works. Samvṛti in the sense of 'false conception' occurs in Buddhist literature (*The Secret Doctrine*, I. 48). Sāmvṛtām occurs in Vāchaspaṭi's *Yoga-Bhāṣhya-Tīkā* in a peculiar sense. Samvṛta in Samskr̥t grammar has a technical meaning which does not apply here. And the current words pravṛta and pravṛti are different from the pravṛta and pravṛti of the text, though, as pravṛti is defined above there is an alliance in the meaning.

the period of evolutionary growth in the mahā-manvanṭara. In this brahmānda, we are in the fourth manvanṭara and the reigning Manu is the seventh, as may be ascertained from the *Itihāsas*, histories. In each manvanṭara, side by side with the evolution of one tatṭva, there are evolved organs for the apprehension and the production of the quality of that tatṭva (as e.g., the ear and the vocal apparatus, for respectively perceiving and uttering sound, the quality of ākāśha). The details of these matters are infinite. In this World-process which is aṭīṭa (past, or past computation) there are brahmāndas wherein there is only empty space, (?) kevalam dēśa-māṭra-m-eṣa-hūnyam (starless spaces), which have (external) bounds (to their emptiness, set by other spaces occupied by systems, and also internal bounds) set by the might of time (which rules that they shall be empty only for so long, and then be occupied?). There are other brahmāndas where there is only mahat or only buddhi or only ākāśha or only vāyu, etc. Others again where there are some few of these. Others where all seven are present, but without full manifestation of the qualities of all, and without full development of corresponding organs. Yet again there are others wherein

all substances, all attributes, and all organs are fully evolved and functioning. In our system, from the beginning up to the end of the fourth manvantara, five organs, with corresponding qualities and substances, have become manifest. Mahat and buddhi are also present, but because of the absence of kâla-vyavasthāya, time-determination, (the proper time which is set by and is identical with the ideation, the purpose, the will, determination, desire, ichchhā of Kâla or Shiva, one name of the Logos of the system) they are latent, and so are their corresponding qualities and organs. When the manvantara (? mahā-manvantara) is complete, they too will become complete, i.e., fully evolved, as the *Veda* declares.<sup>1</sup> While they remain undeveloped no use can be made of the tattvas. Indeed, as the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Only that is called a tattva which has qualities and organs corresponding to it.

---

<sup>1</sup> The apparent lack of symmetry in the text may be explained on the theosophical view that on each of the seven globes of each manvantara or round, there evolve in succession seven root-races; and these, by the law of analogy, roughly recapitulate in a smaller scale, the total of the seven rounds of the mahā-manvantara, so that though in a much milder degree, the remaining two

Also the *Mīmāṃsā*: A *ṭaṭṭva* can be utilised only by means of qualities and organs.

The *Buddhi-ṭaṭṭva* is also called the *ādi-ṭaṭṭva*; it is the 'first'; and when it is complete, and 'perfectly manifest, then evolution is complete.' The *mahat-ṭaṭṭva* is similarly called the *anupāḍaka-ṭaṭṭva*, because as yet it has no *upāḍaka*, no 'receiver,' and so cannot be cognised though existent. It is only by means of *indriyas*, organs, that all things can be taken, 'received,' cognised. It is true that, from the metaphysical standpoint, all things are being constantly cognised by and in the transcendental consciousness, everywhere; (and this fact has a practical bearing on, and indeed is the cause of, *yoga*-development and evolution generally, in succession, in the limited); but we are here occupying the standpoint of

---

*ṭaṭṭvas* and organs will be manifested by the end of this *manvantara* also. More details on these points, though still all too few, may be found in *The Secret Doctrine* and in Mrs. Besant's *Pedigree of Man* and other theosophical works. The *Yoga-Vāsiṣṭha* and some of the *Upaniṣads* indicate that there are not only seven but an infinite number of *ṭaṭṭvas*.

<sup>1</sup> The 'rule of inversion between cause and effect, the 'ideal' and its picture in the 'real,' subtle and gross, may be seen working in this fact.

the ordinary cycle. From that standpoint, the *anupāḍaka-tattva* begins to show activity in the sixth *manvantara*, for the sixth sense and its appropriate quality appear then. In the last *manvantara*, the *āḍi-tattva* manifests and all seven senses and seven qualities are completed. As the *Veda* declares: "From the *āḍi*, *maha*ṭ; from *maha*ṭ, *vyoma*; from *vyoma*, *maru*ṭa; thence, *teja*s; thence, *āpa*s; thence, *pr*ṭh*vī*. Smell is mine; taste is mine; vision is mine, touch is mine, sound is mine, *pravr*ṭa is mine, *samvr*ṭa<sup>1</sup> is mine; thence all *bhū*ṭas or elements and their *ar*ṭha, i.e., purpose, use or significance, or modifi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Paṇḍit Dhanarāja specially pointed out that there is only one ṭ in these words, which implies the verb-root, *vṛ*, to envelope, to cover, to screen or hide, different from the *vṛṭ*, to exist, which is the root of *pravṛṭṭi*, *nivṛṭṭi*, etc. 'Smell is mine,' etc., seems to belong to some different version from that now current of these *Veda*-verses—for *pravṛṭa* and *samvr*ṭa, etc., are not to be found in the current version—which forms part of the more elaborate *sandhyā*. The significance of these verses seems to be that the 'I,' the self or individuality of the reciter, is put into relation with all the principal factors of the World-process.

cations and transformations, and all *a u s h a ḍ h a*, or medicines, and all these other things whatever, names, cognitions, believable or unbelievable, real or illusory, developed, undeveloped, becoming, non-becoming, otherwise-becoming, etc.”

To go into further details and specifications about these two unknown *ṭ a ṭ ṭ v a s* would be useless labor (like describing the wealth of the visible to those born blind). Their existence may be realised by means of *y o g a*, and persons wishful to perceive them should strive by that means. But even for purposes of *y o g a*, ordinarily only the known five are taken into account, for *y o g a*, ‘yoking’ of the mind, concentration, meditation, union, in, on, to, or with the unknown is difficult, and the very difficult is, commonly, the useless. Hence the *n i r o ḍ h a*, restraint, of only five *v ṛ ṭ ṭ i s*, moods, modifications, ways of existence, psychoses of the mind, is spoken of in current *Yoga-Science*, though that of seven might have been. As the *Kalpa-sūtra* says: Only that should be discussed in any given place, which is (to some extent, at least) known (and therefore of interest) there. *V ṛ ṭ ṭ a* is *v y ā p ā r a*, operation, activity, functioning. The *n i r o ḍ h a - k a r a ṇ a*, restraint, thereof is *ṭ a ṭ ṭ r a - s ṭ h a - b h a v a - n a u c h i ṭ y a*, “the

propriety of becoming established there," as is stated in the *Yogākara* (a treatise on *Yoga*<sup>1</sup>). Hence the *Veḍa* says, variously: Slay the seven *vṛtṭis*, the five, the four, etc. This is said according to the occasion and the aspirant on which and to whom the direction is addressed.

<sup>1</sup> The explanations of *vṛtṭi* and *niroḍha* given here are different from those to be found in the current books; though not necessarily irreconcilable with these. The current interpretations say that the five kinds of *vṛtṭi* are truth, error, doubt or fancy, sleep and memory. But each of the five kinds of sensation gives rise to all these five subjective modifications. And this indeed seems to be the significance of the word of the *sūtra* पञ्चतयः 'pentads'. As to *niroḍha*, the current explanation is 'restraint,' 'restriction,' 'prevention' and thence complete 'abolition.' This, at first sight is the exact opposite of what is said in the text, but it really is not. What is said here corresponds to that preliminary *niroḍha* of the current works which amounts to *ekāgratā*, one-pointedness. Even to abolish a thing we have first to concentrate on it; to dismantle a building is first to work on it with pick and shovel. Some old and also some current methods of meditation show that each grosser sense and plane is to be successively 'reduced' and 'dissolved' and then extended and reformed into the next subtler.



That these two *ṭaṭṭvas* are present now is due to the fact that they were present in the original ideation of Mahā-Viṣṇu, by which ideation this system was evolved, is maintained, and will be dissolved. That we can think about them at all is due to this same fact (for that divine ideation is latent in our thought also). The sense-organ belonging to the *anupāḍaka-ṭaṭṭva* is *hṛt*, and that of the *āḍi*, *bṛhan-mānasa*.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In current Samskr̥t, the words mean 'heart' and 'large heart.' It may be that the germs of these organs are connected with or placed somewhere near the present physical human heart; or the words may be a blind; or both. The theosophical idea seems to be that as all the sensor organs, or at least their nerve-centres, are in the head, the new ones should be there too, and probably correspond with the pituitary body and the pineal gland. At the same time, it should be borne in mind that all the rest of the organism is represented in the head by corresponding centres and ganglia, so that there may be organs both near the heart, and in the head; or again, the sensor organs may be in one place, and the corresponding productive ones in another; or, yet again, they may be in one place now, and may remove elsewhere in a later stage of evolution, with a new shaping of the body. Theosophical literature, *Tantra*-works, some of

On the appearance of the *br̥han-mānasa*, experience of the (objects of) *kāma-loka*, etc., and on that of the *hr̥t*, of the (plane or world of the) *liṅga-saṅgāra*, etc., becomes possible, in the same way as with the (known) five senses, (of their objects). On fuller development of them, knowledge of the *kāraṇa-saṅgāra* (plane), etc., is also gained, and travelling about in *Kāma-loka*, *Svarga-loka*, etc., becomes possible. It is true that sometimes experience of *Kāma-loka*, etc., is secured without the development of any other than the known five senses, yet that is an exceptional case of yoga.<sup>1</sup> Such yoga-effort is needed for all transformation of the less-known into the well-known; it is

---

the minor *Upaniṣads*, dealing with the various *chakras*, along or parallel to the neuraxis, in correspondence with the *tattvas*, may be looked up by the reader interested in such researches.

<sup>1</sup> The confusion between 'new' *tattvas*, *indriyas* and *guṇas*, on the one hand, and the *subtler forms* of the five old ones and their mental aspects, is kept up throughout; see the unsatisfactory discussion of this point in the text later on. Even in modern theosophical literature, the same difficulty is to be met with: it is said that the pituitary body and the pineal gland, will be the two new organs, but the one will

needed for even the discovery of new shades and forms of the objects of the known senses, sounds, colors, tastes, etc., not now recognised by human senses, (as being above or below their capacity). It is with reference to such effort that *vṛtṭi* should be restrained in the practice of yoga. As already indicated, the restraint of (many) *vṛtṭis* (in the plural) means becoming wholly identified with (one) *vṛtṭi* (in the singular). For *vṛtṭi* means activity, and activity is incessant and can never be abolished wholly.<sup>1</sup> In other words, the checking of *vṛtṭi*, in the sense of indeterminate restlessness of mind, *avyavāsāya*, helpless vacillation between many things,

---

give 'clairvoyance' and the other 'thought transference' which are not two *new sensations* but only, so to say, *extensions* of the present senses of vision and the power of linguistic or pictorial communication.

<sup>1</sup> This helps to show that the distinction drawn in current *Yoga*, between *samprajñāta* and *asamprajñāta* too is, from one standpoint, one only of degree, like that between light and darkness. *Asamprajñāta* is also only *apparent* absence of all psychoses. The *Yoga* system admits that *samskāra* or 'impressionary tendency and seed' remains and is not *annihilated* even in *Kaivalya*.

without any attempt at control of or by one-self—the checking of this and the reduction of it into one-pointedness is *yoga*. In its highest form it becomes the reduction and realisation of all things whatever, all the multifariousness of the World-process, into and in the Unity of the Self. In such fashion, then, may the organs of the *mahat* and *buddhi-tattvas* be also evolved by *yoga*.

But, it may be asked, should not these sense-organs be on a level with, side by side with, of the same kind as, the known five, (should stand to each other and to the five in the same way as the five do to each other)? What is the significance of connecting them specially with *Kāma-loka*, etc.? For these latter we already experience (to a greater or less extent) during the conditions of dream and slumber (even without any other than the five senses)?

(One answer, the preliminary one, is that) it is true that these subtle worlds are also within our experience, and now; but yet this is so only with an intervening screen, as it were; and, in this fashion, we may indeed say that all knowledge, all experience whatever, is already within our consciousness; for our self is the Self, and the Self includes everything, past, present and future. But

from the 'practical' standpoint of the successive, the removal of this screen, the reduction of the sleeping into the waking consciousness, is a desirable end, worthy of effort. Hence the propriety of striving to evolve new senses by *yoga*.<sup>1</sup> So take a familiar illus-

---

<sup>1</sup> This is all the answer given, and it is obviously not complete and not satisfactory. Perhaps the purpose of the elusive answer is to stimulate the reader's mind to the needed *yoga*-effort! Let us suppose that in the previous four races of the *manvāntara*, only four senses were developed, of hearing, touch, sight and taste; and a book, corresponding to the *Praṇava-vāda*, stated to the fourth-race reader that when the fifth sense was developed he would begin to perceive in the waking condition, the affairs of *Kāma-loka*—which would be existent then too—and also stated that the fifth sense would be on a par with ear, skin, eye and tongue. Presumably the fourth round reader would find it difficult to understand these perplexing statements! We, of the fifth race may not improperly guess that he should have understood some such thing as this, *viz.*, that when the fourth race *jīva* was surfeited with his four physical sensations, his consciousness, (by unconscious or conscious *nirodha*) would retire inwards, and, so returning, would, as a first result, obtain experience of their subtler and more refined or *Kāma-loka* aspects and,

tration, showing how all is simultaneously present and yet has to be striven for in successive parts: At any one time, we are actually engaged in doing some one thing only; but we are, usually, at that same time, thinking about a whole crowd of other matters, not immediately relevant, but still having a reference to our future possible needs, and our successive actions are governed and guided by these our considerations of future affairs. On the other

---

then tiring of that also, would gradually develop a regular and proper *new* sense, the nose, first on the subtler plane, then on the grosser, (then again on the subtler on a higher level of the spiral, to be followed by the sixth *new* sense, etc.) If this guess be correct, then we can interpret the text here similarly. The guess is supported by the fact that, at the present day, abnormal development is not in the direction of a true new sixth sense, just yet, but of clairvoyance, clairsaudience, telepathy, etc., that is to say, of an immense refinement and extension of the functions of the known five senses.

There is also another way of looking at the matter. Each *taṭṭva* while having a specific sense-quality, also subserves in a peculiar manner, one or other of the modifications of the three main aspects of consciousness, in any given individual organism. Thus, *pṛthvi* possesses smell

hand, we also see that many actions are simultaneously commenced and carried on by a number of co-workers, each executing one portion of a comprehensive scheme which includes all the separate activities and has an organic unity because 'planned out by one supervisor. In these ways we may reconcile simultaneity and succession.

But now another question may be asked. Even if a forced development of new senses were possible, is it justifiable? Would it not be a violation of the cyclic laws? The illustration just given helps us to an answer here also. All is the work of the Self, ultimately.

and predominantly subserves action in the human being; while āpāś possesses taste and subserves desire; and agni possesses color and subserves cognition. Again, vāyū possesses touch and is peculiarly a vehicle for that higher form of desire which is the universal love underlying wisdom or buddhi; and ākāśha, possessed of sound, subserves the higher activity—of Ātmic 'action'. In this wise, too, sometimes, tatṭvas are described not by reference to their specific sense-quality but to the peculiar modification or aspect of consciousness that they especially subserve; and in the case of elements for the specific sense-qualities of which we have no senses, the latter description would obviously be the only one at all intelligible.

The ordainer of the cyclic succession is the Self. When, therefore, an overpowering wish is felt within any self for such 'abnormal' development, it is indication, nay proof, that, in that self, the cyclic law itself requires that apparently abnormal evolution for its own fulfilment—so that it is no longer really abnormal. If the world had to be *created*, it would be a truly difficult matter, (? i.e., if there were a personal extra-cosmical creator, then the argument followed above would not hold good). As it is, although; apparently, the guidance of world-evolutions seems a very gigantic and most difficult task, yet it is easy because every atom evolves by its own inherent necessity and energy (and so, too, whatever can or may be or is actually evolved is its own justification and is in accordance with and not a breach of cyclic law).

Another question. We observe that for every organ of sensation, *jñānendriya*, we have a corresponding organ of action or re-production, *karmendriya*. Therefore, to the two new sense-organs will correspond two motor or productive organs also. What may be the names of these and of their functions? No, the names cannot be given. It would be most utterly useless and improper. The names depend upon the practice, and the practice upon *yoga*; and they



must be learnt and acquired by proper *y o g a* only ; real knowledge about them confers powers of action. In the ordinary course, these new organs of action will appear in the next two *m a n v a n ṭ a r a s*, together with the corresponding sense-organs.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It has been repeatedly indicated in footnotes before, and is expressly stated in the text here, at p. 116 *supra*, that a real *k a r m e n ḍ r i y a* is an organ for reproducing the sense-quality which is apprehended by the corresponding *j ñ a n e n ḍ r i y a*, as ear or *s h r o ṭ r a* and vocal apparatus or *v ā k*. The other organs currently called *k a r m e n ḍ r i y a s* are so only in an indirect and subordinate sense.

## SECTION III. (*Continued*).

### CHAPTER XXXV.

#### VIBRATION.

---

Résumé.—The form of the logia pertaining to āk āśha, etc.—Reason for the form.—Objections.—Answers.—Vibration, the manifestor of qualities.—Expansion and contraction, action and reaction, in-breathing and out-breathing, s p a n ḍ a and s p h u r a ṇ a.—Logia connected with other substances and qualities.—Relations with space, time, mānas and buddhi.—The conditions and laws governing vibration.—The physiology of human vocal vibrations.

In the preceding chapter we dealt with the two less-known tattvas and their logia. The logia relating to āk āśha are, 'I-This-Sound-Not,' 'Sound-I-Not,' 'Not-I-Sound' and 'Sound-Not-I.' Here, in the first logion, the 'this' takes the place of āk āśha, while sound is obviously the attribute thereof.

Why was not the logion worded like thus, viz., 'I-Āk āśha ful-Soundful-not'? Āk āśha-possessing, sound-possessing, would have been good and proper adjectives for the Self, would they not? (The superimposed 'identity'

would run better and more feasibly by means of the idea of possession than that of absolute identity, and especially with reference to the *quality*, sound, etc., which is patently the *object* only of the subject and so almost impossible to *identify* with it, while the *substance* ākāśha may somehow be thus even identified with I, for we speak of 'my body' as 'I'?)

True, but the use of the affix maṭup (changing, by grammatical rule into vān, to make ākāśha-vān, śhaḍa-vān, etc., and having the significance of the affix 'ful') while making up good and proper adjectives would have been against the spirit of the logion. It would have indicated on its face a distinction, a separateness between the possessor and the possessed, whereas the purpose is to indicate and feel identity (and not mere possessorship; and it should be remembered that the guṇa, or quality, sound, etc., cannot be ideated apart from substance and movement, and, indeed, for purposes of *manifestation* and *cognition*, in the cognitive aspect of the ideation, has even to come first).<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is why in the *Sāṅkhya*, the 'qualities,' sound, etc., are called the *tanmātras* and are said to *precede* the *bhūtas* or *taṭtvās* and the *indriyas*, for the *qualities* are the *determinants* of the substance to the *cogniser*, and Indian cosmogony proceeds from Consciousness, the

Another question. Why use the word 'this' at all in the first logion; even without it, the logion would have been complete enough and would have implied the 'this,' as 'I-Sound-Not'? The answer is, because, here, sound and I are both of the nature of *kriyā*, action, function, and are both present as such in the 'this.' Indeed, it might be said as another extreme, on the opposite side, that the proper form of the logion would have been 'Sound-this-not,' for sound as quality corresponds with, is first ideated by, and is regarded as identical with the Self, and may therefore well take the place of the Self in the logion. For this very reason, the logia connected with the description of *param-āṇus*, 'super-atoms,' are 'Sound-Ākāśha-Not,' 'Not-Ākāśha-Sound,' 'Sound-Not-Ākāśha,' etc.

It should be noted here that all *guṇas*, qualities, are manifested by means of *spanda* and *sphuraṇa*. *Spanda* is the *abhīrṇa*, vibration, of atoms, that is to say, their *upakārya*,<sup>1</sup> which takes place in them of itself,

---

Cogniser, outwards, instead of the reverse. The 'ideation' of the quality determines the vibration, and also the substance.

<sup>1</sup> We have had *upakriyā* before, in chapter xxiv. This *upakārya* seems to be in the atom what the other is in the *jīva*.

independently. We thus find that sound arises by many vibrations of one atom. Touch, etc., also arise, in every atom, in the same way. The atom is smaller than the smallest ; it cannot be perceived by the eye or the ear. And yet, by means of vibrations, sound, etc., arise or exist therein<sup>1</sup> (which are cognisable by our senses). We thus see that the *anu-vardhana*, growth, development, evolution of everything depends upon and is an affair of *spanda*. The absence of *spanda* is *spḥuraṇa*. It may be said that *kriyā* is universal and incessant, and that there are atoms within atoms, and so *spḥuraṇa*, as cessation of activity, is

<sup>1</sup> The sentence seems to require a little metaphysical justification. If, as often said before, it is true that substance-quality-movement are inseparable, what can be meant by saying that an atom is too small to be heard, etc., without vibration ? The substance-atom, the movement-vibration, and the quality-sound are coeval, inseparable in fact and in consciousness ; how can we speak *as if* it was possible for an atom to exist without movement and quality and that *then* it would be or *is* too small, etc. ? The justification is to be found in the shifting of thought between a subtler, the cause-plane, and a grosser, the effect-plane and taking the substance-aspect of the former and the quality-aspect of the latter.

impossible and is naught. But on the other hand, a beginning and an end are also necessary for every *spanda* (and these obviously imply a cessation of what preceded, however infinitesimal in time and space that cessation might be), and so the necessity for the appearance for *sphuraṇa* also is restored. *Sphuraṇa* is the *praṭi-kriyā* or reaction to the *kriyā* or action of *spanda*. In other words it is the *pra-sambhava*, the reduction from possibility into actuality, of the 'actuality' of inactivity, the *kriyā* of *niṣhkriyā*, during the existence or manifestation of action. Briefly, it is a matter of the necessity of both. But, surely, there is a difference between *praṭi-kriyā* and *niṣhkriyā*, reaction and inaction, as between positive and negative, being and non-being; how can the two be identified? This way; just consider that inaction, cessation from activity, is the seed and root and commencement of reaction; so much so is this the case that inaction has been said to be the substratum and supporting background of both action and inaction. Hence, in an exposition of *spanda*, *sphuraṇa* appears as the originator of reaction as well as action. Because there is no distinction between producer and produced, originator and originated, cause and effect, therefore is *niṣhkriyā* declared to be both active and reactive. Hence the

declaration that the world vibrates and strains, 'spandate and sphurate,' inbreathes' and outbreathes, in every atom.

Spanda, vibration, corresponds to A; sphurana, strain (?), to U; and sphulana, swelling, expansion or circular movement (?), the negation of both, to M. As the *Brahma-sūtra* says: By spanda and sphurana is sphulana, and that is jagat, the 'moving world.' Or as the *Mīmāṃsā*: The vyavahāra behavior, activity, of spanda and sphurana is karma, movement, action.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Modern Samskr̥t has lost the distinction between spanda, sphurana, and sphulana. The *Ākhyāta-chandrikā*, a thesaurus of verb-roots, puts them all together, sphurati, sphulati and spandate, as meaning spandana, striving. In current works, all three are indiscriminately used (sphulati is less common) in the sense of striving, struggling, writhing; sphurati is also used in the sense of throbbing, palpitating; and again of sparkling, twinkling; and finally of shining out or appearing in the mind as an idea. Another form, sphurate, has the sense of "being able." It is obvious that all these senses are allied and pass from one to another gradually. Sphulana has at present more the significance of puffing, 'swelling' up and down, spherical expansion and contraction.

In this condition of things the translation of the text is naturally only tentative, and has been made

Atoms may be 'experienced,' perceived, by Yoga. And the counsel is therefore given to aspirants to strive to so 'experience' them.

with reference to possible similarities in modern thought. 'Vibration' needs no recommendation. Sphurana or 'strain' may be regarded as the condition of the neutral moment or point, on 'both sides' of which the vibrations takes place, the turning-point between action and reaction. Sphulana seems to be the 'breathing' of the atom, if it is regarded not as a vortex-ring, but as a vortex-bubble. Sphulinga, spark, seems to be connected with sphulana, the result of excessive swelling apparently being the radiating off of sparks. Mrs. Besant's *Occult Chemistry* will help the reader in making up his opinions as to the sense of the text with reference to the various kinds of movements of the atom.

In the human being, regarded as an atom-unit for purposes of analogy, we may discern many currents up and down and also round and round with intervening pauses, on various planes, physical, etheric, astral, mental, etc. The skeleton of the human trunk has a resemblance to the atom as pictured in *Occult Chemistry*—which picture, by the way, represents it not as a ring but as a spheroidal cell or wire-work ball. Breathing regarded as physical sphulana, is subdivided into inspiration, expiration and retention. The day is similarly subdivided for purposes of sandhyā. And so on.



On the perception of atoms, exact knowledge arises as to the precise vibrations, strains, etc., whereby the sense-qualities are produced, and this knowledge leads on to the successful performance of the work (of the hierarchs).

As there are four logia connected with ā k ā-  
s h a, so are there four for each of the other elements, v ā y u, ṭ e j a s, ā p a s, p ṛ ṭ h v ī. Thus: 'I-this-touch-not,' 'touch-not-I,' 'I-not-touch,' 'not-I-touch.' By the energising of these logia, touch comes into manifestation as the quality of v ā y u. In connexion with ṭ e j a s, in the logia, 'I-this-r ū p a-not,' etc., the word r ū p a means the (specific, differential) object of the existing organ of vision, the eye;<sup>1</sup> the other logia are 'Form-not-I,' 'I-not-form,' 'Not-I-form.'

We have thus seven logia, which also are regarded as root-logia. They may be co-ordinated thus (from a new standpoint). Whatever is

---

<sup>1</sup> This specific statement seems to be made in order to distinguish the connotation of r ū p a, here, 'visible form including color,' from that more general sense of the word 'form' which may be said to attach to all substances, cognisable by other senses than the eye also—as in the metaphysical *Vedānta*-phrase n ā m a-r ū p e, name and form, both being embodied in the objects and being expressible in the terms of any and every sense-organ.

found by experience as 'between' the I and the 'This'—that is time. This may be observed even in the pronunciation of every letter-sound. In such pronunciation, the *pradeśhā*, indication or determination (? or location) of the work that is done by the extreme tip of the tongue, by its front part, its middle and its root—this successive determination (? or location) itself is time. It comes between 'I and This,' between 'This and not,' and between 'Not and I.' The condition of, or during, the pronunciation of Not, I, This, is also included in that (Not, I, This ?) and here we have the origin of time (?). Time existing, the existence of space is apprehended by means of work or motion ; (they are the necessary conditions of all experience). Again, that wherein I, This and Not are placed, where they are persistently believed to be, on arrival at or in which, I and This cease to manifest or to be perceived—that is *deśhā* or space, *shūnya* or vacuum, of the nature of Negation, wherein I and This move or are apprehended.<sup>1</sup> After space and time have thus originated (*i.e.*, begun to be apprehended), *anya t*,

---

<sup>1</sup> All this context is very subtle and elusive, as is but natural when we are dealing with such 'emptinesses,' abstractions, as space and time. In this real abstract character, of course, they are simultaneously manifest or non-manifest, as we like

another, other, appears by that same Sva-bhāva by which time and space are projected. 'I-this-other-not' is the appurtenant logion. Here 'I' is space, 'this' is time, and 'other' substance there is 'not' than these. By the operation of this 'other,' there arises 'I' within 'I,' 'this' within 'this,' and 'not' within 'not.' The I within the I is *manas*. Because of this fact is *manas* counted among the *dravyas*. And, further, because of this interiority is it the function of *manas* to prevent simultaneous cognitions (as of a doorkeeper who allows only one visitor to pass in at a time). Because there is a *sva-bhāva*, a nature or character, present in the I, therefore is an interiority put into it, and in-ness (implying the opposing out-ness)

---

to think about it, together with equally empty 'motion.' But when they are semi-concrete, doing duty for *buddhi* and *mahat*, some slight succession is wanted, in manifestation, and yet is difficult to make out, for a mere unity cannot manifest. Therefore the immense travail of thought, and the turning and turning about. Because of this, the *Purāṇas* find it so difficult to decide precedence between the Trinity, especially, Shiva and Viṣṇu. शिवस्य हृदयं विष्णुर्विष्णोश्च हृदयं शिवः । and *Brahmā* is now the father and now the son, etc., of either of the other, the three corresponding to time, space and motion.

implies non-simultaneity, non-oneness. *Antah*, 'within', 'inner', is equivalent to, or implies *antara* or interval. Hence *manas* cannot apprehend things simultaneously, as one, but does so in succession, as separate. But, on the other hand, simultaneity or oneness is also in the *Svabhāva*, and *Svabhāva* and 'I' are not separate but one and the same; therefore the *whole* I-ness of the I is *buddhi* whereby simultaneity of cognition (knowledge of many things as parts of one and as one, *i.e.*, as strung together by the I-ness, the unity, of the I into an unbroken continuance) arises.<sup>1</sup> The appearance

<sup>1</sup> The reader who is familiar with theosophical views as to the seven principles of man, the permanent atoms, the nature of the mental and buddhic atoms, the buddhic web of life, the gradual transfer of the centre of consciousness from one plane and body to another, the limitation or expansion of consciousness by such transfer, the lower concrete mind with *manas* attached to *kāma*, the higher abstract mind with *manas* attached to *buddhi*, the monadic triad of *ātma-buddhi-manas* (at present connected with the three planes of *ākāśa*, *vāyu*-*agni*), to be later located in *anupādaka-ākāśa-vāyu*, and then again in *āḍi-anupādaka-ākāśa*, etc., etc.,—will find much suggestion for thought and explanation of 'whys' in the text here.

of simultaneity or unity in that which is not synchronous or one is *buddhi*, as the *Nyāya* says. On the foundations of these, space, time, *manas* (standing for *mahaṭ*) and *buddhi*, is the whole world built.

Out of and in these all the various substances and qualities arise successively one out of another. Thus 'I-this-sound-not' is a complete logion. In this there takes places the *yoga-vibhāga*, conjunction-division, varied combination, of the nature of 'sound-not-I' (?). Because of this there appears *prayaṭna*, effort, volition, in the Self. And because of the effort, there arise *anu-varṭana* and *pari-varṭana*, persistence and change, permutations and combinations (in the atoms?). The result of this is, finally, that *vāyu* arises as the carrier or vehicle of sound. And the quality of sound itself, at the time of spreading forth or being 'carried,' becomes transformed into the quality of touch, by the *spandā* or vibration of sound. So out of the vibration of touch, visibility; and so, successively, taste and smell.<sup>1</sup>

---

It seems that what is here called *buddhi* and *mahaṭ* (*manas*) is called *mahaṭ* and *aḥāṅkāra* in the current *Sāṅkhya*.

<sup>1</sup> Metaphysics and physics are obviously brought very close together here. One almost feels that the long-sought goal of "reducing to psychical elements,"

The *spandā* or vibration from which, and the substance by the vibration of which, something new results, a new substance or a new all physical phenomena " (Max Verworn, *General Physiology*, p. 38, translated by Lee) has been reached. But it is a case of only 'feeling,' and there too 'almost.' The break of the connecting tradition makes it nearly impossible to understand clearly the sentences of the text. It is only the modern ideas of science and the views of Theosophy that help one to make 'guesses at the true meaning' in such elusive portions of the work, which, by reaction, help one to understand the 'whys' of Theosophy and science better. It is a case of mutual help.

The changes rung here, on the words of the primary logion, in order to deduce from it all psychical and physical phenomena are very subtle and I have, no doubt, often failed to catch and reproduce the true meaning of the author. I can only hope that some reader, more richly endowed with intuition and the *buddhi* which sees the unity in the diversity, may be more fortunate in fixing the true sense.

As to the successive development of the *dravyas* and *guṇas* one out of another, the metaphysical deduction may be put as below, as one way: In seeking (from the empirical standpoint of the successive) to define to itself 'What am I?' the Self dons a veil of that most tenuous and filmy matter

quality—we have a duality here, *viz.*, the previous vibration and the product of the vibration. A *va s̥thā*, condition, state, comes from or arises out of vibration and from vibration arises the succession of two, three, four, etc. Therefore is it said that all is produced by vibration.

which may be called *ādi-tatva* possessed of the quality of mere 'configuration,' 'geometrical' or archetypal forms, the next remove after the first pure mere 'objectivity' or 'this-ness' of *Mūla-prakṛti*. But 'almost' simultaneously with this identification of the I with a *film*, the need for a contradistinguishing 'this' appears. Nothing can be determined without something else from which it is to be distinguished. Therefore the *anupādakata-tatva* appears as a foil, the reticulation in the plasm. But yet again a connecting link, by the medium of which the two may be held in contradistinction and yet connexion or juxtaposition, is wanted. Therefore *ākāśha* appears as *manas* or a *haṅkāra*; as nucleus amidst plasm and reticulation. So we have *ātma-buddhi-manas*. And each successive appearance must be, can only be, *out* of the previous one, by a differentiation a 'heterisation,' 'othering.' And so the gradual descent of the 'triplet,' and a corresponding ascent. By another necessity, each previous plane needs, produces and uses the next one as a carrier or vehicle, just as the soul needs a body. See the *Science of Peace*, p. 295, 296 and footnote in Sec. VI, *infra*.

Vibration arises in ākāśha because of the presence of the Self in it; and it does so under a fixed law that such a vibration shall take place in such a ṭruṭi or moment (a definite measure of time), or from such a moment to such a moment. There is also another law, viz., that this is the avasṭhā, condition, limitation, of this and this vibration, in such and such a manner (?), and again, anavasṭhā, absence of finality or definition by means of such (another) vibration.<sup>1</sup>

The universality of vibration has been declared everywhere. As the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: Vibration only is the manifestation of kriyā, action. And therefore is it said in the Science of Grammar: Such a śhabḍa, sound, is produced by such and so much of a vibration. The number of vibrations is the principle or secret of

---

<sup>1</sup> The presence of the Self causes vibration, through prayatna, as explained above, a little while ago. The periodicity of vibrations is obvious. The next very vague sentence seems to mean that any particular substance retains its definite nature only so long as the atoms concerned are vibrating in a particular manner, and that when they begin to vibrate in a certain other manner, it loses its definiteness and the whole mass of it passes into the so-called 'critical' stage intervening between two definite forms.



the production of all sounds. By so much vibration we have *ḍhvaṇi*, inarticulate sound; by so much *spaṣṭa*, articulate, clear; by so much their *upānyāsa*, juxtaposition, composition, collocation, placing and spreading out one near and after another (?). This very vibration, when it takes place in the pronunciation of letters, *i.e.*, human speech, is called *prayaṭna*, (the technical 'vocal effort' of Samskr̥t grammar). As the *Shikṣhā* says: *Prayaṭna* is the vibration of the *kamala*, 'lotus,' nerve-plexus, (the *arṇikā*-plexuses mentioned before). As is the vibration of the *kamala*, rapid or slow, such is the quality of the sound, sweet, soft, harsh, etc. Because of the *alpātva*, fewness, smallness, finer or subtler quality, of the atoms used in the formation of the bodies of women and the greater rapidity of the vibrations of their *kamala*, and the greater (number or range of) *śaḍaśpaṇḍa*, sound-vibrations, the feminine voice is generally soft-toned. Of course there are many women too whose voices are not soft; in their case the vibrations are not rapid (enough). The voices of children may be usefully studied in this connexion, for a clearer knowledge of the vibrations of sound.

---

## SECTION III (*Continued*).

### CHAPTER XXXVI. \*

#### LOVE AND HATE.

The pair of Love and Hate as the 'ethical' form of the primal 'metaphysical' pair of Self and Not-Self, and the 'psychical' form of the 'physical' pair of harmonious and discordant vibration.—Musical vibrations and emotions.—Harmonisation of thoughts and emotions, in science and poetry, and the opposite, considered as wise use and unwise waste of time.—Science and literature in terms of Love and Hate.—The motifs and ornamental figures of rhetoric and poetry in the same terms.—The inference and analogies of science in the same.—The three chief figures of speech.—The three chief motifs of poetry.—Sub-divisions.—Music in terms of the emotions.—Its factors.—Pleasure and pain as co-efficients of expansive and contractive vibration.—Genesis of kinds of matter out of kinds of emotion.—The reverse process of reabsorption by cessation of emotion.—The meaning of *Laya*.—Application to *Yoga*.—*Laya* as *samādhi*.—Sleep as one form of it.—Deeper and deeper *samādhis* and higher and higher manifestations *ad infinitum*.—The Eternal and Transcendent.

At the end of the last chapter the physiology of human vocal vibrations was touched upon.

We may make a few observations here as to the emotional psychology of sound-vibrations. Appropriate vibrations of sound make music. Fine music, full of poetic unction, arouses love and other sentiments. Whence the current proverb that the time of the intelligent, *ḍ h ī-m ā n*, is spent in the pleasures and harmonies of poetry and science, while that of the witless is wasted in sleep or in discord.

*Ḍ h ī*, intelligence, is *b u ḍ ḍ h i*, the power or faculty of *p a r i-b h ā v a n a*, 'revolving in mind,' 'realising on all sides,' thinking, reflecting. He only can judge all affairs rightly who has this power. And all thinking is concerned with 'three' things only, for the Trinity is all and all-inclusive and there is nothing left outside of it. Also, *b u ḍ ḍ h i*, as repeatedly pointed out before, is the power of 'simultaneous cognition,' of connecting together diverse things in a unity. Therefore he alone is *ḍ h ī-m ā n*, truly wise and intelligent, whose thinking ever unifies and reconciles and harmonises the many and the diverse. And such persons necessarily always pass their time in poetry and science, which ever seek unity in diversity.

How does poetry answer to this characterisation? Thus: *K ā v y a-s h ā s t r a*, poetry or the science of poetry, deals with *b h ā v a*, emotion. And emotion, *b h ā v a* (emotional mood or mode

of existence) is a form of *kriyā*, action. And action depends on cognition and desire. And they are all interdependent and one. The feeling of this unity (by unifying oneself with the characters of the poem and living their life mentally in respect of all these, cognition, desire and action) is the essence of the enjoyment mentioned. (If we interpret *kāvya-shāstra* as 'poetry and science,' then too the explanation is this: in the case of poetry the unification and harmonisation is two-fold, (a) that of the thoughts, feeling and deeds of each character, i.e., the consistency between them and (b) that of the reader with the character; and so in the case of works of science also, the unification is two-fold, (a) the tracing of one common law in diverse facts and events and (b) of the reader with the writer, by acceptance of the latter's knowledge and experience and their conclusions.)

Time so passed in literary and scientific pursuits is called 'good (or well-spent)' time. But why? When all time is a matter of necessity, and necessity is *Sva-bhāva*, and *Sva-bhāva* is *Brahman*, should not all times be regarded as similar, all equally well-spent or ill-spent? No, because like all other necessities, the distinction between good time and bad time is also necessary.

Shāstra, science, of the nature of kāvya,<sup>1</sup> poetry, is kāvya-shāstra. The praṭi-smaraṇa, the re-recollection, the counter-recollection, the reflexion in the mind of another, of bhāva, emotion, is poetry.<sup>2</sup> And emotion follows on, or is the experiencing of, or is experienced through, or is some transformation or other, of rāga and dveṣha, love and hate. Hence the *Sāhitya*-aphorism: Bhāva is two-fold, (a) born of love and (b) born of hate. These two are present, as subdivisions, in desire. And desire is connected with cognition on the one hand and action on the other. Now these, cognition and action are, or "cognitive action" is, reflected in desire. And this reflexion itself is the emotion of love or hate.<sup>3</sup> In other words, Self and Not-Self, acting, moving within, or inspiring Desire, respectively take on the nature of and appear transformed as Love and Hate. (This is the ethical aspect of the Primal Pair of which the cognitional aspect is Spirit and Matter or

---

<sup>1</sup> Kāvya does not necessarily mean verse only. Gadya-kāvya is prose-poems; padya-kāvya is verse-poems. Kāvya would perhaps be best defined as "life-creation in words." The Primal Kavi or Poet is Brahmā, the Author of this world-system.

<sup>2</sup> See *The Science of the Emotions*, ch. x.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* ch. iv.

Subject and Object, and the practical or actional aspect, *spanḍa* and *sphuraṇa*, action and reaction, the inspiration and expiration of the Great Breath<sup>1</sup>).

All and everything "becomes," i.e., is produced by desire. And (etymologically) *bhāva*, (from the root *bhū*, to be) is 'becoming.' Therefore, desire, tending to produce action, contains or becomes emotion. Because of these considerations, the *Brahma-sūtra* says: The *anuvāṇana*, 'after- or close description,' depiction, of love and hate (war) is poetry.

We have seen before that love appears in the mind whenever the (unity of the) I is felt strongly; hate when the manyness of the This (the separative body) is the predominant feeling; and peace, indifference, impartiality, sleep and silence, when the feeling of Negation prevails. The 'recollection' of these two, love and hate, mixed with a sense of effort, of activity, a tendency to act, is emotion. And the depiction of emotion, for the purpose of putting another in mind of it, is poetry. This depiction is of the nature of *prāṭi-kriyā*, reaction.

The current definition of poetry in *Sāhitya*, the Science of Poetry, Rhetoric and Literature, generally, is "rasa-inspired, sentiment-embodiment, language." But this is quite in

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Secret Doctrine*, Vol. I, p. 11 (Old Ed.)

accord with the definition given above, for *rasa* is entirely a matter of *bhāva*. In fact "the dwelling in mind on some *bhāva* is *rasa*."<sup>1</sup>

*Kāvya* is concerned with action, active manifestation of emotion; *Sāhitya* with cognition, with understanding of the laws and principles underlying such manifestation. (They are as Language and Grammar). The absence of both is illiteracy, ignorance, indifference, for verily the Self is neither *Kāvya* nor *Sāhitya*.

The science of *Sāhitya* describes the origin of all emotions, their *ābhāsa*, reflexion, imitation, simulation, the different names and forms of love and hate, and their definite and indefinite aspects and conditions. This (*Sāhitya*) is also known as *alaṅkāra*. The *Sāhitya-Sūtra* says: The *avasthā*, condition, state, mood, of *rāga* and *dveṣha*, love and hate, is *alaṅkāra*, 'fulfilment,' that which makes full or enough (*alam*), perfects, completes, hence ornament, figure of speech, rhetoric.

---

<sup>1</sup> भावस्वरूपं रसः. *Rasa* means juice, sap, tasteful liquid, taste, etc. And literally, as the secretion of salivary, gastric and other digestive juices follows on the contact of edibles, on the physical plane, so, on the superphysical plane, there are corresponding secretions on the arising of emotions and the dwelling on them. Indeed, these have physical reactions also and breed toxins. etc.

Ala m, enough, adequate, remarkable, prominent, manifest, is bh ū ṣ ha ṇ a, ornament. Therefore the anu-varḍ ha ṇ a, development, intensification, of love and hate, is ala ṇ k ā ra, ornament of speech. For, as the *Nyāya* declares, a va s ṭ h ā, condition or state, is defined and made manifest by anu-varḍ ha ṇ a and pra ṭ i-varḍ ha ṇ a, increase and counter-increase, that is to say, the successive intensification of two opposites, in the way of action and reaction.

The main factors of ala ṇ k ā ra, figure of speech, as illustrated in that primary figure, the simile, are three: the upa mā ṇ a or 'resemblant,' the upa me ya or 'resembled,' and the an-a nya or 'not other,' i.e., the identity or 'resemblance,' the common feature.

Reading one thing into another in the pursuit of unity is simili-fication, upa-mā ṇ a, 'measuring close up, near, by the same measure.' (The word means the resemblant, the analogue, the standard of comparison, as also the act of comparing). In the words of the *Nyāya*: The supporting or proving of a thesis by means of a generally recognised commonness of characteristic is upa-mā ṇ a, proof by analogy. Here, the characteristic in the s ā ḍ h ya, 'the thesis to be proved,' is the 'resembled' or upa-me ya; and that in the analogue



or *sādhana*, 'the means of proving,' is the resemblant or *upamāna*. These two are interdependent, and, together with the third, *viz.*, 'identity or resemblance,' complete, perfect and embellish everything. But are not these two, resembled and resemblant, literally identical? Are they not *one* characteristic? Yes, they are identical, but with this difference that one and the same characteristic is attached to two different individuals who have other characteristics also which differ. No simile is complete in every respect. Thus, when we speak of the moon-faced maid, we, obviously, do not mean that all the characteristics of the one are present in the other, but only a few.

'Moon-faced maiden' is an instance of *upamān-ālaṅkāra*, (that variety of simile in which the *upamāna* and *upameya* change places, so to say, in respect of importance). Here the moon has become the *upameya*, and the face the *upamāna*. The significance of the simile is that the great soft radiance and glory of the moon (as the Self) is present in the lesser lustre of the face (as the *jīva*).

An instance of *upamey-ālaṅkāra* is:  
Thy face is one pure light, the Moon has stains,  
'Tis ever full, the moon waxes and wanes.

The notion here is that while, from one standpoint, one thing looms larger than another, from

another standpoint, the latter overshadows the former; that in every smaller there is the possibility of a greater greatness than that of its apparent superior—all being, in the ultimate reality, equal and indeed One.

An instance of *anany-ālaṅkāra* (metaphor) is the expression: 'The boy is a lion.' The main characteristic, of courage, being mainly considered here as the most important, and all the other circumstances unimportant and therefore to be ignored, the differences between a boy and a lion are neglected and the two are identified.

The summation<sup>\*</sup> of these is *aṭishay-okṭi*, 'excessive speech,' hyperbole, exaggeration.

By permutations and combinations of these, we obtain one hundred and eight figures of speech, and then a countless number, the details of which may be studied in the treatises on *Sāhitya*.

An *ālaṅkāra* lights up, throws into relief, a *rasa*. Hence the view that "choice language is *kāvya*, poetry." Hence, too, the further statement that the *āvartana*, the turning round and round, revolving, of a *rasa*, an emotion, a sentiment, is *ālaṅkāra*. *Rasa* is the succession or flow of emotion, deliberately 'tasted,' emotion being always of the nature of love or hate. As the aphorism puts it, in

other words: The k a r m a, order, succession, stream, flow, that there is in b h ā v a, emotion—that is a l a ṅ k ā r a. The recollection and remembrance, the holding in memory of an emotion—this after this, etc.—such is the form of r a s a. The *Brahma-Sūtra* says: The continuous recollection of, the dwelling in memory on, a previously experienced emotion, is r a s a.

The principal rasas are three: (i) Sh ṛ ṅ g ā r a, the erotic, (ii) R a u ḍ r a, the wrathful, (iii) Sh ā n t a, the peaceful. The three respectively correspond to (i) Love, (ii) Hate and (iii) reposeful Peace, calm and impartial indifference; also, to cognition, action and desire, respectively. It may be queried that desire is the reverse of peacefulness; the reply is that the fulfilment of desire is by necessity, and that (the realisation of the necessity of everything, after the fulfilment of the dual desire of pursuit and renunciation) is Peace. The pleasurable of the I, the realisation of it, is s h ṛ ṅ g ā r a, (wherein the whole being expands and grows 'tall with pride,' pleasure, self-feeling, s h ṛ ṅ g a meaning 'peak,' 'horn,' etc.). The realisation of the opposite of the self, of another 'this' as separate and exclusive, is r a u ḍ r a (that which leads to 'howling' and 'crying' by loss and contraction, from r u ḍ, to cry). The 'subsidence' of both, their mergence into one, is s h ā n t a (from s h a m, to subside

and become quiet), which belongs to Brahman. Brahman can be described in it and by it only.

Subdivisions of these three principal poetic sentiments, unctions, interests, motifs, relishes, yield the known nine ; and further subdivisions and permutations and combinations, a countless number, as with the figures of speech. And they are rendered by tone, word, prose and verse in *kāvya* or literature generally.

Because figures of speech are connected with poetic sentiment, that with emotion, that with action, and that with vibration, therefore are these all dealt with here.

This itself (or an elaboration or transformation of this) is called *sāṅgīṭa*,<sup>1</sup> music. Making a *praṭiśhabḍa* to a *śhabḍa*, echoing sound with sound, is music. All kinds of actions take place in the world ; and all kinds of emotions arise in connexion with them ; the reiterated expression of these same emotions in the appropriate times and circumstances, in other words, the *anu-vachana*, the 'translation' of them into sounds, in the way of or under the governance of the spirit of reaction or reverberation (the *praṭi-kriyā* or reaction of knowledge being speech, as described before)—this is music, as the musicians declare.

---

<sup>1</sup> The modern form is *sāṅgīṭa*.

The subdivisions or kinds of music are many. The (six and) thirty-six rāgas and rāginis<sup>1</sup> are well known; their subdivisions are infinite and in their endless echo and re-echo establish and confirm and show forth the infinite continuum of cognition and its subdivisions of recollections and re-recollections over and over again.

All this also is dependent on sound and manifested by vibration. Pleasantness and unpleasantness are also dependent on spanda and sphurana, expansive and contractile vibration, relief and strain, prevalence and resistance, advance and retreat. For what is felt as musically harmonious and pleasant at one time and place becomes otherwise elsewhere and in another moment; that is to say, unpleasantness corresponds with the moment of sphurana (in one's own being) and pleasantness with that of spanda. (That is to say, the vibratory state of the physical and mental sheaths of the listener changes from time to time, place to place, circumstance to circumstance. To each state corresponds an appropriate rāga, etc., which will help on spanda, expansion, in the sheaths of the listener; whereas an

---

<sup>1</sup> Musical modes or orders of sound; generally, one may say, what metres are in poetry, that rāgas and rāginis are in music.

inappropriate one will cause *sphuraṇa*, a sense of contraction and strain and disharmony. This is why it is declared that a certain *rāga* is appropriate to the morning, another to the noon, another to the evening, another to spring, another to summer, another to the rain-time, another to youth, another to prime, another to old age, another to love, another to war, another to peace, another to joy, another to sorrow, another to resignation and renunciation—and so on, endlessly).

It<sup>1</sup> is true that the *saṭṭā*, the being and potency of sound exists all along in *ākāśa*;

<sup>1</sup> The transition looks abrupt. The idea probably is first to show that emotion makes music and music creates conditions and things, and, successively, all the details of the world as known to us; in other words to show that the psychical is the heart of the physical, emotion the cause of creation. In the words of the mystics and Sūfis, God felt defect, He was discontented with His loneliness, the One without a second wanted a second for companion, Spirit put on the veil of Matter, *Puruṣa* took *Prakṛti* into His arms, the *jīva* identified itself with an assumed atom, *Brahman* dreamed *Māyā*-dreams, *Pratyagātmā* married *Mūla-prakṛti* in a fit of *a-vidyā*, God created creatures that they might praise His glory and He thus realise it Himself, and so on—the first manifestations being in terms of *ākāśa* and musical sound.

still its specification, its definite manifestation as sound, depends on *spanḍa*, vibration. And by a further modification of these vibrations of sound, arises touch.

To illustrate the endlessly multifarious conditions or variations of sound, we have instanced poetry and music above. Indeed, all difference of *avasthā*, state, condition, nature, is difference of vibration (from one point of view). These vibrations which constitute sound and the other qualities, may be perceived by yoga-practice.

We have just said that touch arises out of sound. How is this? See. People come near when called, and then results mutual contact. It may be said that *spārśha*, touch, often takes place without any calling up or any special relationship; yet it may be noticed that we ordinarily 'touch' only those with whom we have some relationship, some connexion by *sva-bhāva*, by nature. Further, as is the relationship, such is the quality of the touch, with subtle differences. Metaphysically, it is true that everything is in 'touch' with everything else, generally; yet, in the realm of the successive, contacts are specific and governed by special laws. We are in relations, of some sort or other, with all persons; but we have no occasion to 'touch' them all; only the more

important and close relations, brother, spouse, child, etc. Yet more, our way of touching, speaking to, dealing with, each is different.

Because<sup>1</sup> of this, touch is the quality of the *dravya* or substance known as *vāyū*. Proof whereof is this :

---

<sup>1</sup> This 'because,' and all the context, is rather difficult to follow. Indeed, the previous paragraph must have appeared rather inconsequent to the reader. That touch arises out of sound because people come to us to be touched when we call them—does not very readily appeal to the intelligence ! Yet it is perfectly in keeping with the whole character of the work, which is to interpret the physical in terms of the psychical, to understand the unconscious by the conscious, to reduce science into metaphysic, to see in all the workings of so-called inanimate nature the one Power of the Spirit. Sound, touch, etc., are after all, *psychical* phenomena, essentially ; and the movements of atoms are not the vibrations of dead things, but the thrillings of matter intensely alive. What appears as inanimate attraction and repulsion is in reality very animate love and hate. If human beings call to and approach and contact each other for psychical reasons, of affection, etc., so too do atoms. The various relationships of the former indicate growing "nearness," "closeness of connexion" ; so too, on the law of analogy and psycho-physical parallelism, does the passing of sound into touch, betoken a growing 'intensity' and 'closeness' of



Ākāśa is an emptiness; and the sva-  
bhāva or characteristic that is present therein,<sup>1</sup>  
of pra-charaṇa, motion, moving about—that

---

vibration and mutual relationship amongst atoms. The subdivisions of one sensation (say color) and its corresponding substance aḡṇi can be ranged on one harmonically progressive scale and are seen to be cognisable by subdivisional parts of the same organ (the retina). From a wider standpoint, all sensations, all substances, all sense-organs can be ranged on one—a vaster—harmonically progressive scale. (See *The Science of Peace*, chs. xiv-xv.) It is only the old, old story of the one and the many; a higher and higher unity and a lower and lower multiplicity, endlessly. Metals and non-metals, hardest solids and rarest gases are seen to occupy successive places on the same continuous periodic table of elements in modern Chemistry. Metaphysically, the law of the arrangement covers and includes all psycho-physical phenomena whatsoever.

<sup>1</sup> As its opposite, as well as its continuation Everything carries its opposite within itself, which opposite is yet a continuation of it. The reversed image of a man standing on the edge of a sheet of water is his opposite as well as continuation. So the cones of light-rays on the two sides of a pin-hole. So Self and Not-Self. So subtler and denser planes of matter. So, in one aspect the inner and outer sheaths, śarīras. See *The Science of Peace*, p. 295

is vāy u; and it is manifested by the vibrations of ākāsha, and 'spreads out' all things; and because touch is also a matter of similar prāsāraṇa or 'spreading out,' therefore is it (identified as) the quality of vāy u. Hence, too, is sound the object of the ear and touch of the skin; for there is an immediate connexion between the ear and the skin, shrotra and ṭwak, as there is between ākāsha and vāy u.

So again, the vibrations of touch give rise to rūpa, appearance, visible form. Touch is definite only when the object of it has a visible shape also. The subtler and vaguer the visibility, the less the possibility of distinct touch. (Normally, things invisible are tangible only indistinctly, like the air. The definition of tangibility is the passing into visibility.) It is true that the sūkṣhma, līṅga, and kāraṇa bodies may also be touched, or may feel and cognise tacts; but (that is a matter of relativity between cogniser and cognised, i.e., those bodies can touch and be touched by corresponding matter of the same planes, and moreover), in that way, indeed, everything whatever in the world may be touched and heard and seen (provided the requisite subtler senses are available). And all this is an affair of vibration. "As is the aṇḍa so does (the substance)

become," says the *Brahma-Sūtra*. And again? From one kind of expansive and contractive vibration, *spanda* and *sphurana*, is born one (kind of substance). (In other words, the same root-matter, *Mūla-prakṛti*, in different kinds of vibrations, appears as different substances, with different sense-qualities).

From the vibrations of *rūpa*, there is born taste, which can be felt only when visible shape is definitely present already.

Finally, from the vibrations of taste, is born smell. In each one is included the 'experience' of another. (? Also, each one of the sensations of any one sense has a specifically corresponding sensation belonging to each one of the other senses, *e.g.*, sweet smell, sweet taste, sweet appearance, sweet touch, sweet sound). Medical science (in the department of Chemistry) tells us how such and such an odour may be produced out of such and such a taste, belonging to such and such a substance.

The sense-qualities belong to their respective substances and sense-organs, universally. (The same vibrations of the same atom will constitute the same substance, and will produce the same sensation in or on the receiving organs constituted in the same way, in any time and any space. In other words, given the same constitution of sense-organ, and of the vibrating

atom, the resultant sensation experienced will be the same, in all times and all spaces).

The well-known quintuplication, *pañcī karaṇa*,<sup>1</sup> of the elements, has arisen in this wise. When the less known two other elements become manifest, then *saptī-karaṇa* or septuplication will be generally recognised.

By the 'conquest' of this sense-multiplication, this innate tendency to evolve new sense-qualities, substances, sense-organs, etc., *laya* is secured. 'Conquest' here means abolition, annihilation. It is true that complete annihilation of anything is not possible. Yet at the same time we see that *laya* is a constant and unignorable fact also—in the way of inaction, sleep, by means of the Negation. It is ever present in the Logion. The condition *between* I and This is *laya*, dissolution, reabsorption, the point of neutrality wherein both factors become concealed. It is also the condition *between* This and Not, and *between* Not and I;

---

<sup>1</sup> In current *Veḍānta* works, this word means that at the present stage of our evolution these five elements exist for us united in a definite proportion, a moiety of each (giving the name) plus one-quarter of the other half consisting of each of the other four. But here the word seems to mean simply the 'becoming or making five' of what was the one root-matter.

and the Negation itself is laya. This laya is a matter of, or preliminary to, and intervenes before every successive new connexion and manifestation.<sup>1</sup>

Laya is the whole secret and essence of niṣh-kriyā. The manifestation, in the successive world-process, of the Negation (of all particulars, of all This, of all this's) existing in Brahman is laya. With reference to the indriyas, the organs of sensation and action, this same laya is called samādhī, as described by the science of Yoga. By the nirōḍha, inhibition of the kāryas, functionings,

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the laya-centre of *The Secret Doctrine*, its omnipresence, in a metaphysical sense, and location *between* two planes of matter and two states of consciousness, etc., in a superphysical sense. All details are ever present in the seed of the laya-point, and all new manifestations begin with a dive into it of the jīva. Dreams begin after a moment of laya from the waking consciousness. If that laya-point can be bridged over by yoga-meditations, then for that individual the two planes run into one and become as one continuous jāgrat. Laya is the true chaos in the womb of which all cosmos exists ever, from which desire or will may draw out anything at any time, at any place, if it is earnest enough, that earnestness itself being governed by the chaos! See *Yoga-sūtra*, iv.

of the *indriyas*, organs, there results *samādhi*.

But is not such inhibition improper, seeing the functionings are *svabhāva-siddha*, nature-ordained? (But so is the inhibition). The withdrawal of one's consciousness, *sva-satṭā*, one's own being, the being of one's own self, the support given to the functioning, by the *attention* of the self, from that functioning is the inhibition; and the ideation, *ava-dhāraṇa*, the holding in concentration, of that *sva-satṭā*, self-being, self-consciousness, in one's own self, the realisation of one's self as spaceless, timeless, actionless, changeless—this is *samādhi*-proper.

This inhibition is again a matter of succession and graduation. After the inhibition of the sense of smell, comes that of taste; then of vision and so on, in successive retrogression and reabsorption, in the inversed order of the manifestation. On the inhibition of these five senses, (because of the exhibitiv tendency of the consciousness, during the time of cyclic manifestation, forcing itself into new directions, as dammed-up currents break out into other channels) there results the development of the unknown organs of sense and action, whereby are acquired many kinds of powers and 'perfections'. On inhibiting and passing beyond

these also, the condition of Saṭ-Chiḍ-Ānanda is attained.

But why stop short with these seven? There are countless beyonds after beyonds. True, but within a limited cycle of the successive, there will always be found a final superlative; while from the standpoint of the Universal, indeed, all *jīvas* are already perfect *yogīs*, and are ever engaged in serving each other and all beings (consciously or unconsciously), that is to say, they are serving only them-Self in endless forms.

Sleep is only an imitation of this *samāḍhīlaya*. The gross physical body is abandoned during sleep also, and the *vṛttis*, moods and modes, are also inhibited. *Pralaya*, *Mahālaya*, *Mahā-pralaya* are all varieties of *laya*, graded in a series according to the grades and extents of the I, the This and the Not (in their concrete, limited, specialised and cyclic aspect) between which they intervene.

The excellence, the merit and virtue, of *samāḍhī* is that it enables us to realise the unity, the interdependence, the mutual service of all selves, as mentioned just before. He who has realised the secret of this interdependence of all creatures,—he knows that praise is blame and blame is praise, (because while the one is given for helping and the other for hindering, yet helping one is hindering another and *vice versa*)

he sees sin in merit and merit in sin, (because sin is causing pain and merit is giving pleasure, and giving to one is taking from another and *vice versa*) ; he understands that sorrow and punishment come unfailingly to the sinner, because in giving pain to another, he has hurt himself, the one Self; he recognises clearly that the reward of joy comes inevitably to the meritorious, because his act of merit is a gift, not to another, but to him-Self; (and *looking* at the World-Process as a Whole thus, with the *Transcendental* vision, yet, in the cyclic part he is dealing with, *practically*, in the given time, space and circumstances, he resolutely helps one and hinders another, as the duty of the moment requires, avoids the deed that is sin in the given conditions, strenuously pursues the act that is merit then, is willing to suffer praise for the one, anxious to avoid the blame of doing the other).

---

I am not substance, nor am attribute,  
 Nor movement, nor concerned with proof, dis-  
 proof,  
 Object of proof, or doubt or fallacy ;  
 I am not sense, nor quality of sense,  
 Nor b ṛ h a n-m ā n a s a, nor h ṛ t, nor ear,  
 Nor am I skin or eye or tongue or nose,  
 Nor sound, nor touch, nor visibility,  
 Nor taste, nor odor, varied endlessly.



Nor am I the first  $\text{t a t t v a}$  that was born  
 In this world-egg, nor yet the second, that  
 Which yet hath no sense-organ to receive it ;  
 I am not subtle ether, nor yet fire,  
 Nor air, nor water, nor the fragrant earth ;  
 Nor septenate, nor pentad ; nor am I  
 Inhabitant of gross or subtle worlds ;  
 Nor have I any interest in pulls  
 And pushes, violent reliefs and strains,  
 Vibrations, linear, rotary, oscillant,  
 Swellings and shrinkings, breathings in and  
 out ;  
 Nor loves and hates, nor muse of song or verse ;  
 I have not aught to do with  $\text{y o g a}$ -labor ;  
 There is none else to whom I may be yoked,  
 Joined or disjoined ; I cannot be educed,  
 Reduced, evolved, involved, or made to change ;  
 I need no inhibition of one sense  
 To exhibit another latent one ;  
 Nor action nor reaction do I need,  
 Nor restless motion, nor yet moveless rest,  
 Nor  $\text{l a y a}$  nor  $\text{v i k ṣ h e p a}$ , sleep distraught—  
 For I am all at once, yea, all at once,  
 All is within Me and I am in all,  
 A constant motion in Eternal Rest.

## SECTION IV.

### *Sṛṣṭy-aika-deshika-prakarāṇa*

ONE PART OUT OF THE CONTINUUM OF  
WORLD-SYSTEMS.

---

The co-ordination and general similarity in diversity of all planes, systems, worlds, individuals.—The peculiar features of our world-system.—Our sevenfold evolution.—Mineral, vegetable, animal, *c haṇḍrātmā*, *sa urātmā*, *a bhyātmā*, and human.—Metaphysical laws guiding these.—The appearance of *Karma* at the human stage.—The distinction between mechanical or automatic action and deliberate action initiated by free-will.—*Sāmya* and *vaishamya*, equality and inequality, homogeneity and differentiation, as the meaning of evolution.—Difference of proportion of I and This in the different kingdoms.—Their balancing in the human.—The comparative nature of all such statements.—Endless sub-divisions within each kingdom.—Seven main sub-divisions of each.—Intercourse between the three subtler and the four grosser kingdoms.—Its special conditions.—The mutual subservience of all the kingdoms.—Illustrations from Mineralogy, Botany, Medicine, Physical Science.—Subservience due to natural affinities and disparities—Sciences sub-divided into internal and external, theory and practice, science and art.—

Illustration of sub-divisions of types from the case of color.—Changes and correspondences of color.—Use of the science of color in the Science of Love.—The underlying laws of emotion, as applicable to all other forms of manifestation.—The root-emotions, Love and Hate.—The poetical sentiments arising out of them.—The nine poetical sentiments, (in three triplets).—The metaphysic of the relation between substance, sense-quality and vibration.—Some facts relating to the mineral and the deva-kingdoms.—The human kingdom the summation of the other six.—The degrees of the sense of personality.—The seven sheaths of the human being.—The nature of these.—The metaphysical reason thereof.—The moral of the tale.

We have now to endeavor to understand the synthesis and continuum that ever subsists between all worlds, systems, planes, creations whatsoever. Of course, this also, like all things else is included in the Logion. Because the Unity pervades and permeates all the Many, therefore no piece of the latter can be wholly dissociated from any other piece. (The fact of this Unity governing the Multiplicity, manifests as Law, the law of Analogy, of Relativity, of Similarity in Diversity, of Correspondences, of Causation, of Action and Reaction, and all other laws; it is the principle of all generalisations and universal rules, and of the interweaving and interdependence of all things of all planes

whatsoever). Without the knowledge of this multi-Unity of Brahman, correct knowledge of the countless emanations within It, and of their co-ordination, is not possible. And without correct knowledge, correct action is not possible. Hence the need to realise the Ultimate and the Penultimate Universals. So only can the pseudo-infinite particulars be grasped effectively, and marshalled in their due order and proportion (deductively, thereby obviating endless doubt and questioning). So only can we realise that all kinds of experiences, cognitions, desires, actions, are passed through by all and every manifested jīva; that all the worlds and planes behave similarly, in a general way; that all Life and all lives is and are really One Life.

Here (in this world-system) we find four kinds of creation laid down: (i) arising out of two elements of 'This'; (ii) out of two elements of 'This-Not'; (iii) out of two elements of Not-I; and (iv) out of one element of I-This-Not (?)<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This statement is wholly dark. Subsequent statements indicate that it perhaps refers, with regard to their constitution in terms of the factors of the Logion and corresponding sattva, rajas, tamas, to the four kingdoms of our physical earth, mineral, vegetable, animal, and human. They may also refer to four planes of matter, *vide* succeeding paras.

But really all exists in each. Our world-system is said to be sevenfold, (consisting of seven planes), mainly because (and in imitation) of the two triplets of substance, attribute, movement (and cognition, desire, action) and their summation. But, indeed, creation is infinitefold, and not only threefold or fivefold or sevenfold. (Only within given limits of space and time, may we say that any given cycle and system deals with a given number of planes, etc.)

Evolution in our own world-system is sevenfold, as just said, in the way of gross and subtle (planes or grades and kinds of matter) representing combinations of elements of 'This and I; (i.e., the grosser or denser planes, representing the This more prominently and the subtler ones the I; in other words, forming the body and the soul, the vehicle and the mind, the sheath and the consciousness etc.)<sup>1</sup> Of these, four are well-known, three less-known. But these three may also be 'experienced' or felt by or in thought. Of the four well-known, three again are more familiar still. In these the element of This, objectivity, externality, materiality, predominates. So in the less-known three, the element of I, subjectivity,

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Peace*, ch. xiii, p. 210 and ch. xv, pp. 291, 296.

innerness, spirituality, prevails. Yet it is all a matter of gradation and succession; the gross arises out of the subtle and *vice versa*.

The six kingdoms or creations are mineral, vegetable, animal, *c h a n d r ā ṭ m ā*, *s a u r ā ṭ m ā* and *a b h y ā ṭ m ā*.<sup>1</sup> There have been other evolutions also, by sevens and threes, but they are not mentioned because much too subtle. They are described in the *Shākhās* of the *Vedas*. Here, in a brief general survey of the contents of the *Pranava*, we need consider only the more familiar; and of these, the minerals offer themselves first for treatment, as *E ṭ a ṭ* predominates in their being; and *E ṭ a ṭ* corresponds to action *i.e.*, externality and practical utility.

The three evolutions, of *c h a n d r ā ṭ m ā* etc., are spoken of as preceding the minerals etc. They consist of 'pictures,' 'thought-forms,' counterparts (of the succeeding denser creations) in subtler matter, archetypes. For, as explained elsewhere, every object has a counterpart; every object casts its reflexion everywhere. Every atom has such a natural counterpart. Also, because vibratory action and reaction prevail everywhere, the picture or counterpart

---

<sup>1</sup> Apparently, generally corresponding to the seven planes, the middle one between the two sets of that being the human. But the work is very obscure on these matters.

would receive and reproduce the vibratory movement of the original. All effort, *prayaṭna*, volition, is only effort to reproduce such movement gradually.<sup>1</sup>

But the minerals etc., that we see here might very well themselves be counterparts of some other evolution? Very true (and this in an endless chain of planes, any consecutive two of which are as part and counterpart, image and object, shadow and reality, obverse and reverse, cause and effect, with a third, interpenetrating, linking and holding them together)<sup>2</sup>. But from the standpoint of our *brahmāṇḍa*, the minerals etc., are the real and the others the ideal. While reflexions arise out of reflexions and copies out of copies *ad infinitum*, at the same time, of any given pair, it is obvious that one must be regarded as the original and the other as the copy, one more dense and real and the other more shadowy and ideal; and of this, the immediacy and prominence in time, space and consciousness is the test. (That which appears to me here, now, before me, is the real to me).

It is obvious that shadow and original are inseparable, are reversed continuations of each

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Peace*, p. 268, on pseudo-infinite radiations.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, on *tribhuvanam*, p. 279.

other, and mutually dependent; and therefore the subtler planes are describable by the same adjectives as the denser. This is but another consequence and illustration of the universal reign of Unity over Diversity.

Minerals, vegetables and animals are grouped under one name. The element of *Eṭaṭ* prevails in them, *i.e.*, the *Mūla-prakṛti* aspect is most active and prominent. In the other three, the element of *Ahaṃ* or *Prāṭya-gāṭmā* prevails. As a thing (*i.e.*, the physical sheath) is gross, with *eṭaṭ*, objectivity, preponderating, so its 'knowledge,' its psychical functioning, is vague, dim, inchoate. As it is subtle, permeated by spirit, so clear and lucid, refined, detailed and definite, is its knowledge and mental functioning generally. The quality of mind-function is governed by the amount of interpenetration of the I and the Not-I. Therefore, as the completion of these two sets of three kingdoms each there appears the seventh, the human.<sup>1</sup> In this stage, exact knowledge

---

<sup>1</sup> From all this we gather that the human stage is the middle and turning-point between the physical and the superphysical evolutions. But the exact details yet remain to seek. Only the vaguest notions of *chandraṭmā* etc., are possible. Theosophical literature yields many helpful suggestions. But, obviously that literature is very young and



of all becomes possible. The fruits of karma proper are also experienced here.

It is declared that out of minerals arose vegetables; out of vegetables animals; out of these, the three kingdoms of *chandrātma* etc., and out of these arose humanity, the summation of all. The work of humanity becomes possible only when both Self and Not-Self are at work intensely. The word *mānava*<sup>1</sup> means

---

daily growing, and very much more remains to be found out than has been disclosed. What the exact relations are to each other of the Sun and the planets, the solar and the planetary Logoi, the Logoi and the globes of the system, the Logoi and the *ṭattvas* and the *devas* and the sensory and motor organs and the various kingdoms, the evolutions of what has been called elemental essence and of the visible kingdoms and again of the ethereal past and future races and the various *pitṛs* and the *deva*-evolutions—all these are matter for prolonged research, or for future revelation. While the spiritual or metaphysical principles are fairly clear and unchanging and all-dominant, the material, i.e., superphysical plus physical, details are endless and ever new.

<sup>1</sup> The root is *man*, to 'mind,' to think. *Mānava* also means 'Child of Manu'. Manu has the same root *man* and means 'the thinker'; also the 'thought,' hence a *mantra*, a sacred sound or word or formula which is constantly recited and

manyate sarvam anena, 'that whereby all is minded, comprehended, understood'; and this is done only in the human condition (when only both Self and Not-Self can be realised in the fulness of each—only one prevailing in the other kingdoms or evolutions). Knowledge undoubtedly exists in all kingdoms, yet because these two are not both contrasted pointedly against each other, therefore there is no sharp feeling of personality and no true *discrimination* (between I and thou, Self and Not-Self, before and after, cause and effect, etc.) And because of this absence of discrimination there is no 'reaping of the fruits of karma' in those kingdoms. (That is to say, the sense of personality, which is defined only by sharp contrasts, like everything else, is weak in those kingdoms, animals on the one hand, the lower *devas* etc., on the other, and therefore the law of karma works amongst them in its primal form of causality, *without the co-efficient* of consciousness and conscience, which it acquires in the human kingdom. The stronger and more defined the 'personality' or 'individuality'—in the general sense of feeling one-self

---

its meaning thought on, to make a permanent centre of consciousness, an ideal, a protective will force, a resting-place when the mind is vacant or worried, etc.

a separate being among other separate beings, not in the technical sense where 'personality' is made to mean the astro-physical body, 'individuality' the *kāraṇa* or mento-causal body or Higher Ego, and 'monad'—a still subtler and more long-lasting sheath and so on—the keener is the deliberateness, the consciousness, the sense of personal initiative, attached to each act of pleasure-giving or pain-giving and each event of pleasure-receiving or pain-receiving; and these acts and events, because of this co-efficient of consciousness on either side, become *i.e.*, are called, merit or sin on the one hand and reward or punishment on the other, and the co-efficient consciousness puts on the form of conscience).

Because the characteristics of the Separate and the Relative are *included* within the Inseparate and Absolute therefore—because and by means of this foil-and-counterfoil, interplay of Self and Not-Self—the illusory appearance of individual effort and initiative also appears everywhere within the ever impersonal, mechanical, universal functioning of the Absolute *Sva-bhāva* or Nature. And because cause and effect are always to be found connected together, therefore the cause-force which appears as individual effort has always as counterpart the effect-movement appearing as *desired-experience*.

The gradual transcendence of this condition of intensely-defined individuality, after it has been experienced and tested in its fulness, is the work of the Path of Renunciation, and, step by step, leads to mokṣha from the bonds of karma, (in the same sense in which the animals and devas are free from karma, but on a far higher turn of the spiral). And such transcendence is recommended to the jīva which has finished its career on the Path of Pursuit.

In the human stage, all conscious achievement depends upon one's own (conscious) exertions. In that stage, discrimination becomes possible; the discrimination, viz., that such and such conduct is inappropriate to such and such circumstances, such other appropriate; and out of this discrimination develops the idea of right and wrong.<sup>1</sup> As the *Vedas* declare, "From jñāna, knowledge, arises viveka, discrimination, thence karma, ethical action." Amongst minerals, vegetables, animals, there is only jñāna (outer knowledge) of objects, not discrimination, for the Aham-element is not equal (to but less than the Eṣat-element). So too is there only jñāna (inner cognition of sensations of a higher kind) amongst the

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of the Emotions* (2nd edn.), ch. xii, pp. 214-222.

chandrātmas etc., because in them the Etā element is not equal (to but less than the Aham-element).

But, it may be questioned, in the first place there is no proof that knowledge without discrimination cannot lead to (ethical) action, and secondly, even if it be so, what proof is there that the knowledge possessed by animals etc., is not accompanied by discrimination? The reply is that what is meant is simply this, *viz*, that the activity of minerals etc., is 'natural' or 'mechanical,' *prākṛta*. In all such activity, determined by 'nature,' there is no accompanying (clear and individualised) perception, ideation, or volition. And hence all such (natural or mechanical action) is of the nature of Freedom and non-bondage; it is automatic.<sup>1</sup> The *jīvas*

<sup>1</sup> Automatic means 'Self-moved' etymologically, and 'mechanical and lifeless' by convention. How does the same word come to mean two entirely opposite things? The distinction between the two views of the World-process, (i. that all its infinite movement is Absolutely mechanical and ii that it is everywhere individual-initiated, carried on by living intelligences) and the reconciliation of the two have been mentioned elsewhere. Briefly, 'what is every one's property is no one's property,' extremes meet. What is moved by the Universal Self is mechanically moved; what is moved by an

that possess discrimination (of Self and Not-Self, before and after, cause and effect) fall into, *i.e.*, become conscious of, the bondage, the binding consequences, of action; for discrimination is the basis of ideational, rational and voluntary action. But, if this be so, how is achievement of emancipation possible in the human body thus wrapped in bondage? The answer is: The *Ātmanā*, in the human stage attains perfection by completion of its evolution with the help of *yoga*. This perfection is the equality, equilibration, of *Aham* and *Etaṭ*. This is the complete Fullness. All the ways (prescribed for aspirants) are prescribed only for the sake of accomplishing this equilibration.<sup>1</sup>

---

individual self is livingly moved. From the transcendental standpoint, the whole movement of the World-process as a Total is mechanical. From the empirical standpoint each particular movement is initiated by some one individual. In the word 'auto-matic,' the instinct of the public has embodied this great truth. The realisation of this transcendental fact is *mokṣha*; of the empirical only, bondage.

<sup>1</sup> In one aspect, in terms of superphysics, *mokṣha* is gained from any given plane of matter, by a *jīva*, when that *jīva* succeeds in dropping the 'permanent atom' of that plane, by, so to say, dissolving it; this dissolution being apparently

Bondage and Freedom could not be spoken of in a state of complete, unchangeable and insuperable inequality (any more than they could be in a state of perfect equality and equilibrium of Self and Not-Self). Bondage is the *appearance* (in consciousness) of inequality (the arbitrary excess of one over another) in the midst of equilibrium; the appearance being due to the predominance (for the time being) of the opposition (which is inherent in the Not-Self) to the Unity of the One. Conversely, Freedom is the appearance of equilibrium in the unequal, under the dominance of the convergence towards the Unity which is the characteristic of the Self.

In the Full, the Eternal, the Equal Paramātmā which is Aham-Itat-Na, the three *appear* separately. By the necessity of the Nature of the Trinity, there *appears* in *succession*, within the eternal equilibrium, now a preponderance of the I over the Not-I, now of the Not-I over the I, and now of the Not over both. The preponderance of the Not-I is the bondage of the Aham, out of which bondage arises the triplet of the bound, the bond and the binder; brought along by a complete samādhi, a withdrawal of consciousness from it, whereby the 'vortex-ripple' which constitutes the atom 'ceases to be, as an electric fan ceases to revolve when the electric force is cut off.

and the cause of it all is inherent in the *Ētat* (*viz.*, is its *limitedness* which becomes *succession* in time, space and motion. *Per contra*, the preponderance of the *Aham* is its freedom from *Ētat*, with its implied triplet of the freed, the freedom and the free-or, all arising out of the inherent all-comprehending changeless fulness of the *Aham*).

Such, then is the gradual appearance and growth of inequality and disturbance in the midst of equilibrium and *vice versa*. And the net result of it all is that the Same attains to the Same, the self laboriously travels round to where the Self always is, there being in reality neither bondage nor freedom.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the *śāṇṭi* verse of the *Upanishads*: "That is Full, This is Full etc." All this portion of the text endeavors to interpret the World-process in that aspect which is dwelt on in the *Sāṅkhya*-system as the principal one; namely, that all manifestation, all movement, all the world-procession, all activity of any kind, is a throwing out of equilibrium of that which was in equilibrium. The *Sāṅkhya* pictures this primal equilibrium as consisting of the three *guṇas*, conceived as forces, pulling against each other so as to exactly balance and neutralise each other. As soon as this arrangement is thrown out of the exact balance, movement begins. This is a good picture, no doubt, a great step towards the



All the manifest world, thus, consists but of alternations of equality and inequality, differentiation and homogeneity. In the minerals etc., there is great inequality, great difference in quantity, so to say, of Not-Self and Self. In the

---

solution ; but it is not the whole solution itself. It is wholly objective yet, something external , not yet 'come home,' not reduced into terms of our own consciousness, our inner experience, terms of the first person. And the step is gained by understanding subjectively the three *guṇas* as inherent in our psycho-physical constitution. But the final solution, the fullest significance of all this about equilibrium and its disturbance, is understood when we arrive at the metaphysical, transcendental, standpoint and realise that the Perfect, Eternal, Definite, Changeless equilibrium and equality, *sāmya*, of I, Not-I, Not is the real equilibrium , and that the successive is the necessary appearance of inequilibrium therein, for in order that there may be appearance, manifestations, at all, it must be the appearance of *some one more than* of any other in a given time, place and motion ; and this moreness of one over all others is disproportion, inequilibrium, inequality, *vaiśhāmya*, which is the very condition of manifestation. The *sāmya* and *vaiśhāmya* of the three *guṇas*, in the case of any given individual *jīva* or 'world-system,' making its freedom and bondage or evolution and dissolution, are comparative imitations, more or less close (but *never* complete) by the

human body, there is equality of the two in the atoms composing it (? i.e., the atoms composing the human body in its different layers of subtler and grosser sheaths, are composed of elements of and embodied Self and Not-Self in almost equal degree and hence are peculiarly 'alive,' to the extent necessary to serve as vehicle to consciousness at the human stage). Therefore is knowledge highly developed and specialised in man. Only when the *jīva* attains to the human stage and vehicle can it grasp the Truth of *Brahman* and realise it.

The sum and substance of all this teaching is this: Know all Self to be as One, realise the Self and the Not-Self in One, and then perform all actions. This whole creation, because its seeds, its sperm and germ, are Self and Not-Self both, is therefore ever everywhere either evolving or involving, and therefore also is it ever everywhere an unfixable In-de-finite in essence (though definite in appearance), order

---

empirical of what is complete only in the Transcendental. In terms of *Pravṛtti* and *Nivṛtti*, the gradual growth of inequality and differentiation by the increasing preponderance of the manyness of the Not-Self, is bondage and *Pravṛtti*; and the gradual return to equality and homogeneity by the increasing preponderance of the Unity of the Self, is freedom and *Nivṛtti*.

within disorder, disorder within order, both equally ministering to the manifestation of the Unity which pervades and holds together all Diversity.

This Unity in Diversity is comprehended and *mokṣha* gained by the *jīva* when it comes to occupy the human vehicle after passing through six previous kingdoms. These six creations are all planned out in terms of the *Mahāvākyas*. Minerals, vegetables and animals are and are to be understood (in their essence) by means of the 'interposed combination,' *anuyoga*, (?) of *Aham* and *Na* in and with *Etaṭ*, *Etaṭ*, and *Etaṭ* (?). So too *chandrātmā*, *saurātmā* and *abhyātmā*, by that of *Etaṭ* and *Na* in *Aham*, *Aham*, and *Aham* (?). After that *Aham*, *Etaṭ* and *Na* become equalised in the human kingdom.

It is true that in the human kingdom also there are many varieties on the same principle of ever-interwoven definiteness and indefiniteness, and the elements of Self and Not-Self are different in quantity, and not exactly equal; still from the universal standpoint of a general survey, there is a comparative equality of the two here. On the other hand, from the truly transcendental standpoint of the Universal, all (kingdoms, without any distinction) must be accepted as equally *Brahman*. Hence does the Scripture

say that by opposition and correspondence (*i.e.*, mutual support and help), by hostility and affinity (at the same time), arise definition as well as indefiniteness<sup>1</sup>. Looked at thus, minerals, *chandrāmās*, humans, etc., are all definite as well as indefinite, equal as well as unequal. Amongst minerals also, for instance, progressive evolution takes place in pursuance of cycles.

Because of the great subtleness of *chandrāmās* etc., only the four well-known kingdoms of minerals, vegetables, animals and humans are treated. In general terms these four are called respectively *sthāvara*, unmoving, *jaṅgama*, moving, *andaja*, oviparous, *piṇḍaja*, viviparous.<sup>2</sup>

The sub-divisions of these are many. Thus, minerals range from the *adhīṣṭhā* (?) to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Determination, definition, is by negation or opposition. But no two opposites are wholly cut off from each other. They are not only opposed but *inseparably* opposed. Each depends upon, inheres in the very heart of, the other. Hence, indefiniteness also, the inability to define exactly where one ends and the other ends; *Bhagavad-Gītā*, ii. 28; both opposites are everywhere, mutually pervasive.

<sup>2</sup> In current Samskr̥t literature, 'creatures' are first divided into the unmoving and the moving, and the latter sub-divided into *nḍbhīja*, fissiparous, *svedaja*, gemmational, and *oviparous* and *viviparous*.

maṇi (the completely crystallised gem). The chandra and other evolutions may be conceived of by analogy to what we see here. In general terms, the three are named *deva*, *pradeva* and *anudeva*, as the minerals are called *sṭhāvara* etc. (As, from the standpoint of the whole of our particular brahmāṇḍa or world-system, the 'unmoving' kingdom includes many divisions, the minerals of this earth and the allied varieties of other planets, and as the 'moving' includes the vegetation of this and the allied types of other planets etc., so *deva* includes the superphysical kingdoms of this as well as other globes of the system?). While interdependent (more or less) yet the various evolutions are also distinct from each other, on the same general law of continuity in discreteness. Hence the *deva* evolution is said to be separate from the human (in a greater degree than the minerals etc., because the interdependence is less obvious).<sup>1</sup>

The sub-divisions of the *deva*-kingdom are Bhūtas, Pretas, Pishāchas, Gandharvas

---

<sup>1</sup> But none the less, as much a fact. While the interdependence of minerals etc., with the human is largely physical, in the shape of physical food and appliances of life, that of the *devas* etc., is largely superphysical, in the shape of psychical, i.e., emotional and mental-matter nourishment and mutual support. *Bhagavad-Gītā*, iii. 11.

Yakṣhas, Rākṣhasas, Vidyāḍharas, Parānasthas, Kinnaras, Siddhas, Chāraṇas, Utkalas, Vaikalas, Yākshikas, Apsarasas, Uragas, etc., etc. They have all their own appointed times and places (*i.e.*, times of wakeful functionings and occupations and of sleep and rest, and habitats in various planes and sub-planes of matter and corresponding regions of the space of our system). Some wake in what is day to us; some in the night; others at eve or morn or both; some at midday; others in the afternoon; others at midnight. Thus they live their conscious life, and wander about; and they do so in their own appropriate worlds or planes, as guided by the necessity of their being, (the inner ruling desire and the material constitution of their bodies or vehicles, which always corresponds to that desire). In special conditions, dreams etc., they may be contacted by humans. They are all *prāvṛta* (? 'enveloped,' discernible by the subtler sense which belongs to the *anupāḍaka-tattva* and the corresponding sub-plane of the *prṛthvi-tattva*)<sup>1</sup>.

The beings of the *deva*-worlds come to this along the lines of natural atomic connexions; and, conversely, humans also attain to the

---

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxxiv *supra*, on the 'sensations' belonging to the *ādi* and *anupāḍaka-tattvas*, *viz.*, *samvṛta*, *prāvṛta*, etc.

subtler states during sleep. (In other words, the subtler planes where the human jīva works during dreams, slumber, etc., are common to both). On these subtler planes humans and devas come together according to inherent affinities. Dreams may be prevented by mantras, magic-chants, because of the manifold powers residing in sounds of various qualities arranged in various orders.

The habitats of the various classes of the devas are, as said elsewhere, Kāma-loka etc., with their sub-divisions of Preta-loka etc.

The moral of the whole teaching is that all worlds and planes are interrelated because of the Unity of Brahman and the continuum of the World-process; and that at the same time all this separateness and multiplicity is pure Illusion, for the Many is Not. Thus understanding the metaphysical truth we are able to grasp the inner laws of the working of the main kinds of substances or tattvas, sense-qualities or guṇas, and movements or karmas, (five of each in our present evolution); and knowing these in their principal aspects we know everything that is necessary for practical purposes. Thus realising that nothing in the World-process is really more wonderful than anything else, we are able to do our duty calmly, whatever our sphere in life may be for the time.

And all knowledge of details of superphysics, and power to deal with forces and beings of other planes, is useful only as helping us to perform our duty along the course of evolution and involution.

Each of the seven kingdoms mentioned, four visible and three invisible, has seven principal sub-divisions, though the minor sub-divisions and multiplications by 'pictures,' 'thought-forms,' 'shadows' (astral counterparts etc.) are infinite. Knowledge of the details of these enables one to 'create' minerals and plants or to develop one mineral out of another, etc.—which is the subject-matter of chemistry and medicine. *Dhātuvāḍa*, mineralogy, describes the methods of forming minerals,<sup>1</sup> and shows how the three aspects of consciousness, cognition, desire and action, exist in the minerals also, as everywhere else. It is also shown there how, because of the absence of finality anywhere, there are minerals within minerals, endlessly. The study

---

<sup>1</sup> The original Samskr̥t word is *dhātuvāḍa*. It is very doubtful if the English word 'mineral' is a good equivalent. But it is so regarded currently. Of course, it has been repeatedly pointed out that it is almost impossible for a word (with a different root) belonging to one language to exactly equate with another word (with another root) from another language.



of mineralogy is a necessary adjunct of the study of medicine. The various compounds of the minerals and their good and ill effects ought to be well understood; and then they can be fitly employed to cure diseases; (for there is a correspondence between the seven main mineral d̥hātus and the seven main physiological d̥hātus, constituent tissues of the human body, muscular, osseous, fatty, etc.) Three<sup>1</sup> main kinds

<sup>1</sup> These are the barest indications of the metaphysical principles which form the foundation of the science of medicine. The three main classes into which diseases may be divided are (i) those of the cognitive or intellectual temperament, connected with s a t t v a and p i t t a, (ii) those of the active temperament, with r a j a s and v ā y u, (iii) those of the emotional or desire-temperament, with t a m a s and k a p h a. The current classifications of temperaments, choleric, bilious, phlegmatic, nervous, lymphatic, sanguine etc., will all fall under this principal tripartite classification, and be explained by it; for it alone is based on metaphysics and psychophysics. And the various systems of medicine, 'allopathy,' homeopathy, chromopathy, hydropathy, etc., etc., could also all be arranged into corresponding three heads, one kind being specially suitable to one temperament. Thus the intellectual temperament, with delicate nervous system and keen sense-organs will be better dealt with, in illness, by methods

of medicines or methods of treatment are therefore prescribed for three main kinds of diseases, viz., *ḍhāṭu-rasāyana* or by minerals, *vanaspaṭi-rasāyana* or by vegetables, and mixed. But it should be clearly understood that because the Trinity of *Aham-Eṭaṭ-Na* exists everywhere, and the Trinity is all also, therefore all is potentially medicine for all. Hence is it said that the mineral is (food and) medicine for the vegetable; the vegetable for the mineral; the two for the animal; animals for *ḍevas*; <sup>1</sup> which soothe the nerves, music, scents, changes of scene, light medicines, etc.; the active, by methods of physical exercise, massage, hot and cold applications, donches, enemas, etc.; the dull, clinging desireful one, by methods of drugging, stimulants, etc. But, of course, it should always be borne in mind that no man is exclusively composed of one factor only, and that all three are present in all, but only one predominant; hence endless complications. Thus, where the diseased condition is due to the excessive exercise of the constitutional and temperamental tendencies, for instance nervous breakdown by overstudy in the man of thought, the proper remedy would be a change to a course of action or of art, and *vice versa*; for though inequilibrium is the condition of manifestation, yet too much disproportion means death.

<sup>1</sup> This is said probably with greater reference to the so-called 'lower' *ḍevas* or nature-spirits who

all for humans. And therefore are *vaidyās*, physicians, instructed to master all knowledge; (the word *vaidyā* has the same root as *Veḍa*, *viz.*, *vid*, to know), before beginning their function of curing diseases. A rule, an order, of succession is necessary in the realm of the Successive, the World-process; and where there is order, there will be disorder also; and individuals are wanted, as rulers, to maintain the order and cure the disorder; such is the *raison d'être* of physicians.

Also, a knowledge of minerals and plants is needed for the manufacture of the multifarious appliances of life. *Padārtha-shāstra*, 'the science of objects,' physical science, is made up of observations of and practical experiments with minerals and plants, with reference to *spanda* and *sphuraṇa*, *i.e.*, the vibrations, movements, functionings, of their constituent particles, molecules, atoms. Atoms and their movements are at the bottom of all

---

probably find congenial nourishment out of the aura of the 'passions' and 'play' of animals; also perhaps with reference to the more 'evil' *devas* who find food in the superphysical exhalations of blood-sacrifices etc. As regards the 'higher' *devas*, the semi-impersonal 'forces of nature,' they are nourished by the finer emotion-aroma of humans and endow with physical and superphysical blessings.

'manifestation' of substance and force. And therefore physical science deals with these, not only as working in the mineral and vegetable kingdoms, but in creations earlier and later than these. Different vibrations give rise to different forms. The results are more quickly perceived in the case of minerals and plants because of the comparative 'grossness' of the atoms concerned. By a knowledge of such matters many works can be accomplished which are impossible otherwise, e.g., the manufacture of special weapons. In *Bāṇavarṇa-shāstra*, 'the science of the arrow-ring,' the 'exposition' of the bow is based on the *aushāḍha*, chemistry, of minerals and completed with *mantras*. On the knowledge of physical science are based the achievements which *Itihāsa*, history, records: "The air-car rushes by the pathless ways of the air; 'pictures' engage in conversation; arrows pierce through minutest spaces and destroy all things etc." Therefore in order to understand the constitution of each atom, to realise why it is called *Brahman*, physical science and the science of its application, *Parivāda-shāstra*, (and or i.e., ?) medical (or applied) sciences should be studied; all which, again, is based on the *Pranava*, determined and developed into primal laws and forms by the *Mahātāvas*.

and constitutes the contents, the infinite glories, the attributes, of the Self, expanded, expounded, evolved forth by *kriyā*, action (negatively, by inseparable contrast with the attributes of the Not-Self).

The principles of all this should be mastered and conduct regulated accordingly.

From another standpoint, minerals, vegetables, etc., are sub-divided into (i) natural and (ii) artificial, *kṛtṛima* and *a-kṛtṛima*. The former are developed by natural vibratory action and reaction. The latter are developed, e.g., minerals out of minerals, by similar processes brought about by human beings deliberately. A third kind, different from (but including) both (?) may be regarded as *ḍhaṭṭva*, mere 'mineral-ness'. So the uncultivated, self-growing, wild, plants growing by unchecked rotation of seed and plant may be regarded as natural. The artificial are plants produced by grafting, crossing etc. The third is the 'type' which includes both, and represents the Unity of the Self, as the variations represent the multiplicity of the Not-Self.

*Tarkshya-shāstra*,<sup>1</sup> the science of botany,

---

<sup>1</sup> This word is not current now-a-days. I asked Paṇḍit Dhanaṛāja at the time, if the word might not be *Vārکشha-shastra*, *vṛkṣha* being the current word for tree. But he was positive that it was *tārکشya*.

should be studied in order to understand the vegetable kingdom and master the uses and applications of plants for the production of scents, tasteful viands, colors, fibres of soft and delicate touch, and also musical instruments and sounds. The processes of origin, growth and decay of each vegetable form are described in this science; also the months and seasons in which it germinates, grows, etc.; and in which it is most effective in use; its medicinal properties and uses, its comparative heat- or force-generating capacity, its genus and species and allied species, its possibilities of producing new varieties in combination with other plants, and so forth.

Shilpakas, practical chemists, artists and artisans, also all need this knowledge. It tells them what plants are useful for 'reducing' or 'killing' or, *per contra*, reviving, which minerals.

\*So too is this knowledge useful in the treatment of animals. In consequence of natural affinities and disparities (arising out of atomic constitution) the eating of different kinds of plants imparts different qualities, strength, endurance, beauty, sleekness, quickness etc., to different animals. Because of such affinities, different animals select their different foods by instinct. This natural fact is the rational

principle at the bottom of all prescriptions and prohibitions as to eatables and non-eatables (and all medication). What helps on the natural activities of a given organism is proper food for it ; what hinders is improper.

Further on, the *deva*-kingdom also needs this knowledge, and men need it for dealing effectually with the *devas*. They turn away from or accept offerings according as these are helpful or hostile to their natures.

And all these affinities and disparities, *anurodha* and *virodha*, which all subsist between all, by turns of time, space and motion, are determined by and included in the One Absolute Nature wherein all such opposite likes and dislikes neutralise and abolish each other.

Thus then do we see that though this World-process, above and below, far and near, exists in a pseudo-infinity of separateness, discreteness and manyness which is past all counting, still, because of the Unity of the Universal and Common Being which pervades it, it is all, and in every part, *unified* in the way of interdependence ; and the deeper and deeper realisation of this fact is the means to, and is, fuller and fuller *mokṣha*.

Physical science declares the endlessness of the sub-divisions of the minerals on the basis of the endlessness of vibratory actions and

reactions (of atoms)—which again illustrates the endlessness of the works to be accomplished (the forms to be assumed and cast off) by the Self. From one standpoint, there is in this science a twofold sub-division based on the distinction between external and internal. The external refers to effects; the internal to causes mainly (*i.e.*, practical or applied and theoretical?). All the activities of the world are included in these two. And, accordingly, the science of Botany is also sub-divided into primary and secondary. In reality, however, these divisions and sub-divisions are not only twofold, but pseudo-infinite.

To illustrate the sub-divisions of classes or types, *varṇa*, we may take the case of color, *varṇa* proper. Of the infinite shades of color which arise in the conjunction and disjunction of *A*ham and *Etāṭ* and *Na* three are primary, *viz.*, white, of the nature of light, concerned with cognition, corresponding to *A*; black, of the nature of darkness, concerned with action, corresponding to *U*; red, being the combination of the two and *nir-varṇa* (? a negative color), corresponding to *M*. By combinations of these in different proportions arise all the other colors, yellow, blue, etc. *E.g.*, the day is white, the night is black, and their junction-points, morn and eve, are red.



Considerations of color play a great part, as is well known, in the standards of visual beauty, which vary from time to time, according to necessity, *i.e.*, the compulsion of the inner constitution of the judges for the time being—all things being, in reality, beautiful and ugly by turns. The beautiful is ever that which reflects the self (of the beholder, which the beholder feels to be in assonance with his self) ; the ugly is the opposite.

Color-effects are given a prominent place in erotic and other poetry. It has been said that the essence of poetry is *rāsa*, 'taste,' 'juice,' relish, sentiment, unction, motif; *rāsa* is the expression of an emotion; the essence of emotion is love or hate; these two base in desire; the inner desire of any creature determines its outer manifest condition; the manifest condition of any creature, (in terms of *agni-tātva*), is color; therefore changes of emotion go with changes of color<sup>1</sup>; and therefore these form

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the English expressions 'he changed color,' and pale with fear, rosy with pleasure or affection, crimson with shame, red with anger, black with wrath, dark with passion, green with envy, yellow with jealousy, grey with terror, cadaverous with horror, glowing with joy, beaming with pleasure, etc.

Also, we have seen elsewhere that the word *varṇa* means caste, because, originally, the

the frequent subject of description in poetry.<sup>1</sup>

A scientific knowledge of color is very useful with reference to the psycho-physics of Kāma-Shāstra, the Science of Love, and is of help in judging temperaments from complexions and colors for purposes of marriage-alliances, etc., for 'color' is born of the vibrations, *spanda*, of the 'form', and therefore indicates the nature and natural vocation, caste, type, etc., of the latter. The essential object of the Science of Love is to bring about healthful alliances and associations which will promote the welfare of the race. All arises from *kāma* and *kāma*

---

white color was the mark of the Brāhmaṇa, red of the Kṣhātriya, brown-yellow of the Vaishya, black of the Shūdra. The reason of this again was that corresponding *taṭṭvas*, planes and sub-planes predominated in each respectively. This, among other things, is indicated by the statement that they correspond to the head, the arms, the trunk and the feet of Brahmā, if we interpret this in the light of what is said in one of the minor *Upaniṣads*, that the *prthvi-taṭṭva* predominates in the lower part of the body, *āpas* and then *agni* in the trunk, *vāyu* in the lungs and throat, and *ākāśa* in the head, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Here follows in the original text a statement of some facts of Samskr̥t Rhetoric as illustration of color-effects, etc., which it is difficult to reproduce in English.

arises from *sañga*, juxtaposition, association<sup>1</sup>. The conjunction of Self and Not-Self means the birth of the world. The essential significance of *kāma* is, as said before, 'May I become this'. In other words, the limitation of the Universal Will to a limited *eṭaṭ*, is *kāma*. The *Kāma-pravachana-sūtra* declares that the imagination of the Self as this and thus is *kāma*. This *kāma* is observable in every atom as its desire to multiply. In the 'living being' it manifests in youth, and lies latent at other times, but exists always. The ways of its manifestation in man and woman, representative of *Ātmā* and *Mūla-prakṛti*, which may be learnt from *Kāma-shāstra*, are typical of the ways of its manifestation in all departments of the World-process.

On this principle, the presence and uses of color may be observed and studied in minerals, vegetables, animals, *chandrātmā*, etc., also. Visual beauty depends largely on color<sup>2</sup>;

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare *Bhagavad-Gītā*, ii. 2. Here, juxtaposition or association stands for that face-to-face-ness of subject and object which amounts to cognition; out of cognition arises desire, thence action, as has been discussed over and over again.

<sup>2</sup> Thus, the best-cut features are neutralised by a dead complexion, while even ill-cut ones are rendered attractive by a bright smile. The 'bloom'

but, it should be remembered that there is no more any hard and fast line of demarcation between colors than anywhere else in nature. All colors shade off into one another and each co-exists with all the others potentially, as is proved by the same person changing from color to color.

---

of youth paints even an ugly face with brightness, and the glow of noble emotions beautifies countenances the most ravaged by age. That any particular 'form' or any particular color as such is not essential is shown by the simple fact that any and every animal or vegetable form may be beautiful if in vigor and health and corresponding fulness of color; colored flowers and fruits and animals are no less beautiful, if in their perfection, than colorless or white ones; indeed they are often more so. The most ideally beautiful men, of Purāṇic lore, Rāma and Kṛṣṇa and Pradyumna and Nakula, etc., have been 'dark'. The effect of glazing and varnishing also illustrates the same. In terms of superphysics, this 'bloom' and 'glow' etc., are produced by the quality, the quantity and the nature of the vibration of the etheric and other subtler auras, which for the purposes of beautification or otherwise, produce the same effect on the physical body as glass on a picture or varnish on wood. In cases of intense emotion and consequent great vibration, this aura becomes semi-visible and produces 'halos' which may affect photographic plates.

The ways in which colors mix and agree or disagree is illustrated by the ways in which emotions and poetic sentiments, *rasas*, with which they correspond, may mix and agree or disagree, be in accord or discord.

Thus *śṛṅgāra*, the Erotic, mixes with and is present in almost all the other *rasas*. When the joy of excitement, which is the element of the erotic, arises in the *Raudra* or the Furious, the latter becomes converted into *vīra*, the Heroic. The Heroic is characterised by the consciousness of one's own great deeds<sup>1</sup>; hence it is connected with cognition and the Self, but is enveloped in and manifests by action. In other words, *śṛṅgāra* is of the nature of love; and love is the 'mark' of the Self; and the Self is the root of Unity and

---

<sup>1</sup> The person who does a great act without self-consciousness is something else than a 'hero,' from the standpoint of the poetic sentiment of the Heroic; e.g., if the act be one of self-sacrifice, he may be a saviour, a Christ, a Buddha; but that would be an embodiment of the Pathetic and Compassionate, not the Heroic. Deliberate, self-conscious 'repression of the oppressor and the wrong-doer' is essential to the sentiment of the Heroic, as in the case of Rāma, Kṛṣṇa, etc. See *The Science of the Emotions*, (second edition), pp. 89 and 190.

Non-separateness, which 'operates' only in the field of manyness and hate. It becomes possible for enjoyment to appear even in the Furious, because of the immanence of both action and cognition in the Furious.

Similarly, in *śhānta*, the Peaceful, also, because of its connexion (by contrast and opposition) with love and hate, there is the mixed presence of the Furious and the Erotic (*i.e.*, there is the cognisance of the joys and sorrows, the good and the evil of the world, and the wish for their cessation). The mixture itself of the two is *aḍbhuta*, the Wondrous. The Marvellous is that which exceeds our powers of comprehension and control. And it appears prominently within the Peaceful, in the contemplation of the paradox of the World-process, where everything, around us and within us, is beginningless and endless and past knowing in its endless detail.

The converse of the Wonderful is the Pathetic or Compassionate, *kāruṇa*. Pity arises on beholding the *laghuta*, inferiority, of another, to oneself; also of oneself to another; and has its source in the 'equality' or 'sameness' of the Self (which requires that none shall be inferior to any other).

The Laughable or Ludicrous arises within the Erotic in consequence of the pride born of

the discovery of another's inferiority to one self. The element of love (of the self) prevails here (in the one who laughs). The Laughable, or *hāsyā*, appears within the Peaceful also, when the *Ātma* is felt as prevailing (over the paradox of the World-process).

When hate prevails, we have *bhayaṇaka*, the Fearful. It arises when one thinks only of his own inferiority (as absolute), forgets relativity and proportion, and sees every one else as only larger and more powerful than himself and (also as ready to do him harm).

Such is the origin of the *rasas*, one within or out of another, and even such is the differentiation of colors<sup>1</sup>.

Detailed descriptions of colors and their correspondences with factors in other departments of life, belong to the science of *Sāhitya* (gregariousness, grouping together, from *sa hita*, together, 'Society,' Sociology); for all things are connected with all things, so much so that physical science declares that all things can be constructed by vibratory action and reaction. The distinction between animate and inanimate is only the distinction between the

---

<sup>1</sup> And as of colors, so of sounds, tastes, etc., to all of which, the remarks made in the text regarding colors and poetic sentiments apply also, *mutatis mutandis*.

prevalence of the element of Self and of that of Not-Self respectively. And as the nature of the a h a m animating any atom is, such is the nature of the activities of that atom.

The production of atoms is accomplished by the vibratory action, *spanḍa*, of Universal Becoming. And all this world, and all objects of sense herein, scents, etc., are accomplished by the vibratory action, *spanḍa*, of atoms, and manifested by vibratory reaction, *sphuraṇa*<sup>1</sup> (?) Although smell, etc., because they are pervaded by Universal Being, *saṭṭā-prādhānya*, have a universal existence; yet the determination of their particular names and forms and manifestations depend upon particular vibrations<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> All this translation here is very tentative and doubtful, for lack of positive knowledge as to the meanings of the technical words, no longer current. The sentence in the text is: तस्मात् सर्वेनिदं जगद्वस्त्ये द्वियार्थविषयं गंधादिकं अणुस्पर्शसिद्धं तत्सुरणप्रभृतम्.

<sup>2</sup> In other words, sound, color, smell, etc., in themselves, as *tan-mātrās*, 'things-in-themselves,' 'things-as-such,' *sva-lakṣhaṇa*, 'characterised by themselves,' 'that alone,' as mere moods of consciousness, have the universality also of consciousness, and exist in all parts of time and space; yet the specific manifestations, experiencings, of these, within specific limits of space and time and matter



and motion, *i.e.*, within single world-systems, is inseparable from atoms and vibrations; and the connexions between these, atoms and vibrations of 'objects,' on the one hand, and atoms and vibrations of 'subject'-senses, on the other, and specific varieties of 'sensations' resulting from the contact of the two—these are established by the local consciousness of the Ruler, Brahmā, etc. That is that such and such a consciousness of smell, taste, etc., shall arise when a so-and-so constituted sense-organ comes into contact with a so-and-so constituted sense-object is determined by the vibrations of both, under the guidance of the local Brahmā. There is no metaphysically and universally necessary connexion between a particular atom, a particular vibration and a particular sensation. While the three aspects are inseparable, though distinguishable in the abstract; yet a particular atom, vibrating in one way, may produce one sensation in one sensor-organ, and quite another in a differently constituted sensor-organ. And here is the opportunity for the exercise of a certain amount of individual initiative and discretion, *within* general law, by local Brahmās. But that, yet again, this initiation and discretion too, are only illusory, may be gathered from the consideration that all possible such variations of constitutions of sense-objects and sense-organs and variations of their mutual responses are already eternally present in the Logion. The analogy is complete

Each object having a special nature<sup>1</sup> or constitution, *sva-bhāva*, the contact of any one with any other produces another (or third variety of object or a new kind of experience or both).

The *prapañcha*, 'quintuplication,' the 

---

between a *Brahmā* drawing matter from the universal stores of *Prakṛti*, and building it up into his own system, giving it his own distinctive stamp, and a baby drawing nourishment from the parental stores and building it into his own body and giving it all the stamp of his individuality.

<sup>1</sup> Each object has one special nature, in manifestation, at one time and one place; but in potency, latently, it has all other possible natures, at the same time and place—because of the Law that everything is everywhere and always, which arises out of the still deeper Law that all is one Self, and in one Self, which is everywhere and always. Also, every object has all natures, in succession, turn by turn, in different times and places—because of another corollary of the same Law. See *The Science of Peace*, p. 238. The biological aspect of this same law is that each primal biophorid has the infinite possibilities of infinite forms already locked up within it. The table of periodic classification illustrates the chemical aspect of it. The manifestation of all kinds of emotions, turn by turn, by the same living being, is the psychological aspect of it. And so on.

multiplicity of the world and its kingdoms of minerals, vegetables, etc., is due to such contacts. The Aham-element gradually grows over the others in these, successively. Hence is it said that vegetables arise out of minerals; animals out of those; *chandrātma*, etc., out of those, and so on.

Among varieties of minerals are *maṇi*, *ratna*, *suvarṇa* (gold), *viloma*, *māshakya*, *manobhava*, *tāmra* (copper), *hema* (another variety of gold?), *pramaukṭika*, *pravāla* (?coral), *śaṅkha*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It has not been possible for me to fix the precise meanings of these. The detailed knowledge having been lost, many words are used now loosely as synonyms which must have meant different varieties of the same mineral, or even quite different principal minerals and metals. We have had the case of the different names of *vāyu* (air), *agni* (fire), etc., in Sec. III, ch. x., on the *Upaniṣats*. Nowadays *suvarṇa* and *hema* are both used for gold; also many other words, *chāmikara*, *jāmbūnada*, *kāñchana*, etc. Quite probably, these meant originally, not merely different varieties of gold, but different valuable metals. The *Harivamśa*, when describing Kṛṣṇa's palace in *Dvārakā*, names many scores of precious stones and metals used in the construction, which cannot be identified now.

So are there many varieties amongst vegetables and animals. So among *chandrāmās*, etc., among whom also the *Aham* more or less preponderates over the *Ītāt*, so that *gandharvas*, etc., begin to exercise special powers. 'Propitiation' is made of such beings of the *Kāmaloka* (semi-personal and semi-impersonal forces of nature) in order to secure their powers and services for the use of this world, by means which are based on a knowledge of the special relationships, affinities and antipathies, subsisting between the inhabitants and the objects of different planes. But, of course, the power thus gained is *a-sat*, 'false,' of a poor quality, because extraneous and dependent on others, and not existing within oneself. The better way is to develop one's own will-power and other faculties (by *yoga*). The methods of obtaining control over *gandharvas*, etc., are taught in the science of the *Tantra*. But such processes should be employed very sparingly and for special cause only. If worked recklessly, harm will come to the operator most certainly. Nor are such methods to be practised by any and every body; they can be followed safely only in a progressive way and by those specially qualified as laid down in the works on the subject.

Such are a few hints on the *deva*-creation, included in the U.

The human creation is the seventh and the summation of the other six.<sup>1</sup> It is the highest

---

<sup>1</sup> All this part of the text has been full of obscure statements and it is difficult to see what exactly is meant by this particular statement. The general metaphysical idea is apparently that the three physical and the three 'superphysical' kingdoms are all lacking in that definite 'sense of personality,' 'individual free will,' 'egoism' which is the characteristic of *manas* and the 'human' stage proper, whatever the form of the body be. And they all sub-consciously strive towards this human stage, when the turning on to the *nivṛtṭi-mārga* and *mokṣha* become possible. It is thought generally that these three superphysical kingdoms with their multifarious sub-divisions are composed of 'nature-sprites' of different grades, high and low, who 'make' natural objects, flowers, leaves, streams, etc. But it should be remembered that all living beings act and react on each other more or less, and consciously or unconsciously 'make' natural objects. Insects of various kinds, in their millions and billions, perforate the upper surfaces of the earth, in certain seasons and countries, and help to give it special chemical qualities; others carry the pollen of flowers from place to place; birds help to scatter seeds over wide stretches; the coral insect makes the reefs; forests make rain, and rains makes more

because it includes all the other six. As said before, the human body is the best of all bodies<sup>1</sup>; it is the perfected temple of Brahma, and sums up all creation in itself.

---

forest; human occupation produces climatic changes; in short, all nature is alive, and every living creature, microscopic or gigantic, reacts on the 'nature' of which its body is a product, in some way or other, by living or by dying, consciously or unconsciously. In this sense, all living creatures are nature-spirits also; but of course those may be more especially designated thus in whom the impersonal prevails over the personal. In the three lower 'physical' kingdoms, the impersonal is working chiefly in the denser sub-planes of the physical plane, apparently; as, in the three superphysical, it is probably so working in the subtler. The two 'collapse' together into the human, and attain the 'sense of personality,' to be gradually transcended again, later on. The statements on the elemental kingdoms, the elemental essence, the work of the various classes of *Pitrs*, in theosophical literature, slowly becoming clearer and more systematic, as more and more knowledge is gained on these obscure and occult subjects, will be of use to the student in understanding the text here, and, *vice versa*, the text here in understanding them.

<sup>1</sup> We have to bear in mind that the present pentagonal shape is not the only and not necessarily even the best shape of the human body,

It may be questioned what is meant by the summation of all creations in some one particular creation, when each one of these and its 'picture'-creation (its astral counterpart, etc.), has been said to be pseudo-infinite. The answer is that though each is potentially pseudo-infinite yet is each also 'graded' with all the rest, because of the Law of Unity, in a single Endless and Universal Scheme of evolution and involution; and hence there must be in any given world-system some one particular stage or creation which represents and reflects, imitates and masquerades as, the Summation, the Total, also. (In our world-system) the human being is such (microcosm of the macrocosm, standing at the turning point between the two arcs of the wheel of life). And the 'picture,' *chitra*, thereof is similar also. The product, the progeny, of a surety attains, sooner or later, to the condition, the status, of the producer, the progenitor. Hence the *chitra-sāris*, the 'painters,' declare that the picture 'draws out', *anu-karṣhaṭi*, the pictured, the original, (carries away some of his vital essence). The 'pictures' (reflexions,

---

which has been spherical and egg-shaped and ethereal in the previous root-races and may be such again in the later races. See *The Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*.

thought-forms) of men, also, thus, under a universal law, become men (in course of time) <sup>1</sup>.

The *Vedas* declare that knowledge of universal nature is possible only by means of the human body, for herein occurs the summation (the requisite complete development and balancing) of cognition, action and desire (i.e., of Self, Not-Self and Negation). Therefore do all beings desire the human state.

As there are seven kingdoms in this world, so are there seven sheaths in the human body; and in each sheath is woven, upa-nyasta, the *ṭaṭṭva* of one plane, in its universal as well as concrete aspect. For such reasons is the human body called a *laghu-brahmāṇḍa*, a 'small world-egg'.

The seven bodies are (i) *sthūla*, 'gross'

<sup>1</sup> In this connexion consider (i) the statement in *The Secret Doctrine*, about various classes of *Pitrs* giving their *chhāyās*, shadows, emanations, to clothe to the earlier Races; (ii) the fact that the difference between emotion-vitalised thought-forms and other emanations and radiations from living beings, on the one hand, and the 'reproductive' cells thrown off by them, is a difference only of degree, not of kind; (iii) the beliefs prevalent amongst some people about the dangers of giving pictures or other personal belongings to others who are suspected of evil *ṭāntrika* doings.



or physical; (ii) liṅga, 'mark', 'type', ethereal; (iii) sūkṣhma, 'subtle', 'minute', astral; (iv) maṇas, 'mind', lower mind (or kama-maṇas), mental; (v) māṇasa, 'mental', higher mind, causal, (vi) buḍḍhi, 'awareness', 'intuition' all-comprehensive and pure reason, loving wisdom, buḍḍhic; (vii) Ātmanā, ātmic<sup>1</sup>. All are synthesised and summed up in and by the Ātmanā, and hence they all appear as and in one.

The distinctive features thereof are these: Buḍḍhi is the sheath of Ātmanā (as Mūlaprakṛti is of Praṭyagātmā). Its nature is prakāśha, light, illumination, discovery of the whole truth about all and everything. Without it, it were impossible even to speak of the Ātmanā. There is always an unbreakable connexion between sañjñā and rūpa, name (also consciousness) and form. Therefore the (Universal Principle signified by the name Ātmanā needs a sheath for manifestation, 'is indeed ever inseparable from it; (for a sheath is to the core, as a particular object is to the common name, a concrete instance to an abstract law, a singular individual to an archetype);

---

<sup>1</sup> For a table of correspondences between this list and other divisions and classifications, see *The Advanced Text Book of Sanātana Dharma*, Pt. I, ch. vi., p. 162.

A h a m receives the appellation of Ā t m ā when and because involved in E ṭ a ṭ. So, E ṭ a ṭ receives the names of A n ā t m ā and B u ḍ ḍ h i when and because pervaded and permeated and enclosed by Ā t m ā. B u ḍ ḍ h i becomes differentiated into the higher and the lower. Generally speaking, when the thought is concerned preponderantly with the Self, we have the higher form of it; in other connexions, the lower.

A question arises: The Ā t m ā, the Self, is the 'possessor' of bodies, not itself a body; why count it as one among seven bodies, then? The answer is: Because the body and the embodied are 'not separate' and therefore are the 'same' i.e., similar<sup>1</sup>.

Thus then B u ḍ ḍ h i (in its two sub-divisions) and Ā t m ā make one combination<sup>2</sup>. So too

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Peace*, pp. 209, 210, for an explanation how by mutual a ḍ h y ā s a, superimposition or reflexion of each other's attributes, core and sheath, self and body, spouse and spouse come to resemble each other also, even while differing.

<sup>2</sup> These triplets have been dealt with in a previous foot-note. Briefly, the 'ideal' or metaphysical triplet which is the paradigm for every one of endless 'real' or particular triplets, is that of the universal and unlimited Self, a limited and concrete

Mānasa and Manas make one combination. The eṭaṭ reversed, āvarṭita, (i.e., overpoweringly colored and impregnated with the nature of Ātman) in a compound of Aham and eṭaṭ is the Mānasa (the higher mind). It is intermediary, vyavahita, (? between Ātman-Buddhi and the others). Its work is to indicate (to the lower) the reality and certainty that it gains from Buddhi. It 'experiences,' perceives, the pure and the true because of its proximity to Buddhi, which in turn is in conjunction with the Ātman.

---

atom, and the network of desire-force connecting them. Ātman, higher buddhi, lower buddhi make a triplet which would perhaps be denominated monad in current theosophical phraseology. This monad, and mānasa and manas would probably be called ego, or 'spirit'; another triplet made up of ego, and some lower principles might be called 'individuality'; or 'personality'; and so on, endlessly, according to the idiosyncrasies of the writers. Such naming is not yet settled. By and by, as more and more attention is paid to the subject by more and more people, and the need grows for mutual communications about it, the terminology will get settled. In the meanwhile the general principle should be quite clear, and if kept in mind thus clearly will help the work of mutual understanding even through varying terminology.

.. The distinction between the two is that Buḍḍhi ascertains and determines, 'this is thus, certainly' and Mānasa suggests, (passes to the lower sheaths, for practical application to the concrete, the general truths ascertained by Buḍḍhi?), 'this is certain, and easy to secure.'

The distinction between Mānasa and Manas, again, is that all volitions, kāmānā, wishings, longings, are formed, pictured, ideated, in Manas; while apprehension, grāhakatva, of them is in Mānasa (i.e., cognizance of these desires, preliminary to the application, for their fulfilment, of the knowledge gained from Buḍḍhi). Manas is also called Kāma for this same reason. Kāmānā, craving, arises from experience of sense-objects through the senses. Hence all obstructions and hindrances, vighna, (to spiritual progress in renunciation) arise from Kāma-manas. It is the Mānasa which discriminates between the good and the evil that are both equally part of Svabhāva.<sup>1</sup> And therefore all objects (and courses of action) that are presented to

---

<sup>1</sup> In modern Samskr̥t mānasam, manas, svāntam, hṛt, etc., are all regarded as synonyms. But the text, which, by the way, uses the word in the masculine gender as mānasaḥ, gives it the special characteristic of 'reasoning conscience.'

the *Manas* should be examined by means of the *Mānasa*, in the light of the *Buddhi*, to ascertain which are good and which are evil.

Here (in the region of *Manas*) separateness prevails; all things are perceived by it as separate from each other; and its own activities also, accordingly, take the dual form of *saṅkalpa* and *vikalpa* ('may I become this, or do this' and 'may I not become or do this, but something else'). By means of this is effected the evolution and involution, *anuvardhana* and *praṭi-vardhana*, of all creation. Indeed, as is commonly said, 'The world is based on *saṅkalpa* and *vikalpa*'.

The Trinity has its correspondence here too; and the three together (*viz.*, *Buddhi*, *Mānasa* and *Manas*?), regarded as one, are designated the *Kāraṇa-sharīra*.

After this comes the *Sūkṣhma-sharīra*. The results of good and evil, righteousness and wrong-doing, merit and sin, are experienced herein. It has five sub-divisions: *prāṇa*, *apāna*, *vyāna*, *udāna*, and *samāna*. A triple sub-division may also be discerned here like that of the *Kāraṇa-sharīra*. There is a reflexion, *ābhāsa*, of the five (*prāṇas*) in the *linga*-body also, which, indeed may be regarded as the product of the five dwelling in

the sūkṣhma-body<sup>1</sup>.

Finally, the kārya-prakāśha, the expression, of the activity of the three, kūrāṇa, sūkṣhma and līṅga, may be regarded as the Sṭhūla.

Such, in brief summary, is the human creation. And the moral of the tale is : Understand all facts of all the World-process in terms of the Trinity of the A U M, and understanding them thus, do your duty peacefully in all situations, and accomplish all objects.

<sup>1</sup> Prāṇa, in the sense of vital power, is the element of desire—the only *Force* in the world—and appears everywhere, on all planes. The triads, the pentads, the septenates may be traced endlessly in all bodies, planes, worlds, systems, etc. In the sūkṣhma-sharīra, the five prāṇas, at least in one aspect, are the vital currents belonging to the five sensors which have their 'centres' in the astral body ; the five commonly known prāṇas, of current Samskr̥t works are corresponding forces, working as motors in the etheric body, and so on.

it involves both induction and deduction ; and . agreement is possible as to the final conclusion, the *śiddhānta*, only when there is agreement as to the particular instances actually experienced, the *ḍṛṣṭānta*.)

*Brahman* is the *śiddhānta* in which all possible *ḍṛṣṭāntas* are included, and all differences are merged. Herein we see that all possible sides of every question are equally present ; and the reconciliation is that what it is one's interest to believe and do in one situation it is another's interest to disbelieve and avoid doing in that situation, and *vice versa* ; reverse the situation and the belief or disbelief, the act or its avoidance, are all reversed.

Having arrived at this conclusion and conviction, the *jīva* should, for the practical purposes of his own life-journey, study and imitate as far as possible the precept and example of the *śiṣṭa*, 'the instructed,' 'those that have remained over' (from earlier evolutions, for the guidance of the newer).<sup>1</sup> These, the *śiṣṭa*, are the hierarchs that guide and govern evolution. Their *ācāra*, example, 'conduct,' 'activity,' is that which helps on the succession of events

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Social Organisation, or The Laws of Manu in the Light of Theosophy*, pp. 7, 8.

constituting the evolution that they are concerned with ; and it should be followed and imitated by the *jīvas* who have arrived at knowledge of *Brahman*. Among these hierarchs there is necessarily a unanimity of opinion, of precept and example, because they are governed by one predominant Unity. The discord, the sin, the ignoring and opposing of unity, that appears all around us in the world, even under the guidance of such unity-inspired hierarchs, is also all included within the unity, as the many, as an indispensable part of the whole scheme. For, truly, the *One* scheme is nothing else than the multiplication of the One into the Many, and the division and reduction of the Many into the One, the descent of spirit into matter, Self into Not-Self, and reascent thereof into itself, (or, it may even be said, of matter and Not-Self into spirit and Self).<sup>1</sup> To the limited and narrow view, the existence of sin and discord is an inexplicable disruption of and triumph over unity, a violation of times and needs that refutes and falsifies the statements made above ; yet, to the wider vision that recognises the transcendental infinitude of times and needs, the fact of cyclic necessity in short, they appear as servants of that unity, as humble

---

<sup>1</sup> See *Bhagavad-Gītā*, xiii. 30.



ministers of ever higher needs and laws and wider-reaching cycles—though, obviously, they are such servants and ministers *in and because of their aspect of or as sin and evil*, for that time, and cannot be called by any other name than sin and evil then.

But, if this be so, would it not be permissible for *jīvas* to choose deliberately the path of selfishness and sin and discord, as much as that of service, harmony and merit? The answer is twofold. In the first place, such *choice* is not possible in the nature of things. True and complete and successful deliberation, and Brahman-knowledge, imply each other. (The wise and the good are the same). And the knowledge of Brahman, the realisation of Its being, the identification with or approximation to Its Nature, in any *jīva*, implies and preassumes that certain experiences have been gone through and certain conditions fulfilled. After the undergoing of such experience and fulfilment of such conditions, the inevitable result is an indefeasible and ever-increasing tendency in the *jīva* to walk on the *nivṛtṭi-mārga*, and always in the direction of unity and away from separateness; for belief and act, cognition and action, are inextricably related to each other, and every *jīva* must do what in its heart it knows to be truest and believes to be most

conducive to its happiness or pleasure. He who has achieved the *knowledge* of the All, the Whole, *after* finishing his course on the *pravṛtti-mārga* must also *act* the All, the Whole, *i.e.*, behave unselfishly, altruistically, universally, and not selfishly and separately. This latter behavior is possible only to the *jīva* who is yet on the *pravṛtti-mārga*, and cognises only the limited, the separate, who knows and feels himself as an individual opposed to other individuals, and not as the Universal embracing all individuals. We see thus that if sin and discord *are* included in the world-scheme, they are included *as the non-deliberate*, as the reasonless (irrational, non-ratio-cinated, relationless, law-less) many; therefore they cannot be chosen *deliberately* by any *jīva* *that knows*, but only blindly and under compulsion of personal desire by the *jīva* that does not really know. When we see a *jīva* that *speaks* as if he knew the All, and *acts* as if he felt only his little personal self, we are to infer that the *feeling* dominates, overwhelms and renders useless, abortive and as if nil, the *knowledge*; or rather indeed we are to infer that the true knowledge has not yet arisen in the *jīva*; briefly, that the passage from the path of pursuit to that of renunciation has not yet been effected, that the gateway of *vairāgya* which stands

at the junction-point between the two arcs of descent and reascent has not been crossed.

The second answer would be that even if such a deliberate choice of the life and line of sin and discord by a knower *were* possible, there would be no serious harm done; because that life and line carry unavoidably their own consequences of punishment and misery, and these also would be known to the knower, and he would walk towards and suffer them with open eyes, and so again wipe out his sin and discord.

Because of the facts embodied in the first answer is it ordained that, normally, *jīvas* should study the fourteen *Brahma-vidyās* during *brahma-charya*, as the first stage of life and then pass on to the other stages, successively.

The obvious dependence of one *jīva* on another is conclusive proof of their unity as well as separateness, this being the result of causeless *Svabhāva*. For while each successive particular event, each existence from non-existence, each non-existence from existence, has a cause, the whole endless series in its totality has no cause, but is only *Svabhāva*, the Absolute Nature of Brahman. This mixture of opposites, one and many, is the World-process, and out of this compound, this mutual relatedness and interdependence of smallest

and greatest, nearest and farthest, easiest and sternest, highest and lowest, arise the facts of sin and merit, of virtue and vice, absence of morality and false, conventional, adulterous or changeful morality, *āchāra*, *anāchāra*, *nirāchāra* and *vyabhichāra*, all having their proper places in the world-scheme together with their appropriate consequences.

The sacraments, *samskāras*, spoken of before, are included in *āchāra*, morality, ritual, rite, right conduct. As observed elsewhere they are indispensable in their *saṭ* or true form, for arousing and developing the mood and the faculty of introspection; their *a saṭ* or untrue form, or the external ceremonial, being, as it were, the *upādhi*, the sheath, of the former.

Because they are part of *āchāra*, therefore they come under the category of the *manṭavya* or the believable, the desirable, the advisable, the acceptable, the right and proper—the relative conditions of appropriate time, place, circumstances, being always premised.

After initiation by means of the sacraments, and the acquisition of knowledge consequent thereon, the ideation, the consideration of alternative plans, and finally the formation, materialisation or realisation, *saṅkalpana*, *vikalpana*, and *prakalpana*, of new worlds becomes not only possible but a duty.

It may be noted that while the details of the sacraments differ with differing times, places and circumstances, the result, the purposive significance, is always the same. Thus, the significance of the sacrament of marriage is multiplication. We find this sacrament (mechanically, naturally,) undergone by minerals also, in the mineral kingdom downwards from the human. And in all these kingdoms the result is multiplication. But, of course, in the human kingdom, the significance is recognised self-consciously as it is not elsewhere; and from this fact there accrues an added excellence in the progeny of holy wedlock—to say nothing of the special perfections derived from the use of mantras—which is absent in the progeny of unconsecrated marriages. This is the real reason of the shame and blame attaching to illegitimacy; otherwise, indeed, all creatures, howsoever born, are forms of Brahman.

In all this we see that what is in accord, assonance and consonance, with the nature, the prakṛti, of a single jīva, or a community, or a nation, or a race, what helps on the feeling of the unity and continuity of the self of that jīva or community etc., is manṭavya, believable, proper, lawful, good, to it; while that which is opposed to its nature, threatens to disrupt its unity and continuity is a-manṭavya,

unbelievable, unacceptable, improper, unlawful, evil, wrong. *Karṭavya* and *a-karṭavya*, fit to do and to avoid, good act and evil act, duty and breach of duty—these follow upon the *manṭavya* and *a-manṭavya*. Actions in accordance with knowledge are duty; against it, opposed to and condemned by it, are the opposite.

All this is included in the AUM and classifiable under cognition, desire and action. For all *śāstras*, teachings, sciences, though all dealing with knowledge primarily, are yet subdivided according to these (as intellectual and scientific, or devotional and artistic, or ethical and practical). Thus, the sciences that are concerned with the determination of the nature of the Self are pre-eminently cognitional or intellectual; so others with regard to *kriyā*, or *icchā*, are of the other kinds.

To the *jīva* that knows all this, service of all beings is the only and the inevitable activity or occupation left, and such service is indeed the *Sanātana Dharma*, the one Eternal Law—the law of love and service of all beings.

It is true that hate also exists, and the sense and fact of separateness, in consequence of which one *jīva* does and indeed must devour another if it is to maintain its own life. But here also Necessity and Nature are ever turning evil into

good and manufacturing new upādhis, by propagation and multiplication of the nourished with the help of those destroyed for the nourishment of these others. The preliminary slaughter is evil, but the subsequent assimilation is good, and each brings with it its own appropriate consequences. Thus closely are good and evil allied. The vegetable eats the vegetable (and the mineral), the animal eats it as well as the animal, the human eats these again, in turn. The series of *anna*, eatables, is thus unbroken.<sup>1</sup> The

---

<sup>1</sup>The series may be extended by saying, as is said in some of the more mystic passages of the *Upamishats*, that the human is food for the *deva*, and so on. To understand this, we should have to think in terms of planes other than the physical, of a way of eating less patent than swallowing bodily. We do not find this subtler way of nourishment absent even from the physical plane. The vegetable nourishing the animal with the oxygen it gives off and the animal in turn nourishing the vegetable with the carbonic acid gas it throws out are illustrations of this unbroken series of mutual *anna* and nourishment, in accordance with the metaphysical law that *an astat* is rejected by one *aham* and taken up by another, and *vice versa*. The exchange between the human and the *deva* is apparently in terms of astral and mental matter. The lower and grosser *devas*, *yakshas*, *rakshasas*, *pishāchas*, incubi and succubi, that crowd the noisome dens of

. true law thereof is that that which helps on the work, the natural and proper function, of a creature, and does not hinder it, is that creature's proper *anna* or food. Proper and improper

---

vice, that revel in places of slaughter and hover ever round the sinful and the criminal, absorb and thrive on the astral effluvia that are the result of every surge of evil emotion and its accompanying nerve-vibration and nerve-dissolution. The higher tribes correspondingly subsist on the finer emanations of the better emotions. The highest gods subsist on 'devotion'. As the Marāthi proverb says *देव भाव का भूखा*, 'the *deva* is hungry for emotion,' craves after 'feeling'; and the whole of Samskr̥t theology is full of the fact that the higher gods are nourished by 'sacrifice'—in the higher and nobler sense. The human derives similar material from the *deva*, as the *Gītā* says, *परस्परं भावयंतः* etc. iii. 11. Strictly speaking, the highest gods, the Chiefs of the hierarchies, belong to another kingdom, not the ordinary *deva* kingdom, and if they are helped by devotion, the significance is somewhat different, but not altogether. Wars, epidemics, crimes, as well as waves of religious feeling, of science, of new civilisations, it will be seen in view of the above, profit directly, and may well be instigated and brought about by, the *devas* of high and low degree, as is stated in the *Purāṇas*.

The paragraph of the text is a brief but sufficient statement of the practical application of the moral



food, eatable and uneatable, are thus again relative to special circumstances—as is most unmistakably seen in the case of illness. Therefore, to the human being who has realised that his main object in life, his one sole end and aim, his *summum bonum*, is the achievement of *mukṭi*, the eating of animals is as much inappropriate as the eating of fellow-humans; for the double reason that there is specially-evolved *prāṇa* or life in them which ought not to be destroyed, and that the eating of animal food breeds animal tendencies in the eater and animalises his progeny. For out of the food are formed the sperm and the germ, the *retas*, and thence whole races, and so inappropriate food may hinder the fulfilment of the proper function of man, alluded to above.

(But would not the same arguments apply to the consumption of vegetable food? No, because vegetables have not *so much* life, nor *such* life as animals have. The element of *etaṭ* predominates over the element of *aḥam*, in them, only a little less than in the minerals. They have not yet evolved to the same extent and in the same manner as animals. Their consciousness

---

significance of the 'Struggle for existence and survival of the fittest,' in their most elementary and *fundamental* forms, in respect of food, on the two paths, of pursuit and of renunciation.

is yet a sub-consciousness, their sensitiveness is yet vague and latent ; they have not yet so much separate individuality as the animals, for they have not yet broken loose from the surface of mother earth as the animals have done, and do not possess an independently moving life to the same degree. They have not the pointedly selfish appetites and passions that the animals have, in whom the a h a m has begun to predominate over the e t a t ; and the nature and quality of their life or p r ā ṇ a, in its power to nourish other life, is yet not far removed from the nature and quality of the general p r ā ṇ a-store of nature, i.e., of the earth-globe. Hence the consumption of vegetable food by humans will not breed in them intense animal appetites and passions as the consumption of animal food will, and causes less pain, while it supports the life of the human body with equal effectiveness. Vegetable food is therefore the best food, next after the deriving of sustenance direct from the ' stores of nature, the earth and the sun ' <sup>1</sup>—always, with the

---

<sup>1</sup> Instances of this direct sustenance are our breathing, and the incessant circulation through our bodies of the elements of t e j a s and ā k ā s h a, which we do not even feel. The body made up of the five elements requires to be nourished incessantly by fresh supplies of them. Solid, liquid and gaseous foods correspond to p r t h v i, j a l a and

qualification, 'for the seeker of mokṣha.' To humans having other objects in view, aggrandisement on the physical plane etc., and prepared to bear the consequences, other foods

---

vāyū; The need of sunlight for healthy growth is also recognised. By analogy, ākāśha must be even more indispensable. The subtler the food, the more incessantly and absolutely it is needed. In cases of trance, when even breathing stops, presumably ākāśha keeps up life.

It may be asked why, in a chapter on ethics, out of all possible subjects the subject of food-stuffs is selected for special discussion, a subject which is not even distantly touched in modern text-books on morals. The answer is that ethic is essentially concerned with giving and taking, appropriation and surrender, and the absorption or yielding up of life is the very essence of giving or taking. That the subject is ignored by modern text-books is due to the fact that their outlook on life is very different as a whole from that of a work like this; and, as a special case, the giving and taking with which they concern themselves, is what takes place between human and human at the most, sometimes the lower races of mankind being also excluded. But as that outlook changes, as the sweep of evolution is seen to include worlds invisible as well as the visible, as physical sciences are found to subserve the superphysical and metaphysical, as the inter-relation of physiological and psychological

would probably be more appropriate and effective.) The sin of himsā, conscious and deliberate slaughter, is directly proportionate to the amount of the Aham-element manifest in the organism slain.<sup>1</sup> Such slaughter by conscious human beings obstructs the normal evolution of the jīvas, slayer as well as slain. And whatever obstructs normal evolution, or the will of Brahmā, is sinful; and the opposite meritorious. To say that such slaughter must also be within the scheme of evolution and the will of Brahmā, conditions is recognised more and more, the importance of 'diet' will also be realised more and more for psychical purposes as well as for those of physical health. The purer and finer the life that is sought to be lived, the body to be inhabited by the soul, the purer and finer must be the diet by which it is nourished. As said in *Light on the Path*: "He who desires to be karmaless" (in a comparative sense) "must look to the air for a home; and after that to the ether". Because the two appetites, for food and for progenition, are at the very root of the material life of the path of pursuit, great stress is laid on the gradual control and restraint of these, in the systems of yoga and practical metaphysics which deal with the path of renunciation.

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of the Emotions*, 2nd edition, p. 227; and *The Science of Social Organisation, or The Laws of Manu in the Light of Theosophy*, p. 293 and p. 299.

otherwise it would not take place, and therefore is not sinful—is not enough ; the reply is that, if we must talk in such phrases, we can equally say that sin and obstruction and punishment must also then be within the same scheme and will.

All such considerations, of proper and improper, good and evil, right and wrong, sin and merit, harmony and discord, duty and failure, doṣha and praḍoṣha, punya and pra-punya, dharma and a dharma, svārtha and parārtha, selfishness and altruism—are all summed up in the words pravṛtti and nivṛtti and anuvṛtti,<sup>1</sup> pursuit and renunciation and continuance. He who ponders diligently on these words will find all problems of practical ethics cleared up for him. So also will he find illumined and reconciled all theories whatsoever, for instance—to name only the more wide-reaching ones—the ārambhavāda or the view that the world was created by an extra-cosmical personal deity ; the parināma-vāda, the view that it is the result of changes and transformations and evolutions in primitive substance due to chance or to the force of its own nature ; the vi-vartā-vāda, that it is an illusory appearance which is the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Bhagavad-Gītā*, iii. 16, एवं प्रवर्तितं चक्रं नादुवर्त्तयतीह यः

'reverse,' the antithesis, of the Real ; and the *vi-pariṇāma*, *pari-varṭa*, *sa-m-pari-varṭa*<sup>1</sup> and other *vāḍas* without number. The *jīva* that has realised the endless round of *pravṛtṭi* and *nivṛtṭi* will see what the truth of each such view is, and at what stage in the *jīva*'s cyclic life each necessarily arises. For he knows that all the *Shāstras*, all the ancient teachings, are in uttermost accord with one another, being only ideations of the different parts of one and the same world-plan, ideations by the different hierarchs, vested with different offices and functions, of one and the same Great Hierarchy of the Guides and Rulers of Evolution, all inspired unceasingly by and with the One Consciousness of Unity.

<sup>1</sup> The exact significance of these is not now known ; only the other three views are mentioned in modern Samskr̥t works. See *The Science of Peace*, ch. xi, p. 139. Also compare the English words, theism, deism, atheism, agnosticism, monism, materialism, spiritualism, idealism, realism, naturalism, henotheism, monotheism, polytheism, hylozoism, absolutism, etc., etc., as indicating various "views" of the World-process, all simply ringing changes on the Primal Trinity, *viz.*, the Relation (between) Self and Not-Self.

## SECTION VI.

### *Mukṭi-Sādhanaṃ.*

#### THE ACHIEVEMENT OF FREEDOM.

The fruit of all this mental labor in metaphysic.  
--Mokṣha.—Its nature.—Its further consequence.  
--Yoga.—Its significance.—Divine vision and illumination.—Their literal and metaphysical meaning.—The *rationale* thereof.—The worlds of the ideal and the real, mental and material, subtle and gross, inner and outer, and the third or universal.—Corresponding sub-divisions under cognition, desire and action.—The realisation of the third of each triplet of sub-divisions as equivalent to mokṣha by yoga.—Subservience of the six *Upāṅgas*.—Relativity of bandha and mokṣha, bondage and freedom.—Sin and merit as the two sub-divisions of bondage.—The essential significance of karma.—Reward and punishment.—Retrospective effects.—Other sub-divisions of karma.—Origin of evil.—Distribution of effects by means of the group-soul.—Pleasure, Pain and Peace.—AUM.

What is the fruit of all this immense mental industry, this labor and travail of thought? The thought itself is ample answer to this question. There is no fruit, indeed, from the

• universal or transcendental standpoint (from which there is no labor either) ; and, or but, from the limited or empirical point of view (that of the individual *jīva*), this knowledge itself, namely, that there is no fruit, is the fruit. The realisation that the *jīva* never had any want to fulfil is the fulfilment of whatever inmost want it suffered from. This is the essential nature of *mokṣha*, as must be clear abundantly to whosoever has undergone that labor and travail of thought. *Mokṣha* is the fruit of this whole science, and of all the sciences subsidiary to and comprehended within it, metaphysical, physical and practical or *yogic*. To know and feel and show in act that 'separateness is not,' is *mokṣha*.

Having achieved *mokṣha*, again, the *jīva* knows that from the universal standpoint there is neither *bandha* nor *mokṣha*, neither bondage nor liberation therefrom. The condition of the *jīva* on the path of pursuit, the *pravṛtṭi-mārga*, is the condition of bondage; that on the path of renunciation, the *nivṛtṭi-mārga*, of freedom.

How can there be 'movelessness,' 'unshaken peace,' in *such* *mokṣha*, every moment and every instant of being on a *path* meaning change? The answer is contained in the two words, 'by predominance.' The predominance of the



consciousness of unity over the consciousness of separateness makes *mokṣha*.

The full realisation of all this significance of the Logion, AUM, which constitutes *mokṣha*, is achievable only by *abhyāsa*, 'sitting close,' 'persistence,' 'repeated' practice. Such *abhyāsa* is *yoga*. *Yog-abhyāsa* is nothing else than the acquisition of the knowledge of the ideation which is the foundation of, and indeed is, the World-process, and then the putting of that knowledge into practice. This *yoga* has therefore obviously many *aṅgas*, 'limbs,' parts, departments, and, indeed, all the sciences whatsoever, *padārtha-shāstra*, material or physical science, and *śilpa-shāstra*, the science or rather the art of construction of all kinds—all these are subservient to it.

From another standpoint, *abhyāsa* requires and implies exercise of *śakti*, power, energy, which includes everything; and yet again, it is *kriyā*, activity, whereby everything is manifested.

For all such reasons, *yoga* is the principal *aṅga*, organ, means and instrument of *mokṣha*, without which freedom cannot be achieved. The divine vision, *divya-dṛṣṭi*, said to be developed in and by *yoga*, in its true metaphysical and universal significance, is the great vision of the Unity of the Self. The

other merely superphysical meanings assigned to the expression are comparative and particular and limited.

The further product of this fruit of mokṣha is the bringing of it to other jīvas.

When mokṣha is accomplished, all, everything, the most distant, most dissimilar, disconnected and incongruous facts of the World-process, are seen as organically co-ordinated. It is true that the details are governed by an-avasṭhā, non-finality, endlessness, such as may not be compassed and fully grasped in its totality by any one jīva at any one time and space, but the jīva that has accomplished freedom has seen that all this an-avasṭhā is due to and is comprehended in the Negation. The individual buddhi grasps not the whole of this endlessness; nor manas; it may not be measured by knowledge or by action, or by time, or by space; it is indescribable, indeed, incomprehensible, from the lower standpoint. How the atom, limited because it is a 'this,' contains the infinite Self; how again it is, though limited, divisible infinitely; how the Self confined in one atom is yet present in all other atoms too; how an atom present in one world acts in and upon things in another world—all this is truly unintelligible from that lower standpoint, but it is plain as day to the

unrestricted outlook of the Universal Self. As the large is, so is the small, and *vice versa* ; and all are truly inseparably related and all behave similarly, in the broader view.

Because of this similarity in diversity is there a heredity and the qualities of parents are transmitted to their children ; because of it can the character and the conduct of the parents be inferred from the appearance of the progeny ; or the nature of one spouse from the looks of the other ; or the medical history of a whole family from the appearance of any one member. Because of this can a practical and expert psychologist deduce the ethical nature of a man, or a well-trained architect, who is master of his science, the nature of the buildings and surroundings inhabited or required by that man, from his mere appearance. Because of this connexion of everything with everything along an endless and endlessly arranged and ordered chain and relation of cause and effect, all and every science is possible and has some truth in it (*e.g.*, cheiromancy, physiognomy, phrenology, etc.) however weird and unfamiliar at first sight it may seem.

Thus, from the one point of view, *i.e.*, that of diversity in unity, we have a pseudo-infinite perplexity of detail ; while, from the other, *i.e.*, that of unity in diversity, we have one clear,

.. systematic or indeed partless whole.

By imitation and reflexion, in the concrete and limited and successive, of these two points of view and of their consequences—both equally dealt with by metaphysic—we are always having, in individual experience, the two worlds of inner and outer, ideal and real, thought and thing, mental and sensuous, causal and effectual, etc., corresponding to the I and the This. These two ever exist in one way or another, even in the minerals, indeed in every atom, though the fact be not very manifest. To these two worlds there correspond, in the human kingdom, the s̥h ū l a and the l i ŋ g a shoaths or bodies, the former being the external and denser, the latter internal and subtler. But, it should be noted carefully, this series of inner and outer is also endless, and as the s̥h ū l a is to the l i ŋ g a, so is the latter to the s ū k s h m a, and so on. The completing third (of this pair of inner and outer, s̥h ū l a and l i ŋ g a) is the (world or body of) universality, all-consciousness, describable by, and corresponding to, the Negation, and holding together and merging into each other the other two<sup>1</sup>. The three are

---

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 281, *et seq.* of *The Science of Peace*. At first sight there seems to be some inconsistency between these statements and the current names given to the bodies. Thus k ā r a ṇ a - s h a r ī r a is the

as externality, internality and relativity or mutuality, (or outside, inside and substance).

Under cognition, these three are reproduced as (1) sensation or cognition proper, (2) memory and its modifications, all thought, and

fourth in the series of sṭhūla, liṅga, sūkshma, kāraṇa, etc.; but it means, etymologically and obviously, the *causal* body. Should not the names have rather been sṭhūla, sṭhūla-kāraṇa or liṅga, liṅga-kāraṇa or sūkshma, sūkshma-kāraṇa or kāraṇa proper, (see footnote Vol. II, p. 44, *supra*) etc. ? Possibly the explanation is that, at the present stage of evolution, the three lower upādhis, sṭhūla, liṅga and sūkshma, are already beginning to be lumped up and merged into one, and the kāraṇa is so called because it is now the receptacle of the germs whence the three lower bodies are repeatedly generated, and also of all karmic causes. When this causal body, with more familiar knowledge and use of it, begins to partake of the character of the 'effect'-bodies, then, it is possible that the name of kāraṇa may again be slided onwards also. There is an advantage in keeping the name, a name like this, a step in advance of the fact, in order to keep the intellect and evolutionary energy of the jīva on the stretch. As a fact we meet already with mention of the buddhic, tūrīya, or mahā-kāraṇa body; and another still finer, the ātmic or nirvāṇic, and so on.

(3) the continuum of consciousness, the unbroken thread and net-work of knowledge. The over-present endlessness of all things appears here also, as everywhere, in the shape of memory within, or of memory, cognition of cognition *i.e.*, apperception, etc.

Under desire, the corresponding forms are (1) the This-desire, the outer, manifested, and effective desire which prevails (over other desires) and guides the action of the physical body, (2) the I-desire, hidden, suppressed and concealed for the time being, not taking effect in outer life, but registered in the inner body, (often the very opposite of the outer and manifested desire, and changing places with it, that is, becoming effective, later on—as will appear in a moment in connexion with the discussion of sin and merit), (3) the absence of either, mere universal and incessant necessity—whence the saying that the knower has no desires, but subsists in and by necessity.

Action has also, of course, similar subdivisions, of inner, outer and all-embracing. (1) The outer action is obvious, it is the execution of (2) the inner determination, resolution; (3) the third is the universal, pseudo-infinite and pseudo-eternal movement of I and This governed by Negation, that incessant birth and life and death and absence and rebirth which

ignores and yet includes all individual will and initiation and determination and execution, etc.

To realise this third of each triplet as including the other two is *mokṣha*; and this, as said before, is possible only by *yog-ābhyaśa*. "From the *Vedānta* learn to *know finally* and exactly the nature of the I and of the This; learn the work, activity, *mentality* or *intention* of the two from the *Mīmāṃsū*; learn their multifarious manifestations in their separate *marshalling* and *leading forth* from *Nyāya*; learn the mutual reflexion and re-reflexion, the classification and arrangement and systematisation, of all these *special manifestations* from the *Vaiśeṣika*; learn their inner *unity* from *Yoga*; then realise their endlessness *passing all count or number* with the help of *Sāṅkhya*; and finally become *Veda-maya*, full of *knowledge*, omniscient, *Brahman* itself—This is *mokṣha*."<sup>1</sup>

From the universal standpoint, no effort is needed for *mokṣha* any more than for *bandha*. Both are 'necessary' and must succeed each other, in the ordinary course, as ought to be clear from the statement already made, that the one corresponds to the path of renunciation and the other to that of pursuit,

<sup>1</sup> The italicised words indicate the meaning of the names of the systems of philosophy.

and that in reality both are naught. Both are halves, in the one successive world-scheme, and follow each other in unceasing rotation. The counsel that is given to *jīvas*, especially when they are near the turning-point, to strive after liberation, is appropriate only from the limited standpoint of the successive. Thus the *Brahma-Sūtra* says: So long as the scheme of world-experience is not fully known, so long is there bondage for the *jīva*; and again: All-knowledge is *mokṣha*. This all-knowledge is gained only by exertion, from the standpoint of the individual.

*Banḍha* and *mokṣha* being thus seen to be relative to each other, we further find that, by the usual correspondence of the Self and the Not-Self, *banḍha* is of two kinds, while *mokṣha* has none, or rather is itself the third kind, corresponding as it does with the Negation. (These two kinds of bondage will appear in a moment as corresponding with *punya* and *pāpa*, sin and merit, or they may be regarded as sub-conscious and conscious, as follows.)

So long as the knowledge or rather the consciousness of the I is less than that of the This or even equal to it, equally balanced and therefore neutralised by it, so long there is *banḍhana*, bondage. But this is an unfelt, a



subconscious bondage, and therefore, in one sense, not a bondage at all. When however the inner I begins to prevail over the outer This, when self-consciousness sprouts forth, when the I begins to be more aware of itself than of the This, then there arises the consciousness of bondage, the sense of limitation by the body and its surroundings, and concomitantly with it the consciousness of the possibility of freedom; and fretting and chafing against the former, the *jīva* wishes and hopes and strives for the latter. Side by side with the appearance of this special consciousness of bondage, this knowledge of limitation, arises *karma* in the special human sense. Because minerals, vegetables, animals, (certain kinds of) *devas* and the earlier races of man do not possess this self-consciousness, therefore they have no sense of bondage or of freedom and create no *karma* and suffer no consequences in the special sense. These are felt and suffered only by humans and, amongst them too, only by such as have arrived at the stage of knowledge above referred to.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Like so many other statements, this must be regarded as comparative. Many animals show more than a glimmer of the law of cause and effect. A dog here and there seems fully aware and shows all the marks of shame at having done wrong. Such

- (The speciality of human k a r m a and of its consequence, reward or punishment, consists simply and purely in this addition of *self-consciousness*, and in nothing else. This addition to either side of the equation *appears* as deliberation, volition, free choice, on the one side, the side of k a r m a, and as expected result, known beforehand and all along, on the other side, the side of p h a l a, fruit and consequence, reward and punishment. This is all the significance of the statements that this world, the human world, is k a r m a-b h ũ m i, the place of k a r m a, that the human body is k a r m a-k s h e ṭ r a, the field of k a r m a, that the elemental d e v a s, c h a n ḍ r ā ṭ m ā, etc., that are in line with and anterior to the human kingdom in order of evolution have to be born as humans before they can secure m o k ṣ h a. These statements do not and cannot mean that there is any modification of the one universal

may be said to be near the point when the latent germ of individuality will appear as sprout above the surface, when the animal will individualise into the man with glimmerings of self-consciousness. Compare the statements of *The Secret Doctrine*, that the causal body descended into (i.e., developed in) men about the middle of the third Root-Race, after which they fell into sin and bondage, and before which they were innocent.

law of causation regarded as action and re-action . for the special behoof of the human kingdom. Karma in the general sense of causal action has its consequence in reaction-effect in all the kingdoms whatsoever, just as much as, and neither more nor less than, in the human kingdom ; the distinctive peculiarity of it in the human kingdom is that there is a *consciousness* attaching to it as well as to its consequence, a co-efficient on both sides of the equation. An animal as much as a human will receive pain if it give pain and receive pleasure if it give pleasure ; but in the case of the animal the giving of pain or pleasure may be called a mechanical cause and the receiving of pain or pleasure a mechanical effect, whereas in the case of the human, the cause is called conscious sin or merit and the effect conscious punishment or reward.)

Corresponding to the bondage that is no bondage, (for lack of ability to contrast it with freedom) of the earlier kingdoms and stages of evolution on the arc of pursuit, we have that bondage (or non-freedom) that also is no-bondage (or freedom), because undertaken freely as duty, of the later kingdoms and stages of evolution on the arc of renunciation. In this sense, *jīvan-muktas*, *jīvas* that have turned the junction-point between the two arcs and

• have thus attained mokṣha, continue *bound* to work, in the universal and impersonal sense, that is to say, bound to work for the sake and the helping of other jīvas; they cease from karma only in the sense of personal selfish karma.

This kind of bandha—which indeed is equivalent to mokṣha and can be distinguished from it only when the latter is for the time regarded exclusively in the aspect of identity with Negation—may be regarded as illustrating and justifying in one way the relativity, stated before, of bandha and mokṣha, which relativity requires that they should follow in rotation upon each other. But that relativity is realised in a more literal sense also, for when one cycle is completed and after the due period of pralaya is over, and the time for a new succession, a new cycle, arrives, then the mukṣas of previous cycles are bound again. For pravartana, going forth, pursuing, corresponding to kriyā, and nivartana, returning, renouncing, corresponding to praṭi-kriyā, and anuvartana, following out, going round and round, (corresponding to vi-kriyā or rather upa-kriyā), or, in other words, utpaṭṭi, nāshana, and sthiti, birth, death, and life—these constitute the triple incessant and universal karma of the World-process in which

all and everyone must share, whether freed or bound, mineral or omniscient. Karma, in the special sense, begins with man because and when there is a preponderance in him of jñāna-saṭṭva and therefore of discrimination between the Self and the Not-Self.

As to the relation between karma and phala, action and its consequence, every action reacts upon its originator, for the plain reason that the cause is present in the effect, the actor in the work. All the transformations of the work affect the originator in consequence of this indefeasible relation.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is only one of the many instances of the author's apparent inconsequences, or at least very startling transitions, of thought, where to the unalert reader there appears to be a complete shifting of ground. A little more careful scrutiny discloses the real connexion. As the text stands here, it does not appear, *prima facie*, to have much meaning. But take these illustrations. An architect constructs a building; it looks very fine, he acquires fame; a generation later the foundation begins to give way, the reputation begins to suffer; or it is found inadequate for the purpose for which it was intended; the dwelling-house is too hot in the summers and too cold in the winters, for sun and shade have not been duly provided for, or the lecture-room gives a bad echo because acoustic principles have not been properly observed; for

But is not this the case with minerals, vegetables, etc., also? It is so most surely; only the predominance in them of the 'This, as said before, prevents the development of the *feeling* of 'actor-ness', of a ham-kāra, 'I do,' 'I act,' to the requisite point, and therefore the *special significance* of karma and phala remains latent. It is also true that the latent may be perceived, may be discovered by means of inference, and may then be stated as an existing fact; but in the first place this has not always a practical use, and, in the second place, is not always possible either, when the latent

---

all these reasons the architect's reputation suffers retrospectively. Or, again, a statesman, a minister, advocates a certain administrative measure, or succeeds in getting passed a certain law, or throws his country into a certain war; at the time, each one appears desirable or just or profitable to the country, and the statesman or minister wins fame and popularity with the public; but, in the course of years, unexpected and evil consequences ensue from his measures and the country suffers loss; his reputation suffers equally; the future historian condemns him as incapable, as short-sighted, or as interested. In the *Purāṇas* there are statements to the effect that jīvas suffer in narakā or enjoy in svargā so long as their evil or good actions are remembered here on earth. (See *The Science of the Emotions*, 2nd edn., pp. 74, 75.)

facts are overpoweringly dominated by and enveloped in the Negation. (It should be remembered that argument and analogy are also all ultimately founded on and start from a basis of some *pratyakṣa*, some sensuous fact, or other.)

Because the human is entitled, as well as subject, to *karma* and *phala* in the special sense, therefore is the direction or advice given to him to strive after, to achieve, *Brahman*.

Human *karma* may be sub-divided into two kinds: (1) the (self-seeking) *karma* that binds, (2) the (self-sacrificing) *karma* that frees. The former is all action done with the consciousness of and tending to strengthen further the connexion between the I and the This; the latter is that which is performed under the consciousness of the Negation. In other words, the one is performed under the consciousness of the separateness of *jīvaś*, each being regarded as indissolubly connected with its *upādhi* or enveloping sheath; the other is performed with the consciousness of the Oneness of all.

From one standpoint, that of effectiveness or the successful achievement of the purpose immediately aimed at, either of these two kinds may be sub-divided further into (1) exactly appropriate or *yukta*, (2) inappropriate or

a-yukṭa, (3) helpful or upa-yukṭa. But a far more important sub-division for practical, i.e., ethical, purposes is that already briefly alluded to before, viz., of the karmā that binds into (1) pāpa or sin, corresponding to U and (2) puṇya or merit, corresponding to A, the third of the triplet being (3) the kārya or duty that frees, corresponding with M. In terms of the logion, I-This-I is puṇya, This-I-This is pāpa, and Not-This-I is mokṣha.

The consequence of puṇya or meritorious action is sukha, pleasure, joy or happiness, to the actor; whereas that of pāpa or sin is duḥkha, pain, sorrow or misery. Ordinarily of course pleasure and pain, joy and sorrow, are opposed to each other, as much as sin and merit; but, in the ultimate essence, they are forms or transformations of each other, even as sin and merit are; by the metaphysical law, each hides its opposite within itself, and is therefore in a sense identical with it. This may be inferred from the fact that the very same circumstances that are pleasurable to one person at any one time are painful to another person at that same time and again painful to that same person at another time. The explanation of all this is to be found in the fact of the underlying unity of the Self, temporarily broken up by the manyness of the bodies. The iiv



that gives a pleasure to another jīva gives the pleasure to himself ; so the pain also, which he gives to another, he gives in reality to himself; and therefore the pleasure and the pain come back to him at a later time. These very facts of the Unity of the I, and the identification of the I and the This, and the This and the I, are the reason why there is a reaction to every action.<sup>1</sup>

But how is it possible for the Self ever to find any satisfaction in giving pain to itself, and how, therefore, do any evil actions take place at all ? How should the Self even bear the sight, the thought, of pain to itself, much less cause it ?

---

<sup>1</sup> The carrying out of this metaphysical law in terms of matter is effected, it would seem, by means of the registration in the superphysical bodies corresponding with the supraliminal consciousness, of the parties concerned, of their mutual debts and assets and the readjustment of the latter, from the Central Chief Court in the heart of the Sun, (the Hiranyagarbha, the Ruler of our System, whose Individuality unifies us all, as cells in an individual organism), or corresponding lower centres in the various planets (like the nerve-ganglia whence reflex action takes place—the brain being the overlord of them all—as our Yama, judge of souls, is a son of the Sun) by means of a special class of rays, *rashmi*, referred to in the *Upaniṣads*. (See the commentary called *Paramārtha-prapā*, by Sūrya Daivajña on the *Bhagavad-Gītā*).

Should not compassion and sweet sympathy alone prevail everywhere in the circumstances mentioned? True; but it is just because and when the Self is excessively identified with a sheath, a body, a piece of the Not-Self, and therefore loses the consciousness of its unity with all jīvas and regards itself as separate from them, that hate and selfishness and sin arise; such a self feels that its pleasures can be secured only by snatching from, and not derived by sharing with, others; to it the pain of another is a means to its own pleasure. It is such jīvas, when at the climax of their egoism, that are described as "the asaj-jana, ḍur-jana, who by their causeless hatred are a source of terror to all beings, and in whose mouth the cruel and injurious word of evil power ever dwells, as venom in the fang of the serpent".

The excessive predominance of the This, the body, is the general cause of the nature becoming so full of hate that special causes are no longer needed to excite it; this is the significance of the adjective causeless here. But even such natures are not wholly bereft and abandoned of the benignity of the Self. For have they not also friends amongst congenial jīvas? It is true that because of their trustless and untrustworthy nature they make no friends amongst the good men, and the

world at large regards them as unfriendly; but evil men are the friends of evil men, for the fulfilment of each other's needs; and though the mutual help and association be for nefarious purposes only, yet, still, as mutual help and *association* it indicates that ruling majesty, that gracious mercy, of the Self which alone makes human life and intercourse, indeed any life, possible, and transmutes evil into good. For, surely, so far as evil men help each other they are good to each other. On the other hand, the This, the Not-Self, too, will not be ignored, and as the Self produces good out of all evil things, so this creates a semblance of evil in the good. Thus the men whom the world recognises as good men, the ṛṣhis, maharṣhis, munis, brāhmaṇas, etc., have to set themselves against the evil ones and thwart their wishes and cause them pain, regarding them as separate; so that to the evil the good behave as evil. So, again, if a physician, in endeavoring to cure a patient, administers in good faith a medicine which unfortunately happens to have too strong an effect and to kill him, the physician incurs no sin although he has given pain, but rather gains *punya* because of his endeavor to cure. On the other hand, to give food to those who have already eaten their fill is in reality an act of sin though apparently one of charity. Yet again,

no person dies till his time comes in accordance with his own past k a r m a, but if he should die by the deliberate act of another, be slain wrongfully by another, though that slaying be in accordance with that k a r m a, yet that other will have incurred sin also. Natural death is called m a r a ṇ a, unnatural death h a n a n a. The difference between the two is simply this, that the one is brought about by subtle and less-known causes, and the other by gross and known ones. To take one more instance: tears overflow out of the excess of joy as well as sorrow. In the one case the pity is for others who are not so happy as ourselves and with whom we would like to share our joy; in the other, the pity is for our own unhappy inferiority which needs to be and may be helped by others who have more than we. Thus intricately interlaced are the opposites everywhere, always passing by invisible gradations, the one into the other, always eluding and evading the close scrutiny, although, to the superficial view, they appeared to have well-marked differences.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, verse ii. 28. "The beginning and the end, the birth and the death, the source and the mergence, of things are, and are in the, in-de-finite. Their middle condition only is apparently definite." "From the great deep to the great deep he goes".

From all the above it is obvious that, generally speaking, joy, love, virtue, altruism, and *svarga* or heaven go together; and sorrow, hate, vice, selfishness, and *naraka* or purgatory form the opposite group; while *mokṣha*, peace, *niṣh-kāma karma* or desireless duty (*i.e.*, duty which is free from all *selfish* desire) and all-inclusiveness are different from both.

It has been said that sin and merit both bind the *jīva* to the World-process. This probably requires a brief word of explanation. For, apparently, acts of merit may be regarded as having the effect of emancipation. But this is not so. Even in the act of merit (as distinguished from the act of duty) the sense of separateness is present. It is much more present in the act of sin, truly; but it is present in the other also. It is predominantly present in sin; subordinately so in merit. The sense of the unity of the Self, which prevails in the latter, does so instinctively, sub-consciously, so to say; not deliberately, with conscious realisation, as in *mokṣha*. Hence, while this fact shows how virtue is the indispensable threshold of the abode of *mokṣha*, it also shows that virtue is not identical with *mokṣha*. In the act of merit, the helper, the giver, feels that he is giving to *another*; and the ~~helped~~, the receiver, similarly feels that he ~~has received~~ from *another*. This is

the manifest feeling on both sides; (and corresponding to it is the unmanifested, the sub-conscious feeling—due to the Necessity of Unity and balance in supersession and rectification of the illusion of separateness, ‘the feeling of *another*’, and the disturbance of the balance—that ‘I shall get back, later on, what I have given now,’ on the one side, and that ‘I shall pay back, later on, what I have taken now,’ on the other); and these *saṅkalpas*, inner resolutions, bind both parties to the chain of *karma*. The binding in the case of acts of sin is obvious. In *mokṣha*, on the other hand, (the conscious and the sub-conscious have merged into one, and) the deliberate feeling is that I give only to my-Self and take only from my-Self; (and thus no new *karma*, in the special human sense, is created by the *mukṭa*, and the chain of the old *prārabdha* is gradually exhausted and worn out.

• From another standpoint it may be said that while *pāpa* or sin implies *svārṭha* or selfishness in the fullest sense, namely, of the sense of separate personality narrowed down to its extreme point, *punya* or merit or *parārṭha* i.e., altruism or unselfishness is only the larger selfishness that works for the well-being of a whole ‘group-soul’, (whence we have such phases and phrases as parochialism, provincialism,

patriotism, nationalism, humanism, etc., all contrasted with, and yet possessing a common feature also with, individualism). The fact of the 'spreading' of karmā is brought about by the presence of this group-soul.<sup>1</sup> Within the limits of each such sūtrātmā, each and all are responsible for the good and evil acts of each and all, and the father's sins are visited on the children, or the latter reap the reward of the former's good deeds.<sup>2</sup> It is the existence of this group-soul also, with its consequent action and reaction on many of the acts of one, which makes mutual advice, counsel, instruction, consultation and remonstrance, and the formation of alliances, etc., not only possible but necessary, as more than once stated before. Hence also the reiterated injunction to seek good and avoid evil company, except when there is a need to cure the evil and

---

<sup>1</sup> See *The Science of Social Organisation*, p 291

<sup>2</sup> Many branches of national and international law, regarding inheritance and succession, torts and liabilities of third parties, responsibilities of governments and nations to each other for acts of subjects etc., are illustrations of this.

In Saxon times, in England, every village was held responsible for the misdeeds of its individual inhabitants. In modern days, in India, extra police are quartered on a whole town if a few inhabitants show any unusual spirit of disorderliness.

one's ability to do so is certain. *Mokṣha*, on the other hand, is the universalism which includes both individualism and limited communism; it is the *param-ārtha* which assimilates both *sv-ārtha* and *par-ārtha*.

It has been said before that *svarga* and *naraka* correspond to pleasure and pain, to merit and sin, respectively. In one sense, therefore they are both only 'internal', like the others. In terms of the Logion, moreness, *ādhikya*, the predominance of the I over the This is *svarga*; and conversely, the moreness or predominance of the This over the I is *naraka*. But, in another sense, because there is always an external corresponding to an internal, therefore they are definite localities also, *Kāma-loka* etc. Ordinarily, it is true, the consequences are expressed in the same terms as the acts, *sthūla* of *sthūla*, *sūkṣma* of *sūkṣma*; the rewards or punishments of physical merits or sins are enjoyed or suffered in a physical birth, and so on; yet because in each such act of the physical body all the other bodies are also involved and brought into play in some degree or other, therefore consequences in that degree have to be undergone in the incarnate lives of those bodies. And, by special arrangement, while evil actions are expiated in *Kāma-loka*.



good deeds are reaped in Svarga.<sup>1</sup> The details and sub-divisions here, as elsewhere, are endless. There are two main divisions of Kāma-loka,

<sup>1</sup> The ideas contained in the text here and those of current theosophical literature may be made to supplement each other somewhat as follows: (1) The actor as such, of a sin or merit, is one, and he as one organic whole performs the act, the whole of his being comes into play in each such performance—this from the outer standpoint of the spectator, the third party. (2) But the actor is dual in nature, an inner core and an outer sheath, a conscious jīva, and a material body. And the conscious jīva, again, is represented by a material body at that stage of human evolution when sin and merit, karma in the special sense, the sense which implies bondage and emancipation, alternatives and choice, compelling motives and free-will, have become possible. (See *The Science of Peace*, p. 273.) But sin means predominance of the Eṭaṭ-consciousness, and merit—of the I-consciousness; and both are inseparably present in each jīva. Therefore this inner core-body is, again subdivided into a līṅga and a sūkṣhma, or a lower sūkṣhma and a higher sūkṣhma, or an astral and a mental, a kāmaloṅkika and a svargika—however we may prefer to word it. (3) In every act of sin, though the whole man is engaged, yet, also, the eṭaṭ-portion of the inner core, the līṅga or lower sūkṣhma, or astral or

*viz.*, A-kāma and Sa-kāma, and each of these has seven sub-divisions, and those again may be graded. So, also, Svarga has two main divisions, Sa-rūpa and A-rūpa, and each of these

---

kāma-lokika body is in more intense operation, while the other, the I-portion or higher Sūkṣhma or kārana, is in comparative abeyance—on the psychic side belonging to the inner consciousness; the physical side, belonging to the outer body, being the external act of sin. Conversely, in every act of merit, the sūkṣhma or higher sūkṣhma or mental or svargika body is in operation while the other is in abeyance. (4) The result is that, in the endless chain and complication of causes and effects, events succeeding events, (a) while that portion of the act which is performed by the whole man is rewarded or punished in the next physical life of the whole man, (b) the psychic element of sin is punished in Kāma-loka, and (c) the psychic element of virtue rewarded in Svarga; and (d) all this, again, it must be remembered, is true only of the *human entity* whose *normal* life at this stage is the physical life, its post-mortem conditions being special conditions passed in *special* prepared portions of the other worlds corresponding to his psychic bodies—even as jails or palaces on the physical plane are specially assigned to specially-qualified individuals. To other entities, normal inhabitants of those worlds, there is no such exclusive

is sub-divided seven times and each of these has finer sub-divisions, and so on endlessly. All these are enumerated in the *Vedas*, but are in reality innumerable. The only thing that is possible is to form some vague idea of the less-

---

suffering or exclusive luxury; to those to whom those planes are their normal habitat, as the physical plane is to us, pain and pleasure, good and evil, sin and merit, are both possible, nay actual, on each of their respective planes, as to us on the physical.

With regard to the sub-divisions of planes or worlds mentioned in the succeeding sentences of the text, we may see that, if the views propounded in the preceding paragraph of this footnote are correct, they correspond to the physical and etheric sub-divisions of the physical plane or world, on the one hand, and the continents and countries of the physical world (and presumably similar sub-divisions of the etheric world) on the other. Animate and inanimate, or civilised and uncivilised, or earthly, aquatic, aërial etc., etc., and similar endlessly complicated sub-divisions have in all probability also their parallels on all the other planes. We have scores of names for these various planes and parts of planes, in the *Purāṇas*: Bhūrloka, Bhuvah, Svah, Mahah, Janah, Ṭapah, Satyam, Go-loka, Vaikuntha, Shiva-loka, Rudra-loka, Pitr-loka, Preta-loka, Agni-loka, Vāyu-loka, Indra-loka, Varuna-loka, Sūrya-

known with the help of and by reasoning from the better-known. For those who wish to enter into this matter further and achieve the calculus of the incalculable, the study of *Bīja-gaṇita* or algebra is prescribed.

But above and beyond and around all these endless details is the infinity and eternity and motionless calm of *mokṣha*, which, from Time's standpoint, is always being realised in part by the feeling of universal love, and in the remaining parts by corresponding thought and action. The more fully the three main appetites of the *jīva* fall away from him, the *loka-eṣhaṇā*, the appetite for the world, for life amidst our fellow-beings and for recognition by them, the *viṭṭ-eṣhaṇā*, the appetite for wealth, for enhanced bodily and material life, and the *puṭre-ṣhaṇā*, the appetite for multiplication, for the perpetuation of the individual life in and by progeny ; corresponding to cognition, desire and action ;—so more and more fully does the consciousness of peace and of emancipation grow towards perfection, till all separateness is negated and the Self alone is seen always and everywhere to reign supreme,

---

loka, Chandra-loka, Nāga-loka, Gandharva-loka, Atala, Viṭala, Suṭala, Talāṭala, Rasāṭala, Mahāṭala, Pātāla, Dvīpas, Varṣhas, Āvartas, etc., etc.

And joy and sorrow, acts of sin and merit,  
 Virtue and vice, and truth and falsity,  
 Goodness and evilness, and love and hate,  
 Friendship and enmity, and mine and thine,  
 Heaven and hell, reward and punishment,  
 Bondage and liberation—all are lost  
 In One continuum, One shoreless vast,  
 One centred plenitude of Consciousness,  
 In One immensity of boundless Being,  
 In One eternity of Bliss, peace, AUM !

---

PEACE TO ALL BEINGS.

ॐ

शुभमस्तु सर्वजगताम्  
 सर्वो भद्राणि पश्यतु  
 लोकाः समस्ताः सुखिनो भवन्तु ॥

ॐ

---

## IN MEMORIAM

---

अहह घोरतरं नु किमाचरम्  
दुरितमंतरितं प्रिय येन ते ।  
सुनयनं सुनसं सततस्मितं  
वदनकं मम दुर्भगचक्षुषोः ॥ १ ॥

नहि पदा पदमेकमथाक्रम-  
स्त्वमु सहाययुतोऽपि धरातले ।  
अहह दूरतमं हि महाऽध्वनाम्  
कथमितोऽसि विहाय सहायकान् ॥ २ ॥

किमु मदाचरितैर्दुरनादरैः  
कुसुमकोमलचित्त विप्रादितः ।  
मयि विसृज्य रुजा कमलाऽमलं  
मलिनदेहजनिं स्वतनुं गतः ॥ ३ ॥

प्रणयि ते हृदयं प्रतिचाटुभिः  
नहि समर्चयतां पितरौ यतः ।

अपरकार्यरतौ कुगृहस्थका-  
विति नु वत्स पितामहमव्रजः ॥ ४ ॥

दलति चित्तमपि ह्वलते मनः  
चलति बुद्धिरहं ननु नश्यति ।  
अपुनरागमनाय गतस्य ते  
सुममुखं स्मरतोः स्मरसुन्दरम् ॥ ५ ॥

गगनशांतगभीरविलोकितम्  
तव शरद्धनचन्द्रसितस्मितम् ।  
सलिलबुद्बुदहासविकूजितम्  
कथमिव स्मरतोर्ध्रियते मनः ॥ ६ ॥

कदलिकानवपल्लवपेलवम्  
लवलिकाफलवन्मसृणद्युति ।  
तव सदा स्मरतोः शिशुकांगकम्  
नहि धृतिं मनुते मन आवयोः ॥ ७ ॥

शिशुक शावक बालक तोकक  
पृथुक डिम्भक देहज गर्भज ।  
अहह नो शृणुषे लपितानि नौ  
प्रति न कूजसि न स्मयसेऽपि वा ॥ ८ ॥

अहह कोमलकुंचितकुंतलम्  
 प्रतनुकर्णकमूर्मिसमाचितम् ।  
 सुचिबुकं पृथुदीप्तललाटकम्  
 मृदुकपोलदलं रुचिराधरम् ॥ ९ ॥

बृहदुरः सुकुमारतरोदरम्  
 मृदुलपीनभुजांसकशोभितम् ।  
 ललितपाटलपाणिपदांगुलिम्  
 सुरचितं नवपुष्पचयोपमम् ॥ १० ॥

दयित ते सुमनामुकुलं वपुः  
 अदयकालवशात्परिरक्षितुम् ।  
 नहि कथंचन हा यदपारयम्  
 स्मृतिवपुस्थितये तदहं यते ॥ ११ ॥

व्यथितजीवसमाश्वसनाय या  
 करुणमूर्तिमहर्षिकृतिः स्थिता ।  
 अपि तया सह बाल तव स्मृतिम्  
 व्यथितहृद्ग्रथये करुणोचितः ॥ १२ ॥

अविरतं हि मुनेर्हृदये दया  
 स्फुरति दीनशिशोरनुकंपया ।



सुकृतहीनतया यदि नाशकम्  
स हि महान् अवने प्रभविष्यति ॥ १३ ॥

अपि मुने भवतोऽधिकसेवया  
यदि सुतं बत नाऽलमपालयम् ।  
कथमधीनजनस्य जने कृपा  
नहि कृता भवतेति विमुह्यते ॥ १४ ॥

अहह तत्क्षमतां मम जल्पितम्  
ननु दयामय वेद्मि तवेशितम् ।  
किमु विनाशितनौ कृपया न वा  
ऽमरकलेवरमस्य विधास्यसि ॥ १५ ॥

ज्ञानात्मनोऽनन्यभक्त्या  
पुण्यं चेत्किञ्चिदार्जयम् ।  
तन्मेऽस्तु मृतपुत्रस्य  
सूर्यकांतस्य शांतये ॥ १६ ॥

प्रथयसेऽथ कथं वितथां कथाम्  
 स्थिरय मूढमनः शमचेतनाम् ।  
 नहि तवेव जनस्य दयामयम्  
 कृतकमाणवको ह्यनुजीवति ॥ १७ ॥

ननु कुलानि गृहाणि मनांसि नो  
 भगवतो वशतः प्रियर्किकरः ।  
 मम समीपमपि त्वमु पापिनो  
 दयित पावयितुं समवातरः ॥ १८ ॥

भसितलिप्ततनुं हसितेक्षणम्  
 परमशांतिसमध्युषिताननम् ।  
 गृहजनः स्वत एव विलोक्य यम्  
 ह्यनमदप्यवधूत इति ह्ययन् ॥ १९ ॥

मयि विदेशगते भृशतापिते  
 त्वयि रुजा स्वपती परमातुरा ।  
 निशि भवंतमवंतमलोकयत्  
 कमपि दिव्यजनं जननी तदा ॥ २० ॥

सुकृतलेशवशात्परजन्मनो  
 मम तवैव नु दुष्कृततोऽथवा ।

मयि जने मलिनेऽप्युषितः पुनः  
गत इतो न समाप्य समात्रयम् ॥ २१ ॥

तव समागमनेन पवित्रिते  
मम गृहे मुनिनेव वराशिषा ।  
प्रणववाद इति श्रुतिपावनः  
चिरविलुप्तकथः पुनरभ्युदैत् ॥ २२ ॥

अनुविधाय महेशनिदेशितम्  
परमपावनशास्त्रसमापनम् ।  
प्रतिनिवृत्त इमान्विधुराञ्जनान्  
सदय पावयितुं पुनराव्रजेः ॥ २३ ॥

---





## INDEX

(By D. VAN HINLOOPEN LABBERTON, Esq.)

### A

A in 'as' corresponding to Ātmā, I, 29.

A in A U M signifies Ātmā, I, 1, 11, 117, 143, 184, 189, 342; II, 80; learnt first of all by Mahā-Viṣṇu, I, 4; is the Self, 9; is represented in Grammar by single words, 11; is present in every other sound, 11; corresponds to nouns, 14; signifies the present, 22; analogous to 'syām,' 'may I be,' 29; indicates pleasure and kāṅkṣhā, 36; signifies

- saṅkalpa-kāmanā-syām, 38; equivalent to Ātmā-smṛti-pratyakṣha-saṅkalpa-kāṅkṣhā, 41; corresponds to Gāyatrī, 92; stands for Viṣṇu, 104; is agni-hotra, 162; denotes the Vaiṣṇavī-energy, 290; is connected with ṛṣi-ṛṇa, II, 125; in the triplet of chitta, mahattva, mamaṭva, corresponds to the first, III, 7; corresponds to puṇya, III, 259.

ābhāsa, artificial imitation, II, 36; manifestation, appearance, apparition, II, 165; 'reflection,' III, 222.

*a-bhūva*, 'non-being,' memory as, I, 52, 53 ; 'non-existence' of four kinds, II, 174, etc.

*a-bhaya-mudrā*, the gesture of protection, II, 80, note 1.

*a-bheda*, 'non-separateness,' I, 26.

*abhiḍhāna*, location, molecular arrangement, formation, II, 94.

*abhimāna*, 'self-measuring,' self-regard and pride, III, 7.

*abhi-ni-yojana*, disposition, assignment, II, 290.

*abhi-prāya*, 'intention, purpose,' II, 92, 99.

*abhīrṇa*, atomical vibration, III, 133.

*abhi-vādana*, 'salutation,' I, 322.

*abhyāsa*, 'sitting close,' training, III, 244.

*abhyātṃā*, III, 171, etc.

*a-boḍha*, 'ignorance,' I, 26 ;—*samboḍha*, *viboḍha*, I, 26.

*a-buddhi*, non-intelligence, I, 40.

*a-chamana*, preparatory purification, I, 228.

*ā-chūra*, 'example,' 'conduct,' 'activity,' III, 226.

— *an-āchāra*, *nir-ā-chāra* and *vy-abhi-chāra*, III, 231.

*ā-chūrya*, guide and preceptor, I, 171 ; etymol. 171, note 1 ; 217.

*a-chiṭrā* or *vi-chiṭra*, blankness or multichromy ? II, 366.

*action*, 'kṛyā,' I, 3, 4, 58, etc., 105, note 1 ; 120, 126, 127, 129, 149, 243, 257, 308, 310, 325, 334, 341, 347, 367 ; II, 280, etc., 294, etc., 313, etc., 326, etc. ; corresponds to Yajur-Veda and Brāhmaṇas, I, 58 ; corresponds to Mahā-Vākyas, 92 ; is 'rajas,' 125,

is as 'motion' a ceaseless fact, 138; corresponds to *bali-pradāna*, 154; its *shakti*, 289; *Lakṣmī* is devoted to—307; has four sub-divisions, 362.

*Adamson*, Prof., I, 189, note 2.

*ādara*, 'respect, veneration,' III, 36.

*adbhuta*, the 'Wondrous,' III, 207.

*addition*, multiplication and division, I, 22.

*ādḥāra* and *ādheya*, 'supporter and supported' or 'substance and attribute,' II, 65, 349.

*adhi-ātman*, *adhi-bhūtam*, *adhi-daivam*, III, 90, note 2.

*adhikāra*, 'authority, I, 367; 'office, responsibility,' II, 334.

*adhi-karana*, 'substratum, forum, category,' I, 254.

*ādhiḥkya*, 'moreness, predominance, III, 267.

*adhiṣṭha* (?) a mineral, III, 189.

*adhi-sṭhāna*, or *adhiṣṭhāna*, 'substratum,' I, 159;

*adhiṣṭhātṛ-deras*, II, 270, note 1;

*adhyāropa*, 'super-imposition, hypothesis,' I, lxxvii; II, 49, note 1; III, 86, note 1;

*adhyāsa*, II, 350, note 1; 'mutual inversed reflections of Self and Not-Self,' III, I, note 1; 90, note 1, 219, note 1.

*Adhyātma-vidyā*, III, 90, note 2.

*adhy-ava-sāya* or *anu-kalpa*, 'final determination,' I, 28, note 1; 31, note 2, 39.

*ādi*, II, 6, note 1; 45, note 1; III, 8, note 1, 109, etc., 119.

*Ādi-nārāyaṇa* or *Mahā-viṣṇu*, III, 5, note 2.

*Ādiṭya devatā*, I, 103; twelve *Ādiṭyas*, II, 120, note 1.



*advaiṭa* (dṛavya—bhāva—and kṛya—) II, 16, note 1 ; Veḍānta, II, 210, note 1.

*Advanced Text-book of Hinduism* (Sanātana Dharma) I, 321, note 2 ; II, 148, note I ; III, 218, note 1.

*a-dvi-ja*, ' non-twice-born,' I, 165.

*aesthesia* (feeling or sensation) in the atoms, II, 3, note 1.

*Æther of Space*, II, 270, note 1 ; or Koilon, III, 1, note 1.

*Āgama*, the scriptural sciences, II, 61.

*āgāmi*, forthcoming in the future, II, 148, note 1.

*Aghora*, III, 5, note 2.

*a-ghora-mantras*, ' not-terrible ' mantras, I, 341.

*a-ghosha*, II, 84.

*agni*, devatā, ' fire,' I, 103, 164 ; its subdivisions, 84 ; its *a*=aham, its *g*=eṭaṭ, its *ni*=na, 128 ; is the presiding deity of the Āryan-race, 128, note 1 ; is fire, 134 ; forty-nine kinds, II, 10, note 1 ; 116, note 1 ; 269, note 1 ;—*hoṭra* is the offering of all this world into Agni or the ' light ' of Brahman, I, 155 ;—*loka*, III, 268 note 1 ;—*taṭṭva*, corresponds to manas and the mental plane, I, 104 ; etymol. 128, note 1 ; predominates in the mental world, 282, note 1 ; mental-plane matter, II, 261, note 1 ; 358, note 1 ;—*samiṭ* and *palāsha*, correspond to the primal Trinity, I, 164.

*Agnim-īdē-purohiṭam*, the first mantra of the Rk, I, 128.

*agre-agryam-nayaṭi*, that which leads on, I, 128, note 1.

*Aham*, the ' I,' I, 93, 109-124, 160, 189, 211, 251, 304, 339, 341, 368 ; is a trinity of letters, 119 ; II,

259, note 1; 295, note 1; III, 57, 219; is Brahma-charya, I, 121;—and *Bahu*, I, 46;—*bahu-syām*, 'I many may become,' I, 37, 45, 110;—*Brahma-smi*, 1st and 8th Logion, I, 110; is source of the Rg-Veḍa and corresponds to cognition, I, 109;—*Buddhi*, 'I-consciousness,' I, 358;—*Eṭaṭ-Asmi*, 5th Logion, I, 110;—*Eṭaṭ-Na*, I, 1, 93; impossible to pass beyond and yet simple and easy to grasp in one act of consciousness, I, 115; is ever one, I, 119;—*Eṭaṭ-nāsmi*, II, 272;—*Eṭaṭ-Na-iṭi-dustāram*, 4th Logion, and the Logion of the Aṭharva-Veḍa, I, 110;—'I shall act,' II, 6, note 1; III, 61, and see *ahan-kāra*;—*shakti*, I, 343.

*āhañ*, week, II, 300.

*ahankāra*, aham-kāra, 'I-ness, individuality, egoism,' I, 359; is the personal feeling of initiation of acts by oneself, *aham karmi*, 'I do,' and the desire for fruits of action, I, 143;—corresponds with Rudra, III, 5, note 2; 'I do, I act,' III, 257.

*ahna* stands for a 'week,' and not a 'day,' I, 172.

*āhvyate*, it 'calls' or 'apprehends' everything by it,  
• I, 104.

*Aindri* rides on an elephant, I, 315.

*Aindrīya-Bhāṣhya* on the Veḍas, I, xliii.

*aishvarya*, lordship, sovereignty, I, 304.

*Aitareya* or *Āshvalāyana-Brahmaṇa*, belongs to the Rg-Veḍa, I, 377, Note;—*Upaniṣaṭ*, II, 28.

*a-jā*, the 'un-born,' I, 158;—*medha* is the sam-ā-hāra or summation, I, 158.

*a-jñāna*, error as opposed to truth, non-knowledge or ignorance, II, 315, note 1.

*Akara*, name of a Bhāṣhya by Bārṇāyana on the real Brahma-Sūtras, II, 277, note 1 ;—*Bhāṣhya* on the Bhagavad-Gītā, I, xlii.

*a-karṭavya*, the 'to-be-avoided,' I, 18.

*ākāṅkṣhā*, the query, 'desire' to know, III, 7.

*ākāṣha*, 'through-seeing,' I, 126 ; II, 10, note 1 ; 12, note 1 ; 68, note 1 ; 95, note 1 ; 269, note 1 ; 281, note 1 ; 350, note 1 ; III, 14, etc., 131, etc.; specialised into mahā—, chid—and parā-ākāṣha with corresponding sub-divisions of sound, parā, pashyanti, madhyamā, vaikhari, I, 361 ; its birth, II, 2 ; is connected with desire, II, 5, note 1 ; Vāyu has four sub-divisions, II, 7 ;—*vāyu-agni-āpas-prṛthivi*, the five elements, I, 345 ; II, 231 ; three ākāṣhas, III, 7.

*Akhyāṭa-chandrikā*, a thesaurus of verb-roots, III, 136, note 1.

*ākraśtata* and *mandatā*, 'tension and relaxation,' I, 257.

*akṣhara*, the letters, also the Imperishable, II, 74.

*ākuñchana*, law of 'contraction,' II, 14, 176, note 1.

*alan-kāra*, 'ornament, figure of speech,' fulfilment, III, 152.

*ālasya*, indolence, laziness, II, 310.

*Alaya*, II, 215, note 1.

*Alexandrian invasion*, II, 307, note 1.

*All-Self*, I, 97 note 1 ;—consciousness, I, iii.

*alpa-jñā*, 'little knower,' II, 242, 322.

*alpa-prāṇa*, II, 84.

*alpaṭva*, fewness, smallness, finer quality of sound, III, 146.

- altruism* and *egoism*, I, 20, note 1; both belong to bondage, 'bandhana,' I, 66.
- amalgamation* of i-sound and u-sound into 'Yu,' I, x; II, 245.
- Ambikā*, I, 329.
- aṁṣha*, 'portion,' I, 359; II, 350;—and *chhāyā* as synonyms, II, 350, note 1.
- an-a-bheḍa*, 'non-in-separateness,' I, 26.
- an-adhyaya*, 'non-study,' a holiday, II, 118.
- a-naimitṭa-yajña*, I, 162.
- anala*, II, 8.
- ānanda*, 'bliss' or 'peace,' I, 25, 35, 340; II, 6, note 1; 129, 131; a trinity of syllables, III, 58.
- Ananta*, I, 329.
- Anasūyā*, mother of Soma, the moon, III, 5, note 2.
- An-ātma*, the 'Not-Self,' I, 140, 143, 154, 344; is expressed by U, I, 11.
- an-āntaryam*, 'dissimilarity,' is *ḍveṣha*, III, 44.
- an-ava-sṭha*, 'lack of finality,' II, 243, 318.
- Ancient Wisdom*, by A. Besant, referred to I, 290, note 1.
- \**anda-ja*, 'oviparous,' III, 189.
- an-eka-pra-sambhava*, 'principle of co-existence of the many,' III, 90.
- Angas*, 'limbs,' see *Veḍāṅgas*; limbs of the *Veḍas*, I, 5, 8, 18, 57, 92, 105, note 2, 172, 219, 233; III, 106, and *Upāṅgas*, I, lxxxix;—*nyāsa*, I, 228, note 1;—*Sūtra*, I, 295.
- Aniruddha*, III, 5, note 2.
- anna*, 'corn,' I, 134; III, 234,—*Brahman*, food-grain, II, 54, note 1.

*Annals of Psychic Science*, II, 362, note 1.

*anāḥ*, 'within, inner,' III, 141.

*āntarya*, 'relativity, similarity in diversity,' III, 44.

*ante-natal samskāras*, corresponding to critical period, viability-stage and full term, I, 196.

*aṇu*, 'atom,' I, 360; II, 239, 259, note 2; their ultimate equality, II, 258; and *paramāṇus*, III, 11.

*anu-bhāsa*, after-appearance, II, 342.

*Anu-bhava*, 'after-being,' 'experience,' I, xiii.

*anuḍāṭṭa*, 'low' tone, II, 62, 82; blame must be given in—*svara*, I, 321.

*anukalpa*, I, 28, note 1, 37, 38; 'expectation,' I, 45.

*anukarṣaṭi*, 'draws out,' III, 216.

*anu-kaṭhana*, 'rendering' or 'description', II, 108.

*anu-māna*, 'after-measuring,' 'reasoning,' I, 25. 'induction,' I, 49.

*anu-meya*, 'the inferable,' I, 25.

*anu-nāsika*, nasal sound, II, 82.

*anupāḍaka* 'that which has no vehicle or receiver,'

II, 6, note 1; 45, note 1; III, 8, note 1, 109, etc.;

*anu-roḍha*, 'after-holding,' 'deliberate enjoyment of emotions,' II, 214.

*anushtup-metre*, I, xxii, lxxxviii, 103; II, 108; the most common metre in S. literature, I, 8, note 2.

*anu-smṛti*, 'after-memory,' expectation, refers to the future, I, 40, 48.

*anuvartana* and *parivartana*, 'persistence and change,' III, 142.

*anu-vāyu* or *maruṭ*, II, 7.

- anvaya*, analysis of the arrangement of words, II, 103; prose-order, II, 104;—*vyatireka*, concomitant variations, II, 167, note.
- anuvṛtṭi* or *Samānvṛtṭi*, returning, revolution, III, 17, note 1.
- anyonyābhāva*, mutual non-existence, II, 175, note 1.
- āpah*, 'waters,' 'water,' I, 134, see also *āpas*.
- apaharaṇa*, 'deprivation,' III, 40.
- Apara-Mīmāṃsā*, II, 140, 141, note 1.
- a-parā-vidyā*, 'lower wisdom,' is knowledge put in action, I, 127; II, 354, note 1.
- Aparātma* and *Parā-prakṛti* compared, III, 1.
- Apara-Vaiśeṣhika*, unification of substance, *dravya*, II, 177.
- a-parivṛta*, 'uncircumscribed,' 'unlimited,' III, 103.
- a-parokṣa jñāna*, direct cognition, II, 54, note 1.
- āpas*—element (fluidic), II, 8;—*taṭṭva*, I, 158, note 1. II, 64, note 2;—predominates in the astral world, I, 158, note 1;—a triplet, III, 5, note 2; 7, 16.
- apa-varga*, liberation, II, 221.
- appearing*, disappearing and becoming, the triplet \* of, I, 118.
- apprehension*, comprehension and ambition, III, 55, etc.
- ārambha-vāda*, theism, III, 240.
- Āraṇyaka-upaniṣat*, II, 28.
- ārcha*, the ruler of all things, II, 35.
- archaic Samskr̥t Grammar*, I, 2, 29, note 1; 50, note 1; 62, note 1; 69, note 1; 100, note 2; 139, note 1; 143, note 1; 220, note 1; 254, note 1; 286, note 1; 310, note 1, 377, note 1; II, 285, note 1; 299, note 1.

*Archery*, Dhanur-Veḍa, I, xiv.

*ārchika*, 'scriptural,' II, 35, note 1.

*Ārchiṭa* and *Ārṣha* sciences, 'primary' and 'subsidiary,' II, 203 ; III, 107.

*arhaṭ*, I, 146, note 1.

*Aristotle*, II, 307, note 1.

*arithmetic* and *geometry*, III, 88, etc.

*Arjuna*, I, lxxvii.

*arṇikā*, II, 91 ; III, 146.

*ārodha*, lack of restraint in emotion, II, 214.

*Ārṣha*, see *Ārchiṭa*.

*ārṭa*, painful and refuge-seeking state of mind, I, x.

*Arṭha*, 'profit,' I, 16 ; 'purpose,' III, 119 ;—*prakāṣha*, I, xiii ;—*praḍeṣha*, a Dharma-shāstra, I, xlvi.

*Arts and Crafts*, Kāranyopaveḍa, Sthāpatya or Shilpopaveḍa, I, xiv.

*Āryan race*, Agni its prevailing Deity, I, 128, note 1.

*Ārya-samāj*, I, xxi, xxiv.

*aryaṭē*, 'it is obtained,' I, 62.

*as*, 'to be,' I, 275.

*asaj-jana* or *ḍur-jana*, III, 261.

*a-saṁskṛṭa*, the 'beyond consecration or unconsecrated,' I, 166.

*ā-sana*, 'posture,' I, 228, note 1.

*a-saṭ*, in this work used in technical sense without disparaging implication, I, 168, note 1, 175.

*a-saṭ-shūdra-ṭva*, 'false shūdra-hood,' I, 168.

*āsekha*, I, 146, note 1.

*āshā*, 'hope,' I, 27, 30, 31 ; signifies 'I shall be,' I, 32, 36 ;—and *saṅkalpa* are related as 'effect and cause,' I, 31, 31, note 2.

*āshaucha*, 'ritual impurity,' I, 278.

*āshramas*, 'life-stages,' that 'in which people rest,'  
*āshriyaṇtē asmin*, I, 68, 121, 123, 270; correspond  
 to cognition, desire, action and their summation,  
 58; service of the world is the only worthy  
*āshrama*, I, 67.

*āshraya*, 'substratum, place of inherence,' III, 85.

*ashva* means 'knowledge' and the organ of know-  
 ledge, that which 'carries rapidly'; objects of  
 cognition, I, 150;—*medha*, the 'knowledge sacri-  
 fice,' the accumulation of all knowledge for the  
 sake of all, I, 151, 157; II, 190;—*medha-yajña* is  
 the acquiring of knowledge for the good of all  
 beings, I, 150.

*Ashvalāyana* or *Aitareya-Brāhmaṇa*, I, 377, note.

*Ashvinī-Kumāra*, author of a work on *Kāraṇyo-*  
*paveḍa*, I, xiv.

*ashyaṭe*, 'comes up to, approaches,' I, 150.

*asmaṭ* means *Ātmā*, II, 244;—and *Yuṣhmaṭ*, II, 248.

*asmi*, 'I am,' III, 112.

*a-smṛti*, 'non-remembrance,' I, 39.

\* *asthi-saṅchaya*, the 'collection of the bones,' I, 265.

*āstika*, 'believer,' I, 24.

*asti*, *nāsti* and *an-āsti*, 'is, is not, not is,' I, 26.

*astitva*, 'is-ness, existence,' I, 29; to be compared  
 with *saṭtā*, 29; II, 323, 344; 'manifest' existence,  
 III, 83.

*astral* duplicates of the mineral, the vegetable and  
 the animal kingdoms, I, 6, note I;—*sheath* or egg,  
 II, 259, note 2;—*world*, 'bhuvah,' I, 100; *sūkṣhma*,  
 III, 218; *plane*, I, 179.



*Astrology*, 'jyotiṣha,' 'jyauṭiṣha-shāstra,' I, 23, 242.  
*astro-mental* body, II, 211, note 1.

*Astronomy*, 'jyotiṣha,' I, x, xli, 23.

*aṭaṭi*, that which 'moves,' I, 104.

*aṭala*, a plane, III, 268, note 1.

*Aṭharva*, from aṭha or arṭha + ṛ or ṛchch, means 'to work by will,' I, 62, note 1; name of Brahmā's eldest son;—*Veda*, 110, 331-346; II, 4, note 1; 6, note 1; 196, note 1; corresponds to the summation of cognition, desire and action, I, 58, 61; is regarded by current tradition as 'impure,' 'injurious,' etc., I, 62, note 1; ideated by Mahā-viṣṇu, I, 71; born from the 4th Logion, I, 110; the summation of the tri-guṇa, I, 125; Sannyāsa is realised by it, I, 126; reflected in the Tantra, I, 331-346;—*Veda-Samhitā*, I, xiv; the fruit of cognition, action and desire is obtained by it, I, 62, 71.

*a-ṭhurva*, 'not to injure,' I, 62, note 1.

*a-theism*, 'nāṣṭika,' 'unbeliever,' I, 24.

*aṭṭa*, 'past,' or past computation, III, 116.

*Atlanteans*, II, 188, 190.

*Aṭmā*, the 'Self,' I, 1, 15, 25, 26, 29, 35, 43, 45, 46; III, 132, 140, 143, 154, 183, 198, 214, 252 note 1, 283, 344; II, 215, note 1; 261, note 1; *et passim*, III, 1, note 1, 17, 51; etymol. I, 104;—*buddhi-manas*, higher triplet in man, II, 350, note 1 III, 142, note 1;—*deha* is the kāraṇasharīra, I, 261;—*dhāraṇa-anukūla-vyapārah saṭṭā*, 'being is self-assertion,' I, 12, note 1.

*Aṭma-vaisheshika*, unification of attributes, guṇa, II, 177.

- aṭom*, 'anu,' I, li, 3, 77, 78, note 1 ; 96, 104, 146, 168, 334, 360 ; pervades all the worlds, 123 ; incessant internal *kṛyā*, 136 ; the permanent—attaches itself to the spermatozoon, I, 178, note 1 ; 'anus,' 'paramānus,' II, 3, 16, note 1 ; 259, note 1, 2 ; III, 11 ; has seven layers, III, 88, etc.; 136 note 1.
- Aṭtri*, ṛṣhi, I, 103 ;—and *Anasūyā*, parents of Soma, the moon, III, 5, note 2.
- aṭyant-ābhāva*, absolute non-existence, II, 175, note 1.
- Augæides*, II, 350, note 1.
- A U M, I, lxxxii, etc., 87, 88, 96, 98, 99, 108, 117, 123, 143, 145, 154, 162, 166, 220, note 2 ; 226, 325, 334, 342, 344, 369 ; II, 60, 68, note 1 ; 71, 85, 97, 106, 215, note 1 ; III, 244, etc., 272. See also *praṇava* and the components separately ; includes everything, I, 1 ; its constituents, I, 1 ; is the summation of cognition, desire and action, I, 3 ; its transcendental nature, I, 3 ; its endless details, I, 3 ; its science co-eval with the World-Process, I, 3 ; all learnt successively by Mahā-Viṣṇu, I, 4 ; the *prakṛti* and the *saṅdhi* of its components, I, 4 ; from it have *Gāyatrī*, *Mahā-vākyas*, etc., evolved, I, 5 ; larger and smaller works on its science written and used in all times, I, 8 ; sacred three-lettered-word-sound, I, 9 ; embodies the trilateral trinity or triplicity of the world, I, 10 ; its coalescence is a denial of Diversity, I, 13 ; is 'indeclinable,' a-vy-aya, and 'unperishing,' *akṣhara*, I, 13 ; embodies Truth, Knowledge and Endlessness, I, 15 ; stands for Cognition, Action and Desire, I, 19 ; compared with its anagrams

A M U and M A U, I, 22, note 1; is the true name of Brahman, I, 36, 56; contains all jñāna, ichchhā, kṛyā, I, 59; is Being, Wisdom and Bliss, I, 70; is the Grandfather of the Vedas, I, 91; Trinity dwells in it, I, 91; its metre, seer and colour, I, 100; its japa, I, 107; 'asmi' is but its other form, I, 113; is ever Free, yet Void of freedom, I, 123; its explanation in a nutshell, I, 220, note 2.

*aura*, 'ojas, sahas, balam,' I, 246, note 1;—of the Earth, I, 179, note 1.

*auṣhadha*, 'medicines,' III, 120; 'chemistry,' III, 197.

*auṣhadhi*, herbs, medicines, II, 37, note 1.

*autoscopy*, II, 362, note 1.

*ava-dhāraṇa*, ideation, I, 91; holding in concentration, III, 167.

*avakroḍha*, 'resentment, malice,' III, 45.

*ā-varaṇa* and *vikshepa*, 'covering up and distortion,' III, 46.

*avagamana*, leading to understanding, II, 145.

*avakāṣha-dāna*, 'yielding place to others' is a property of ākāṣha, III, 15, note 1.

*ava-roḍha*, circumscription of one's limitations, II, 214.

*Āvartas*, III, 268.

*avaśhiṣṭa*, 'remainder,' III, 104.

*āvaśhyakaṭā*, 'necessity,' II, 2.

*ava-sṭhā*, 'condition, status, constitution,' I, 270, 311; II, 256, 285; III, 144.

*Avatāras*, I, lxxxix.

*avaṭi*, 'he protects,' I, 311.

*avayava*, 'limb, part, syllogistic proposition,' II, 161.

*avayava-avayavī-bhāva*, the 'condition of organs and organism,' 'attributes and substratum,' II, 255.

*avīchi*, the 'waveless' ocean, II, 16, note 1 ; 23, note 1.

*A-vidyā*, 'nescience,' I, li; has it an end but no beginning ? I, 54, note 1.

*A-vyakṛta*,—*Mūla-prakṛti*—*Pradhāna*, I, 1.

*avyavasāya*, restlessness of mind, III, 124.

*avyayībhāva*, II, 88.

*Āyur-Veda*, Medicine, I, xiv; the Science of Life, II, 37, note 1.

## B

*Bābū Goviṇḍa Dās*, I, vii.

'back and front,' are inseparable though distinguishable, I, 13, note 1.

*baḍḍha*, 'bound,' I, 141.

• *bahu*, the 'Many,' I, 29, 46, 50, note 1, 84, 111 ;—*varṭinī*, 'residing in the many,' III, 61 ; —*h-syām*, 2nd Logion, connected with the Yajur-Veda, I, 110.

*bāhu*, 'arm,' I, 50, note 1.

*balam*, 'energy, vigour,' I, 246, note 1.

*Baldwin*, Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology, quoted, I, 54, note 1 ; 166, note 2.

*bali*, an offering of edibles into fire, I, 151 ;—*bhūṭa*, I, 154, note 1 ;—*praḍāna*, offering up of action, I, 153, etc. ;—*vaishva-deva*, I, 153.

*Bāṇa-pradīpa*, by Drouāchārya, I, xliii.

*Bāṇavarṭa-shāstra*, 'science of the arrow-ring,' III, 197.

*bandha*, 'bondage,' I, 94, 96 ; III, 242, etc.

*bandhana*, 'bondage,' II, 16, note 1, 303 ; has it an end but no beginning ? I, 54, note 1 ; egoism and altruism, both belong to it, I, 66.

*Bārḥayana*, author of a Bhāṣya on the Vedas and on the 'original' Brahma-Sūtras, I, xlx, xliii, liii ;—*Bhāṣya*, II, 186, 188, 277, note 1.

*Bārābankī* near Lucknow, I, vii, xxviii, note 1 ; xxix, note 1, lii.

*Baudhāyana Vṛtti*, on Brahma-Sūtra, I, xliii.

*Beard*, Dr. J., "A Morphological Continuity of Germ cells as the Basis of Heredity and Variation," I, 201, 202, note 1, 205.

'beatitude' in Christianity—*mukṭi*, I, 146, note 1.

*becoming* is the mutual pervasion of 'being' and 'non-being,' I, 9 ;—'bhavana,' I, 25 ; is 'necessity,' I, 298 ;—*succession* and *relation*, I, 85 ;—*effort* and *necessity*, I, 24—29.

*beginning*, end and middle, I, 118.

*begging* for food, I, 165 ; its social justification, I, 165, note 1.

'being' and 'non-being,' I, 9, 53.

*Belhar Kalāñ* in Tahsīl Khalīlābād of the Basti District, United Provinces, I, xxiv.

*Bellairs*, E.H., I, 64, note 1 ; 117, note 1 ; 189, note 2.

*Benares*, I, vii, xix.

*Besant*, Annie, "A Study in Consciousness" quoted, I, 179, note 1 ; lxi ; II, 10, note 1 ; 16, note 1 ;

- Pedigree of Man, III, 117, note 1; see *Occult Chemistry*.
- Be-with-us*, the great day, I, 144, note 1.
- bhaga*, 'wealth,' I, 304.
- Bhagavaḍ-Gītā*, I, xvii, xix, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, 136, note 1; 218, note 1; 228, note 1; 230, note 2; 355, note 1; III, 1, note 1; 17, note 1; 189, note 1; 190, note 204, note 1; 277, note 1; 234, note 1; 240, note 1; 260, note 1; 263, note 1;—edited by Annie Besant and Bhagavān Dās, II, 246, note 1; 307, note 1.
- Bhagavān*, I, 163.
- Bhagavaṭi* corresponds to *Brahmā*, I, 304.
- bhaira*, *samsāra*, I, 311.
- Bhairavī*, 10th *shakti*, I, 311.
- bhajana*, I, 327.
- bhakṭas*, 'devotees,' I, 105, note 1.
- bhakti*, 'devotion,' I, 327; 'universal love,' I, 150; etymol. I, 327, note 2; 166, 328.
- Bhāradvāja*, author of a *Vṛtti* on *Vaisheshika-Sūtra* and on *Nyāya-Sūtra*, I, xl, xliii, 76, 103.
- Bhārgava*, author of *Yogopadeśha*, I, xli.
- bhāṣhā*, language, II 62, 76, etc.
- Bhāṣhya*, I, 166, note 1; on grammar, xii; on *koṣha*, xiii; on *shikṣhā*, xiii, xxvii; on *Bhagavaḍ-Gītā* by Gobhila, xvii; and by *Buddha* xliiii; *Ākara-bhāṣhya* on the same, fifty-two *bhāṣhyas* on *Gītā* and four on *Veḍas*, xxxi;—by *Vyāsa*, II, 187; 'commentaries,' II, 77.
- bhaupīkī prīti*, universal friendliness and good-will to all beings, III, 38.

*Bhava*, or Rudra, II, 287, note 1 ;—*sāgara*, 'Ocean of Existence,' I, 271.

*bhāva*, 'being,' I, 25 ; II, 324 ; 'occurrence, mode, mood, emotion,' II, 108 ; III, 148 ; emotion, idea, intention, III, 24 ;—*prakāśha*, II, 298, note 1 ;—*pratyaksha* and *bhavana*, I, 35 ;—*śiḍḍhānta*, I, xlv.

*bhavana*, 'becoming,' I, 25 ; 'manifestation,' II, 328.

*Bhāvanrau A. Pingle*, Indian music, II, 107, note 1.

*Bhaviṣhya-Purāṇa*, referred to, I, 108, note 1 ; 143, note 1 ; 179, note 1 ; II, 10, note 1.

*bhāvya*, the 'to be,' II, 363 ; 'fate,' III, 98.

*bhaya*, 'fear,' III, 44 ; *bhayānaka*, fearful, III, 208.

*bhayārṭa*, 'full of fear,' III, 44.

*bheḍa*, 'separateness,' I, 26 ;—*abheḍa*, *an-a-bheḍa*, I, 26.

*bhinna*, the 'different,' I, 18.

*bhrama*, 'wandering,' I, 40.

*bhratṛtvena*, in the way of 'brotherhood,' III, 38.

*Bhūh*, that 'which becomes,' I, 104 ; the physical plane, I, 100, 105, note 1 ;—*Bhuvah*, *Svah*, I, 231 ;—*Bhuvah*, *Svah*, *Mahah*, *Janah*, *Ṭapah*, *Saṭyam* are the seven *Vyāhṛtis*, I, 99 ; various planes, III, 268, note 1.

*bhuja*, 'side,' III, 103.

*bhūmikā*, 'ground plan,' preface, I, 1.

*bhūṭas*, offerings to the—I, 152, note.

*bhūṭas*, 'elements,' I, 103, note 1 ; II, 105.

*Bhuvah*, *Bhūh*'s development, I, 99 ; the astral world, I, 100, 105, note 1.

*Bhurar-loka*, I, 271, note 1; III, 268, note 1.

*Bija-gaṇiṭa*, 'algebra,' III, 271.

*birth, maintenance and death and their summation*,  
I, 136;—*stay and death*, I, 85;—*rites*, 'jātakarma,'  
I, 188, etc., 188, etc.

*black, colour*, corresponding with rage, II, 43, note 1.

*Black Magic*, II, 124, note 1; 145, note 1.

*Blackwood*, Philosophical Classics quoted, I, 189, note  
2; II, 176, note 1.

*blame*, ought to be [given in an-udātṭa-svara, low  
tone, I, 321.

*Blavatsky* (Madame H. P.) I, lxix, and see *Secret  
Doctrine, Isis Unveiled*.

*blessing*, its significance, I, 27.

*bliss*, 'ānanda,' I, 25, 170;—and *want*, or desire  
ever satiated in the whole and ever unsatisfied in  
the part, II, 58.

*boḍha*, 'awareness,' I, 342.

*bodies* (seven human), III, 217.

'*bondage*' and '*freedom*,' I, 94;—and *liberation*, I,  
95, note 1.

• *Bosanquet*, Bernard, I, 59, note 1.

*Bose*, Dr. J. C., *Plant Response as a means of  
Physiological Investigation*, II, 176, note 1.

*bowels of compassion*, I, 31, note 2.

*brahma-chārī*, a 'walker in Brahman,' I, 171; he  
who knows the I as the basis and support of all  
I, 123, 165;—*chārīṇī*, I, 240;—*charya*, is 'Aham,'  
I, 121; is the study of the subjective sciences, I  
171; is the 'pursuit of Brahman,' celibate stu-  
dentship, I, 64; is accumulation and preparation



or sampādana, I, 262 ; I, 66, 67, 69, 164, etc. ; 240, 256, 270 ; II, 47, 54, note 1 ; III, 230 ;—*loka* or *Vaikuntha*, I, 105, note 1 ;—*Sūtra*, I, xxx, 232, 293, 295, 337 ; II, 49, 56, 136, 277, note 1 ; 291, note 2 ; 334 ; III, 13, 33, 52, 56, 77, 80, 102, 117, 145, 151, 156, 164, 185 ;—*Vākya*, the ‘utterance of Brahman,’ by *Brahmā*, II, 269 ;—*Vidyā*, I, 332 ; II, 339 ; III, 230.

*Brahmā*, I, li, 84, 87, note 1 ; 99, 104, 115, 131, note 1 ; 159, 218, 304, 308, 311, 314, 329, 335, 344, 348, 350, 356, 362, 366, 375 ; II, 1, 25, 56, note 1 ; 80, note 1 ; 132 ; III, 209, note 2 ; author of a work on *Veḍānta*, I, xiii ; author of the *Science of Light, Astronomy and Astrology*, II, 196 ; author of *Mīmāṃsā*, II, 197 ; author of *Yoga*, II, 198 ; His omniscience, I, 49 ; connected with *Yajur-Veḍa* and with action, I, 71 ; etymol. I, 72 ; is the *Kartā* of all the *Veḍas*, I, 75 ; is *Kamala-āsana*, ‘lotus-seated,’ I, 82 ; takes *Sarasvatī* as His help-mate, I, 307 ; said to arise out of the lotus, I, 316 ;—*Ṣaṭ*, I, 343 ;—*Viṣṇu* and *Śhiva* is the usual order of mention, I, 130.

*Brahman*, the Absolute, I, i, ii, 6, 24, 25, 36, 38, 50, note 1 ; 56, 65, 70, 72, note 1 ; 75, 85, 87, note 1 ; 95, 101, note 1 ; 108, 120, 123, 124, 128, 140, 141, 145, 151, 152, 155, 161, 162, 166, 169, 170, 176, 178, 188, 197, 209, 223, 228-231, 238-240, 245, note 1 ; 252, 286, 329, 336, 344, 349, 377 ; II, 46, 54, 57, note 1 ; 167, note, 339 ; III, 13, *et passim* ; etymol. II, 54, note 1 ; the All, summation of Self, Not-Self and Relation, forming the *Tetraktys*,

I, 10, note 1 ; symbolised by A U M, I, 13 ; the true endless, I, 15 ; its tri-unity, I, 15 ; corresponds from one standpoint to the Negation, I, 17 ; is the One or the Numberless, I, 18 ; transcends and implies time and number, I, 18 ;—within Brahman, I, 48 ; negation its Shakti, I, 53 ; its four noble truths, I, 60 ; obtained by the four Vedas together, I, 63 ; mere 'knowledge' amounts to one third of it only, I, 64 ; its identity with Aham, 120 ; its fire, I, 161 ; is dhyāna, dhyātā and dhyeya, I, 227 ; etymol. I, 252, note 1 ;—*śhakti*, appears threefold, as Brāhmī, Vaiṣṇavī and Śhaivī, I, 289.

*brāhmaṇa* and *Brāhmaṇa*, caste and scripture, 'knowing Brahman' ; I, 38, 50, note 1 ; 76, 123, 146, 166, 176, 277, 278, 279 ; III, 262, a sub-division of each Veda, corresponding to action, I, 58, 61 ; etymol. I, 122, note 1 ; names of several brāhmaṇas, I, 377, note ; why applied to both scripture and caste, I, 348 ; contents of the brāhmaṇas, I, 347-378.

*brahmāṇḍa*, 'world-system,' 'Brahmā's egg,' I, 5, 93, 103, 108, 121 ; II, 15, 76, 212, 256 ; III, 9, 10, note 1 ; 32, 89, 109, etc. ; our—consists of one Sun and seven planets, I, 81 ; has fourfold activity, I, 82 ;—*bhāshā*, II, 76.

*Brāhmi*, rides on the swan, I, 315 ;—*energy*, I, 290 ; indicated by U, I, 290.

*Brāhmīya-Bhāṣya*, on the Vedas, I, xliii.

*brh*, to 'grow,' I, 252, note 1.

*brhat*, 'great and large,' III, 81 ;—*mānasa*, III, 109, etc.

*Brhadāṅka-pradīpta*, I, xiii.

*Brhad-āranyaka Upaniṣhaṭ*, I, 150, note 1; III, 58, note 1.

*Brhaj-jāṭaka*, by Varāha-mihira, II, III, note 1;

*Bṛhaspati*, devatā, I, 76, 103.

*Bṛhaṭī-metre*, I, 103.

*brhaṭṭva*, 'immensity,' I, 252, note 1.

*Bright Space*, and *Dark Space*, III, note 1.

*Brotherhood*, 'bhrātṛtvena', 'Sarva-bhrātṛ-bhāva,' III, 38.

*buddha*, I, 146, note 1; III, 206, note 1.

*buddhi*, 'reason, intelligence, intellect,' I, li, 39, 55, note 4; 141, note 1; 323; II, 2, 261, note 1, 350, note 1; III, 38;—is a name of Brahmā, I, 341; is the higher Reason, II, 155, note 1; is formed of cognitional atoms, II, 6, note 1;—corresponds with Viṣṇu, III, 5, note 2;—*kāma* love-wisdom, II, 116, note 1;—*ṭaṭṭva* connected with cognition, II, 5, note 1; 6, note 1; III, 8, note 1.

*buddhic body*, I, 146, note;—*plane*, 'Janah, Ṭapah and Saṭya-loka,' I, 105, note 1.

*Buddhism*, I, 146, note 1.

*bull and cow*, connected with the Indian people, I, 268, note 1.

## C

*Caird, J., Spinzsa*, II, 176, note 1.

*Carpenter, E., Civilisation, Its Cause and Cure*, III, 28, note 1.

*castes*, 'varṇas,' I, 122.

*cat and crocodile*, the favorite animals of the Egyptians, I, 268, note 1.

*categories*, 'paḍārṭhas,' I, 25, sixteen in number, III, 84.

*causal body*, 'kāraṇa-ḍeha,' I, 105, note 1; 259, note 1; II, 211, note 1; III, 247, note 1.

*cell-multiplication*, I, 179, note 1.

*Central Hindu College* at Benares, I, xxxvii, xc.

'centres' in the brain, III, 5, note 2.

*Cercaria*, one of the metamorphoses of the liver-fluke, I, 182, note.

*Chaiṭanya*, I, 338.

*chakra*, 'wheel or discus,' indicating all time and symbolising creation in space, I, 73; III, 94, note 1; contains fourteen mahā-kalpas, I, 78; 'nerve centres,' III, 5, note 2, 122, note 1; *Chakrānuvesha*, I, xiv; *chakravarṭi*, 'imperator,' II, 228.

*Chākṣhiki*, II, 75.

*chhala*, 'deceit, excuse, sophistry,' II, 164.

*Chāmuṇḍā*, I, 340.

*chandaṇe*, he 'delights' or 'illuminates,' I, 341.

*Chandikā*, the 'fierce,' I, 329.

*Chandra-loka*, III, 71, note.

*Chandra-shekhara*, the 'Moon-crested,' I, 341.

*Chandramā*, the Moon, I, 179, note 1; III, 5, note 2.

*Chandramaṭi*, author of the Varna-vāda, I, xlv.

*Chandṛātmā*, (lunar ?) kingdom in our world system, I, 6, note 1; III, 171, etc.

*Charaka*, sūtrasṭhāna, referred to, I, 246, note 1.

*chārḍhya*, contains seven nikṣhas, I, 79.

*charity* in the householder's life, I, 65.

*chaṭur-yuga*, a set of four yugas, I, 78.

*Chemistry*, I, x.

*Chhandah*, 'prosody, metre, rhythm,' I, viii, xiii, xli, 98, 103, note 1, 295; III, 94, note 1;—or 'Aṅga', 'metre or music,' II, 12, 106.

*Chhandah-pradhānam*, (? mere metre) II, 108.

*Chhandārṇava*, I, xiii; II, 196.

*Chhāṇḍogya-Upaniṣaṭ*, I, 179, note 1; II, 28; III 58, note 1.

*chhāyā*, 'shadow, picture dwelling within light,' II, 350;—of the Lunar Piṭrs, given as model for the human form, I, 6, note 1; III, 217, note 1.

*chid-ākāsha*, 'cognitive element,' I, 361, 362; II, 7;—*vāyu* or *māruṭa*, 'cognitive aspect,' I, 362; II, 7.

*chit*, the 'cognition,' the 'cognitive atom,' I, 25, 170, 338; II, 5, 6, note 1; a trinity of letters, III, 58;—*tejas*, I, 362.

*chitra*, 'astral duplicate,' I, 5;—*kāras*, painters, II, 357;—*ākārshaṇa*, 'attracting' or 'drawing' of pictures, II, 359;—*sārī* touching something and thereupon drawing pictures relating to it, II, 360; III, 216;—*shāstra*, science of depicting, II, 366;—*avarodhana*, 'confining,' fixing, painting of pictures, II, 359.

*chitta*, the 'mind,' I, 17, 83, note 1, 107; II, 6, note 1, 16, note 1, 349, note 1; III, 5, note 2; formed of desire-atoms, II, 6, note 1;—*aṇu*, the 'individual atom,' II, 261, note 1, or 'mind atom,' II, 212,

349, note 1; steadied by meditation, I, 52, note 1;  
—*vimukṭi*, I, 108, note 1;—*mahaṭṭva*, *mamaṭva*,  
III, 7.

*Christ*, atones for others, I, 281; an embodiment of  
the Compassionate, not of the Heroic, III, 206,  
note 1.

*Christianity*, I, 146, note 1.

*chūdā-karaṇa*, 'hair shaving,' 6th samskāra, I, 190,  
212.

*Chyamana*, author of a work on Yoga, I, xiii.

*clairvoyance*, 'divya-dṛṣhti,' I, 48; II, 359.

*coalescence*, 'saṁdhi,' of letter-sounds in grammar  
as an illustration of the real simultaneity of  
the interplay between A, U and M, I, 11; is only  
possible if the 'being' underlying the com-  
ponents is one and the same, I, 12; is a  
denial of difference, I, 13; Saṁdhi is of three  
kinds, I, 14.

*cognition*, 'jñāna,' I, 3, 4, 5, 27, 105, note 1, 127, 129,  
149, 243, 310, 320, 324, 334, 341, 347; II, 4, 6, *et*  
• *passim*; all successive inference concluded in it,  
I, 24;=pratyakṣha, I, 25; corresponds to Rg-Veda  
and Mantra, I, 58; corresponds to Gāyatri, I, 92;  
=saṭṭva, I, 125; corresponds to bali-vaishva-  
deva, I, 154; its shakti, I, 289; Sarasvatī its  
devotee, I, 307;—desire and action, I, 27, 31,  
note 2.

*comet's tails* passing through each other, I, 146,  
note 1.

*Conan Doyle*, II, 363, note 1.

*conditional* is the identity of possible and impossible, I, 26.

*connection* is only possible in case of commonness of essence, I, 12.

*consciousness*, 'sam-viṭ,' I, 301.

*constitution* of the human organism, I, 6.

*contentment* within time and beyond time, I, 138.

*contents* of the Praṇava-vāda, I, 1.

*continuum* of consciousness, I, 47, note 1.

*contraction* and expansion, kuñchana-prasāraṇa, II, 298, 309.

*Convention* of the Indian Section, Theosophical Society, I, viii.

*Correspondences* of triads, see Triads, *infra*.

*Cosmic consciousness*, I, 46, note 1.

*Cosmogony*, I, viii, xli.

*creation*, 'sṛṣhti,' III, 4.

*cruz ansata*, II, 80, note 1.

*crystal-gazing*, III, 359.

*custodians* of all knowledge in the Himālayas, I, xxv.

*cycles*, I, 305, note 1.

## D

*Dā*, this affix combined with ka, ṭa, ya, etc., I, 374.

*Daityas* or Titans, 3rd Race, I, 245, note 1.

*daiva*, consists of seven chārḍhyas, I, 79.

*Daivī-Prakṛti*, I, lii; II, 234, etc., 274, note 3, 348; III, 55, etc., etymol, II, 234;—and Mūla-Prakṛti; II, 355; III, 1, note 1.

*damana*, conquest of personal desire, I, 254.

*dampatī*, the pair, husband and wife, I, 254.

*ḍandaka*-metre, II, 108.

*ḍandānvaya*, II, 103.

*ḍanṭa-sṭhāna*, dental, II, 84.

*Darshana*, Philosophy, I, xiii.

—*bheda*, differing 'points of view'; *darśhanas*, 'points of view,' systems of philosophy, I, 25, note 1; see also *Upāṅgas*.

*Darshan-ānubhava*, I, xiii.

*Darshan-oḍaya*, I, xlvii.

*Darwinism* and *Weismannism*, I, 179, note 1.

*ḍasha-gūṭra-piṇḍas*, balls of rice for the ten limbs, I, 266, 279.

*dayā*, compassion, pity, III, 30.

*Dayānanda Sarasvatī*, I, xxiv.

*death*, 'maraṇa,' I, 262.

*deha*, the 'body'; interdependency between *jīva* and *deha*, I, ii, 26.

*Dehīānubhava*, I, xiv.

*deliverance*, 'mokṣha' as an object of life, I, 21.

•*deprivations* and gifts, I, 21.

*deśha*, 'space,' II, 285; III, 91, 139; etymol., II, 287;

—*bhūṣhās*, vernaculars, II, 76;—*kāla-kṛyā*, 'space, time and motion,' I, 289, note 1; II, 285;—*kāla-nimitta*, 'space, time and condition,' I, 289, note 1;—*rekḥā dvīḍhā*, 'space has two lines,' III, 102.

*desire*, 'ichchhā,' I, 3, 4, 5, 27, 105, note 1, 129, 160, 243, 309, 310, 325, 334, 341, 344, 367; II, passim; has four divisions, I, 34; corresponds to *Sāma-Veda* and *Upaniṣat*, I, 58; corresponds to the



- Mahā-vākyas I, 92; = *ṭamas*, I, 125; corresponds to *balibhūta*, I, 154; corresponds to *agni*, I, 164; is the one power divided into two by reference to cognition and action, I, 289; its *shakti*, I, 289.
- Saṭi*, its devotee, I, 307; its four subdivisions, I, 364; its object is substance, not action, II, 289.
- Destiny*, its scroll, I, 341.
- '*destruction*,' and '*protection*,' I, 20.
- ḍevas*, I, 152, note, 153, 163, 171, 318; II, 125, note 2, 259, note 1; III, 179, subdivisions of *deva*-kingdom, III, 190.
- ḍeva*, *praḍeva*, *anuḍeva*, III, 190.
- Devanāgarī*, alphabet; I, xi, xix, xxviii II, 80, note 1.
- ḍeva-r̥ṇa*, II, 125.
- devatās*, 'Gods,' I, 102; *Agni*, *Vāyu*, *Āditya*, *Bṛhaspati*, *Varuṇa*, *Indra*, *Viṣhveḍeva*, I, 103; III, 36, note 1.
- Devī*, I, 349; author of a work on Rhetorica, I, xiii.
- Devī-Bhāgavata*, III, 18, note 1.
- ḍhaivata*, sixth note of the musical scale, II, 107.
- Ḍhanarāja*, see *Paṇḍit Ḍhanarāja*.
- Ḍhanur-Veḍa*, Archery, I, xiv; science of Archery • or Government and Administration in general, II, 37, note 1.
- Ḍhanvanṭari*, II, 311.
- Ḍharā* sits on an antelope, I, 315.
- ḍhāraṇā*, 'maintenance,' I, 12; 'holding' in consciousness, I, 41, 42, 232; 'holding' of sound, III, 26.
- ḍhāraṇiyā*, 'borne in mind,' I, 231.
- ḍharaṭi*, he 'upholds,' I, 316.

*ḍharitṛi*, II, 8.

*ḍharma*, 'duty,' I, 16, 176, 248, note 1, 268, note 1 ; II, 201, 329, 330 ; III, 26, all the ḍharmas of all the stages are included in the Praṇava, I, 121 ; the householder's chief ḍharma is only to take food after the performance of all these yajñas and after having made bali, I, 151 ; is taught in the Upaniṣats, II, 25 ;—artha, kāma, mokṣha, 'virtue, profit, pleasure and salvation,' I, xiv, 291, —kāya *Buddha*=viḍha-mukṭa, II, 259, note 2 ; —megha, I, 107, note 1 ;—*raṣṇākara*, I, xlv ; —*shāstra*, 'law and ethics,' I, ix ; II, 199, 202.

*Dhātā*, a name of Brahmā, I, 341.

*Dhātṛi-sharmā* Brāhmaṇa, I, 108, note 1.

*ḍhātus*, 'minerals,' II, 35 ; 'verb roots,' 'roots of action,' I, 299 ; II, 86 ; seven tissues into which the food is transformed, I, 246, note 1 ; *ḍhātu-vāda*, 'mineralogy,' III, 193.

*Dhṛtarāṣhtra*, I, xv.

*ḍhṛti*, 'persistency,' I, 41, note 1 ; 'memory,' I, 43, 46, note 1.

*ḍhvani*, 'musical resonance,' 'inarticulateness, inarticulate sound,' II, 73, 195 ; III, 146, destruction, negation of definiteness, II, 74.

*ḍhī*, 'intelligence,' III, 148.

*ḍhyāna*, 'fixed thought,' 'thinking,' 'meditation,' I, 320 ; II, 212.

*ḍhyātā*, the 'thinker,' I, 227.

*ḍhyeya*, the 'object thought,' I, 227.

*differentiation and organisation*, 'vayyaḍhikarāṇya and sāmānāḍhikarāṇya,' II, 3.

*dik* or 'space,' III, 17, 91; equivalent to *ibuddhi-taṭṭva*, III, 88.

*ḍīrgha*, long, II, 82, 107.

*dīkshā-karma*, three sacrificial rites, I, 156.

*dimensions*, less-than-one dimension, III, 25, note 1.

*ḍīpa-dāna*, offering of light, I, 266.

*distinguishability* is not precluded by inseparability, I, 23, note 1.

*District Bastī*: village Kanahpura, Pṭ. Manohar Daṭṭa Shukla, I, xlii; village Sisvā, Pṭ. Chaṇḍī Daṭṭa, I, xlii; town Bānsi, Pṭ. Yamunā Prasāḍ, I, xlii; village Nautanvā Bazār, Pṭ. Jagadīsha Sharāṇa, I, xliv; village Sonaurā, Pṭ. Rāma Praṭāpa, I, xliv; village Rudrapur, Pṭ. Shiva Maṅgala, I, xlv; village Belhar Kalān, Pṭ. Kuñja Behāri, I, xlvii.

*District Chhaprā*: village Tārāpur, Pṭ. Gaurī-shaṅkara, I, xl; village Rāmnaḡrā, Pṭ. Gaurī-shaṅkara, I, xliii.

*District Gorakhpur*: village Barauli, Pṭ. Baladeva Prasāḍ, Pṭ. Girijā Daṭṭa, I, xli, xlvii; \*Mahalla Alinagar, town Gorakhpur, Pṭ. Gayā Daṭṭa, I, xliii; village Doharia, Pṭ. Chandra Shekhara and Pṭ. Ishvara Daṭṭa, I, xliii; town Gorakhpur, Pṭ. Chaṇḍī Daṭṭa, I, xlvi; village Hardoi, Pṭ. Mannu Deva, I, xlvi; village Jīvā, Pṭ. Manojña Daṭṭa Shākadvīpī, I, xlvi; village Rakhnākhora, Pṭ. Shrī Harsha, I, xlvii; village Kaleshvara, Pṭ. Vaikuṇṭha Nāth, I, xlvii.

*District Sultānpur*: village Dāspur, Pṭ. Rāmānāth, I, xlvi.

*divā-rātri*, one day and one night, II, 300.

*divasa*, one date, II, 300.

*divisor, dividend and quotient*, I, 22.

*divya-dṛṣhti*, 'divine sight' or clairvoyance, I, 48 ;  
the vision of the unity of the Self, III, 244.

*Divya-Vigraha*, the glorious body, II, 16, note 1.

*Dolbear*, Ether, Matter and Motion, III, 90, note 2.

*doṣha*, III, 240.

*dravya*, 'substance,' I, 18, 317 ; II, 6, note 1, 172,  
176 ;—*guṇa-karma*=Shiva, Viṣṇu, Brahmā, I,  
131, note 1 ; II, 327, note 1 ; III, 55, etc., 88, etc. ;  
nine [in number, III, 17 ;—*prādravya, anudravya*,  
III, 74, etc.

*droha*, hatred, III, 46.

*Droṇāchārya*, author of the Bāṇa-pradīpa, I, xliii.

*dṛṣhtānta*, 'illustration, instance,' II, 156 ; 'analogy,  
example,' III, 55, 225.

*Ductus Arteriosus* ? secondary suṣhumnā, I, 206.

*duhkha*, III, 259.

*dur-āśhā*, 'evil hope, despair,' I, 37.

*Durgā-sapṭa-shatī*, I, x, 305, note 1, 330, 333,  
• note 1.

*Duryodhana*, I, lxxvii.

*duty*, 'dharma' (see also this) ; as an object of life,  
I, 21 ; paramārtha as necessary duty, I, 66, 139 ;  
is the discharge of debts, due to others from out  
of the past, I, 108.

*dvā-dash-āha-vidhi*, the ritual of the twelfth day, I,  
270.

*dvandva*, pairs, I, 44 ; II, 88.

*dvāpara-yuga* is devoted to desire, I, 78.

*Dvīpas*, III, 268, *dvi-bhujas*, *tribhujas*, etc., III, 103.  
note 1.

*dvi-ja*, 'twice-born,' I, 165.

*dvi-jaṭva*, 'twice-bornness,' I, 173.

*dvikoṇas*, *trikoṇas*, etc., III, 103.

*dvir-agamana*, 'second home-bringing, the twelfth  
samskāra,' I, 244.

## E

*Earth*, I, 80, note 1.

*Ego*, II, 350, note 1.

*Egyptian ritual* for the dead, I, 266 note 2.

*Ekah-Aham-Bahu-syām*, twelfth Logion, I, 112.

*ekāgraṭā*, 'one-pointedness,' III, 121, note 1.

*eka-pākṣhika*, 'one sided' (one side only to be stated  
at a time), III, 26.

*ekoddiṣṭa-shrāddha*, 'shrāddha having one object,'  
I, 280, 281.

*elemental* evolutions preceding the mineral, passingly  
alluded to in the fourth section, I, 6 ;—~~Sounds~~ of  
nature and of music, II, 73, note 1.

*elements*, the five—contained in each of the fivefold  
manifestations of the concrete world-system, I, 10,  
note 1.

*elephant*, a symbol of the conjunction of space and  
time, intoxicate with action, I, 315.

*emanation*, 'sṛṣhti,' III, 4.

*empirical* standpoint, 'vyavahāra,' I, 359, note 1,  
366, note 1.

*Encyclopaedia*, of Samskr̥t learning, I, xii.

'*End*' and '*Endless*' the same, I, 14.

*enmity*, '*vaira*,' III, 39.

*enquiry*, its main object, I, 9.

'*esse*' is '*percipi*,' III, 3.

*Eṭaṭ*, '*This*,' I, 94, 110-124, 135, 140, 160, 189, 251, 304, 339, 341; II, 259, note 1; III, 40, 181; refers to *kṛyā*, I, 110, is a trinity of letters, I, 119; III, 58, see also *Mahā-vākyas*.

*Eṭaṭ-Na-Aham-asmi*, the sixth Logion, I, 110.

*ethereal body*, '*liṅga*,' III, 218.

*ethics*, '*nīti*,' I, 321, 322; its science, I, 16;—of Spinoza, I, 12, note 1.

*ever-present*, eternal now, '*ṭāt-kālika*,' II, 147.

*evolution*, '*samvṛddhi*,' III, 4; of our world-system, I, 5;—*theory*, I, 179, note 1.

'*existence*' and '*non-existence*,' I, 53.

*existence*, *non-existence* and *illusion*, I, 118.

## F

*Feeling of enervation*, I, 31, note 2.

• *fiat*, I, 31, note 2.

*Fichte*, I, lxxxviii, 189, note 2, 298, note 1; II, 248, note.

*Fifth*, the fifth is the concrete world-system, I, 10, note 1;—*race*, I, 87, note 1;—*principle* or '*manas*,' '*intelligence*,' I, 128, note 1.

*First Logos* corresponding to Shiva, I, 84, note 1.

*Fohat*, II, 215, note 1.

*Fournier*, *Two New Worlds*, I, 94, note 1; II, 243, note 1, 265, note 1, 356, note 1.

*Four Noble Truths*, I, 60.

*Fourth Root Race*, II, 188, 190.

*free*, 'self-directed,' 'svādhikārī, sva-tantra,' II,

291; 'freewill' and 'fate,' III, 1, note 1.

'*Full*' and '*Changeless*,' I, 24.

## G

*Gā*, 'speech,' I, 157.

*gaḍā*, a whirling mace, the sceptre, a spiral of world-procession, I, 73.

*gaḍya*, prose, that which has to be spoken, II, 104.

'*gain*' and '*loss*,' I, 20.

*gam*, to 'go,' to 'gain deliverance or pass beyond,' to 'obtain or reach,' to 'understand or reach by the mind,' II, 145.

*gamana* and *āgamana*, 'going' and 'coming,' II, 303; III, 19.

*gamana*, *anāgamana*, and *pragamana*, II, 306.

*gaṇana*, 'calculation,' I, 242.

*Gaṇa-paṭi*, II, 189.

*gaṇas*, 'groups, classes,' II, 189.

*gāṇḍhāra*, the third note of the scale, II, 107.

*gaṇḍharva*, III, 213;—*loka*, III, 268, note 1.

*Gāṇḍharva-Veḍa*, Music, I, xiv.

*Gāṇḍharva-upaveḍa*, science of æsthetics and arts (music specially), II, 37, note 1.

*Gāṇḍharvikī* language, II, 77.

*Gaṇeśha*, author of a work on Lexicography or *Kosha*, I, viii, xiii.

*Gaṅgā*, bringeth *mukṭi*, I, 342.

*Gaṅgānāth Jhā*, M. A., I, lv, lvi, lxxvi.

*Gaṇīta*, mathematics and astronomy, II, 115, note 1.

*garbha-ādḥāna*, the 'planting of the seed' or conception, the first saṃskāra, I, 177; this saṃskāra needed to secure the development of the foetus, I, 178.

*Garga*, author of the *Bhāvasiddhānta*, I, xlvi.

*Gūrgyāyana*, author of the *Praṇava-Vāda*, I, and of the *Yoga-ḍarpaṇa*, I, xlv; II, 16 note 1, 216, note, 221, note 1, 231, note 1, 248, note, 1, 338, note 1.

*gārhaṣṭya*, 'household life,' I, 65, 69, 256, 262; pursuit or 'pravartana' is *gārhaṣṭya*, I, 262.

*Garuḍa*, symbolises succession in the transcendence of time, I, 311; III, 94, note 1;—*Upaniṣat*, I, 312, note 1.

*garva*, self-sufficiency, III, 43.

*gauṇa*, 'quality-born,' III, 38.

*gaurava*, 'importance, weight, teachership,' II, 60.

*Gauṭama*, ṛṣhi, I, 103.

*gavyuṭi*, two miles square, II, 277.

*gāyanṭī*, that 'which sings,' I, 101.

- *Gāyatrī*, 'chant,' I, 5, 36, 62, note 1, 86, 91, note 1, 97-100, 105, 108, 220, note 2, 375; II, 125, 138, note 1; is the essence and the source of the *Vedas*, I, lxxxii; corresponds to cognition and to the total of all thinking, I, 92;—translated, I, 97;—or *Sāvitṛī*, I, 98; etymol., I, 101; connected with *Mahā-Viṣṇu*, I, 104; is taught first to *Brahmachāri*, I, 219.

*gems*, are representative of 'dravyas,' substances, I, 317.



*Gender*, its triplicity, I, 15.

*genuineness*, of the Praṇava-Vāḍa discussed, I, lxiv-lxxxii.

*Geometry*, (Samskr̥ṭ), III, 101, note 1;—trigonometry etc., III, 88, etc.

*German philosophy*, I, 87, note 1.

*ghata-sṭhāpana*, the 'setting apart' of a 'jar' with water and food, I, 266.

*Gheraṇḍa Samhitā*, I, 228, note 1.

*ghr̥ṇā*, disgust, pity, III, 47.

*gītā*, song or music, II, 108;—*chandrikā*, I, xliii.

'glory' in Christianity='mukṭi,' I, 146, note 1.

*gnosis*, *pistis* and *energism*='jñāna bhakṭi, and karma,' I, 166 note 2.

*Gobhila* or *Gobhili*, I, xii, xxvii, xli, xliv, xlvii, lxxvi; author of a *History of Literature*, xli; of a *Ṭikā* on *Purāṇas* and *Mahā-Bhārata*, I, xlii; ditto on *Praṇava-Vāḍa*, I, 369, note 1; and of a *Bhāṣhya* on *Bhagavaḍ-Gītā*, I, xlii.

*Gobhiliya-Bhāṣhya* on *Bhagavaḍ-Gītā*, I, xxvii, xxix, note 1, xxxi.

*God*, western view of God as extra-cosmic, I, 66, note 1.

'gold,' *suvarṇa*, *hema*, *chāmikara*, *jāmbūnaḍa*, *kāñchana*, III, 212, note 1.

*Go-loka*, or *Viṣṇu-loka*, I, 105, note 1; III, 268, note 1.

*go-medha*, the sacrifice of sound, *gā*, I, 157.

'good' and 'evil' times, I, 23.

*Go-paṭha-Brāhmaṇa*, I, lxxxii, 377, note; belongs to *Sāma-Veḍa*, I, 377, note.

- Gorakhpur* and *Bastī* districts, I, viii, xviii, xxiv.  
 'grāhakas,' 'receivers, sense-organs,' I, 323.  
*grahas*, 'planets,' I, 23.  
*Grammar*, works on Samskr̥ṭ I, viii, xli, see also  
*Samskr̥ṭ Grammar* and *archaic Samskr̥ṭ-grammar*.  
*Grantha-Chandroḍaya*, I, xli.  
*gravitation-periphery* of the Earth, I, 179, note 1.  
*Great Ones*, I, 46.  
*grha-sṭha*, 'householder,' I, 64, 67.  
*Grimm's law*, I, 211.  
*group-souls*, III, 265.  
*growth* of memory and intelligence by complicating  
 desire, I, 31, note 2.  
*Guṇākara*, *Hora-makaranda*, II, iii, note 1.  
*guṇas*, 'attributes'; of three kinds, I, 9, 18, 124, 125;  
 II, 6, note 1; 'cognition,' II, 172; twenty-four in  
 number, III, 18; seven *guṇas*, III, 88.  
*guṇa-pragūṇa-anugūṇa*, III, 74, etc.  
*guṇa-prakāśhana*, 'manifestation of qualities,' I, 243.  
*guṇanam*, 'multiplication,' III, 100.  
*guru*, II, 107;—*gauram* and *gaurī*, I, 310.  
*gutikās*, II, 359.

## H

- Haeckel*, *The Riddle of the Universe*, II, 3, note 1.  
*hālāhala*, the deadly poison, I, 340.  
*Hamilton*, III, 76, note 1.  
*Hamsa*, means 'sah-aham,' 'That am I, I, 314,'  
 note 1;='space,' I, 311.  
*han*, to 'slay' or to 'approach,' II, 144.

*hanana*, 'unnatural death,' III, 263.

*Hanumān*, III, 94, note 1.

*Hara*, is ruler of one vishva, I, 81.

*haraṭi*, he 'takes together,' I, 316.

*Hari* is ruler of one jagat or seven brahmāṇdas ;—  
*priyā*, beloved of Viṣṇu, I, 316;—*vaṃṣha*, III, 212,  
note 1.

*Harmsworth's* Encyclopædia, cited, I, 14, note 1.

*Harris*, Prof., I, 298, note 1.

*hāsya*, the laughable, III, 208.

*hatha-yoga*, I, 106, 264; deals with *prāṇāyāma*,  
I, 106; consists in practise, II, 181.

*hāthya*, 'insistence, obstinacy,' III, 39.

*havana*, 'offering into the fire,' I, 164; means dis-  
cussion of students, I, 164.

*havya* and *kavya*, offerings of flesh to the gods and  
the manes, II, 144.

*havya-piṇḍa*, 'sacrificial ball of rice,' I, 253.

'*health*' and '*disease*,' I, 21.

*heart* as a seat of manas, III, 5, note 2.

'*heaven*' and '*hell*,' I, 20.

*Hegel*, quoted, II, 248, note 1.

*hema*, gold(?), III, 212, note 1.

*heredity*, 'paramparā,' I, 173.

*Herschel*, or *Uranus*, I, 80, note 1.

*heṭu*, 'cause,' II, 164;—and *ābhāsa*, Nyāya-cate-  
gories, II, 167, note.

*hierarchies* of rulers working the World-process,  
I, 71.

*Himāchala*, 'mountain of snow,' I, 310, note 1.

*Himālayas*, 'abode of snow,' I, xxv.

*himsā*, deliberate slaughter, III, 239.

*Hindī*, I, x, xix, xxxiv.

*Hindū* literature, I, 105, note 1 ;—tradition, I, 76, note 2.

*Hiraṇyagarbha*, the Ruler of our system, III, 260, note 1.

*Hōra-makarandā*, by Guṇākara, II, iii, note 1.

*horoscope*, 'lagna,' Western horoscopes, I, 80, note 1, 242.

*horse and dog*, the pet animals of the European races, I, 268, note 1.

'houses' of Sun and Moon, I, 80, note 1.

*hrasva*, short, II, 82, 107.

*hr̥ṣ̥*, III, 123.

*human kingdom* in our world system, I, 6.

*hyperbole*, exaggeration, 'aṭishayokṭi,' III, 155.

*hypnotic suggestions*, I, 235, note.

## I

*I*, is hidden in A U M and expresses the Necessity, the Energy, I, 2, note 1 ;—taken separately, it does not contain anything, I, 118 ;—symbolises Daivī-Prakṛti, II, 234 ;—*am not This, I am I*, I, 118, note 1 ;—*ness in This*, is space, I, 117 ;—*not-I—Not*, I, 46, note 1, 111 ; II, 49, note 1 ;—*Not-This*, is the Beginning, I, 117 ;—*This is Beginning*, I, 117 ;—*This-Not* is the Beginningless, I, 93, 111, 117, see also *Mahā-Vākyas*.

*icchā*, 'desire,' I, 27, 105, note 1 ; II, 6, note 1, et passim ; 'wish,' I, 27, note 1, 30, 126, 130, 136,

279, 302, 325, 326, 336, 339, 348; = 'I was,' I, 32, 41, note 1, 58, 59; includes like, dislike, tolerance and general benevolence, II, 315, note 1; = the Negation, I, 59, 59, note 1; = ānanda, I, 338; — an equivalent of *dravya*, III, 18, note 1; — *prayatna jñāna*, III, 49; — *para*, 'matter of desire,' III, 90, see also *desire*.

*idā-piṅgalā-suṣhumnā*, I, 331, 343; III, 104, note 1.

*ideation*, 'avaḍhāraṇa,' I, 91; — and realisation, I, 87, note 1; = 'buddhi,' II, 209; ideo-motor action, I, 31, note 2.

*illusion* of separateness, destroyed by the fivefold *yajña*, I, 152.

*immanency* is mutual between *jīva* and *deha*, between seed and plant, I, 11.

*Indra*, *devatā*, I, 76, 103; II, 10, note 1, 127, note 1; — *loka*, III, 270, note; — *metre*, II, 108; — *shaṭru*, *Indra's* enemy or *Indra*, the enemy, II, 125;

*indriyas*, II, 16, note 1, 270, note 1; III, 64, note 1, 115, 167.

*induction*, 'vyāpti-graha,' II, 167, note.

'*infinitesimal* or *nebula-vast*' organisms, I, 120, note 1.

*innate ideas*, I, 44, note 1.

'*inseparability*' and '*distinguishability*,' I, 290, note 1.

'*intellect, feeling and will*,' I, 54, note 1.

*intra-uterine*, life, I, 208.

*iron*, a piece of iron is carried by the cremator, I, 265.

*irṣhyā*, jealousy, III, 24.

*Ishāna*, III, 5, note 2.

*Īsha-upaniṣhaṭ*, II, 28.

*Īshaṭsprṣhta*, II, 84.

*iṣhē-ṭvōrje-ṭvā*, first manṭra of the Yajur-Veḍa, I, 286.

*Īshvara*, I, 1, 72, 73, note 1, 81, 93, 170, 311, 321, note 2, 355, note 1; II, 16, note 1, 148, note 1; III, 86, note 1.

*Isis Unveiled*, III, 1, note 1.

*Islām*, I, 146, note 1.

*Īti-hā-sa*, 'history,' II, 72, 301, 367; III, 116;—*yaugika*, by Shaunaka, I, xlv;—*uḍaya*, I xlv.

'*iṭṭham*' and '*evam*,' 'such' and 'thus,' II, 273.

## J

*Jūbāla-upaniṣhaṭ*, II, 28.

*Jagad-bhāṣhā*, II, 76.

*jagaṭ*, contains seven brahmāṇḍas, I, 81, 94.

*Jagaṭī-metre*, I, 103.

*jāgrat*, the waking condition, II, 75; III, 166, note 1.

*Jaina*, Samskrṭa-Pāṭha-shālā in Benares, I, xxxvii.

*jala*, II, 8.

*jalpa*, 'disputation,' controversy mere display, II, 162.

*Jamaḍagni*, author of the Kāvyaṃṛta, I, xlv.

*James*, W, Principles of Psychology, cited, 31, note 2; 47, note, 1, Varieties of Religious Experience, I, 227, note 1.

*Janah*, I, 99; etymol. I, 104; a plane or part of plane, III, 268, note 1.

*Janaka*, I, 108.

*janana-vraṭa*, 'progeniture-vow,' the fourteenth Samskāra, I, 251.

*jaṅgama*, 'moving,' III, 189.

*jānu*, knee, I, 50, note 1.

*japa*, meditative repetition, I 107, 232, 265 ; II, 68, note 1 ; III, 36, note 1 ;—is the constant recollection of a word with its meaning, 1, 219 ; recitation of the A U M, II, 180.

*jāta-karma*, 'birth-rite,' the fourth samskāra, I, 188, 206, etc.

*jāti*, 'genus,' type, caste, I, 241 ; genus-species, II, 164 ; as a form of fallacy, II, 164, note.

*Jevons* Principles of Science, cited, 16, note 1.

*jijñāsā*, the wish to know, II, 135.

*jīva*, I, ii, iii, iv, li, 10, note 1, 26, 27, 37, 38, 44, 50, 67, note 1, 76, 86, 87, note 1, 101, note 1, 120, 128, 137-142, 145, 150, 153, 155, 156, 163, 172, 174, 176, 179, note 1, 186-193, 198, 199, 204, 206, 207, 214, 216, 218, 220, note 1, 223, 258-274, 280, 282, 283, 291, 298, 310, 316, 358, 359, 373 ; II, 15, note 1, 16, note 1, 23, note 1, 68, note 1, 131, 141, 145, note 1, 200, 207, 211, note 1, 242, 248, 254, 256, 259, note 1, 261, 263, 302, 335, III, 224, etc. ;—or 'ego,' interdependent with *deha* or the 'body,' I, ii ;=the *ātman* or the self, I, 17 ; realises the illusoriness of the separateness of many selves, I, 20 ; every *jīva* is potentially omniscient, I, 49 ; difference between *jīva* and *jīva*, I, 49, note 1 ; its entering into the embryonic body, I, 178 ;—*Māyā* and *Brahman*, Man, Nature and God, II, 142.

*jīvakosha*, the ultimate sheath of a *jīva*, II, 16, note 1.

*jīvan-mukṭa*, free, while still in the body, I, 67, 139.

note 1; III, 254;—*mukṭi*, I, 146, note 1.

*jīvātmā*, II, 238, etc., 248, etc., 269; etymol., II, 238; the 'picture' born from parā and aparā-prakṛti, III, 1, etc.

*jīviṭa-mukṭa*, 'living free,' I, 139.

*jñā*, to know, 50, note 1.

*jñāna*, 'knowledge,' I, 17; 'cognition,' I, 27, 41, 46, 47, 52, 58, 59, 105, note 1, 111, 113, 125, 130, 135, 150, 166, 247, 279, 281, 312, 325, 326, 336, 339, 348; II, 6, note 1, 16, 246; III, 181; as 'knowledge' symbolised by the face of Brahman, I, 50, note 1;=Ātmā, I, 59; represented by Lakṣhmī's lotus seat, I, 316;=chit or chaitānga, I 338;—ichchhā, kriyā, II, 122, 327, note 1;—*mudrā*, the pose of thought, II, 80, note 1;—*kṛyā*, the activity of knowledge, III, 27;—*para*, 'matter of cognition,' III, 90; see also *cognition*.

*jñānendriyas*, I, 262, note 1; III, 129.

*jñānīs*, the 'knowers,' I, 106.

John's Gospel, quoted, I, 333, note 3.

*Jupiter*, I, 80, note 1.

*Jyauṭiṣha-Shāstra*, science of astrology, I, 242.

*Jyotiṣha*, the 'lights' of heaven, i. e., astrology and astronomy, I, 23, 78, note 1, 80, note 1, 297, 348; II, 110, 301, forms part of Shabḍa Shāstra=Phonology, I, xiii, xli.

## K

*Kailāsa* or Shiva-loka, I, 105, note 1.

*kaivalya*, I, 107, note 1; II, 16, note 1.



*Kāla*, 'time,' I, 337, note 1; II, 286; III, 17, 90, equivalent to *Mahaṭ tatṭva*, III, 88, etc.;—*Rudra*, II, 287, note 1; III, 94, note 1.

*kalaha*, dispute, bickering, III, 39.

*Kalāpa-Vyākaraṇas*, Encyclopædic Grammars (?), II, 246.

*kālachakra*, the wheel or discus of time, III, 94, note 1.

*kaleidoscopic*, *vichitra*, II, 306.

*Kali-yuga*, I, xxv; the summation of all the yugas, I, 78.

*Kalpa*, science of constructions, I, xiii, xli; 'cycle' of time, containing one thousand *mahā-yugas*, I, 50, 78; 'methodology,' II, 98, etc.;—*Shāstra*, 'Methodology,' II, 99; III, 107;—*Sūtra*, I, 295.

*kāma*, 'love, pleasure,' I, 16, 177; II, 6, note 1; = 'creative desire,' I, 239; its science, I, 244; = 'sex-desire,' I, 248, note 1; is included in 'man, woman, child,' I, 301; = *cupid*, I, 341;—*agni*, I, 84;—*deva* or *cupid*, I, 247, note 1;—*loka*, the 'world of desire,' I, 259, 262, 268, 269, 271, note 1; III, 125, 268;—*manas*, III, 218, etc.—*Shāstra*, the Science of Love, I, xiv, 242, note 1, 250; II, 37, note 1; III, 203.

*kāmanā*, 'wish, desire,' I, 27, 28, 29, 30; = 'May I be,' I, 32, 36, 41, note 1, 259.

*kamalas*, lotuses, plexuses, II, 91, 94, 109; *kamala* or *aṇṇikā* plexus, III, 146.

*Kamalāsana*, the 'Lotus-seated' is a name of *Brahmā*, I, 82.

- kāṅkṣhā*, 'longing,' I, 27, 30; 'conation' (?), I, 30, 31, note 2; = 'I am,' I, 32, 35.
- kaṇṭha*, 'throat, larynx,' II, 92;—*sṭhāna*, guttural, located in the throat, II, 84.
- kapha*, III, 194, note 1.
- Kapila*, author of the Sāṅkhya-Sūtra, I, xlii.
- kāraka*, 'prepositional inflections,' etymol., II, 86; 'self directed causer of action,' II, 291.
- kāraṇa*, or *kāraṇa*?, II, 291, note 1;—*bheda*, 'division of labour,' I, 193, note 1.
- kāraṇa*, 'cause,' I, 17; II, 223; 'the immediate executor,' II, 290;—*śarīra*, 'causal body,' I, 179, note 1, 258, 259, 260, 271, note 1, 208; II, 148, note 1; III, 222, 247, note 1, see also *ātṃmūdeha*.
- Kīraṇya-upaveḍa*, the science of social life, II, 37, note 1; Arts and crafts, I, xiv.
- kara-nyūsa*, I, 228, note 1.
- Karḍama*, author of the Itihāsoḍaya, I, xlv.
- karka-saṅkrānti*, the Crab- 'passing' II, 122.
- karma*, 'movement,' I, 18, 'action,' I, 175, 166, 173, 371; II, 6, note 1, 33, note 1, 142, etc., 176, 289, note 1, 295, 297, 311, 327, note 1; III, 98;—and 'punishment,' I, 31, note 2; 'action proper,' I, 31, note 2;—and *kriyā* is 'action' and 'ritual,' I, 175;—*bhūmi* and—*kṣheṭra*, III, 253; *liṅga-ḍeḥa* abandoned according to karma, I, 264; *jīva* dwells in *Kāma-loka* and *Svarga* for the full term of his karma, I, 280; 'acts' of five kinds: *utkṣhepaṇa*, *apakṣhepaṇa*, *kuñchana*, *prasāraṇa* and *gamana*, II, 298; is threefold—*prārabḍha*, *sañchita*, and *prāpta*, II, 147; its two principal divisions from a

mechanical standpoint, II, 176, note 1; is not predestiny, II, 213, note 1; five in number, III, 19; —*prakarma-anukārma*, III, 74, etc.

*karmendriyas*, I, 262, note 1; II, 64, note 2; III, 129.  
*karṇa*, 'ear' and *karaṇa*, 'action,' 'activity' I, 192; 'base,' III, 103;—*veḍha*, 'ear-boring,' the seventh *samskāra*, I, 192, 214.

*karṭā*, the 'efficient actor,' I, 17; the 'actor' or 'maker,' I, 75;—*kārya*, *kāraṇa*, II, 104, 280, etc., 297, note 1;—*kārya*, *kāraṇa* and *prayojana*, II, 287.  
*karṭavya*, the 'to be done,' I, 18;—*akartavya*, the 'to be avoided,' III, 233.

*karṭum योग्यम्*, that 'which is proper to do,' I, 151.

*karuṇā*, the pathetic or compassionate, III, 207.

*kārya*, or 'freeing duty,' III, 259.

*kāryā-vimukṭi*, I, 108, note 1.

*kashūya*, or *vairāgya*, II, 148.

*Kāshyapa*, ṛshi, I, 103; author of the *Artha-Praḍeśha*, I, xlv.

*Katha-upaniṣad*, II, 28.

*Kaṭhā-sariṭ-sāgara*, II, 77, note 1.

*Kaumārī* rides on the peacock, I, 315.

*Kauṣhītakī* or *Sāṅkhyāyana Brāhmaṇa* belongs to the *Ṛg-Veḍa*, I, 377, note.

*kaustubha*—gem, obtained in the churning of the ocean, I, 72, 73;—the 'Jewel in the Lotus,' or the Self in the Universe, I, 73, note 1.

*kautilyā*, (*kutilā*), curved line, spiral, III, 102.

*Kāvya*, Poetry, I, xlii;—*amṛta*, I, xlv;—*darpaṇa*, I, xlv;—*śāstra*, the science of poetry, III, 148.

*Keith*, Human Embryology and Morphology, quoted, I, 199.

*Kena-upaniṣhaṭ* II, 28.

*kevala-vaidyas*, ordinary physicians, II, 362.

*Keys to all problems*, I, 87, note 1.

*kham*, space, vacuum, cipher, negation, III, 14;—

*Brahma*, III, 82, note 1.

*khaṇḍānvaya*, I, 103.

'*kinesthetic sensation*,' I, 31, note 2.

*Kingsley*, I, 64, note 1.

*Knowledge*, (the magazine), II, 176, note 1.

*Koilon*, the æther of space, III, 1, note 1.

*koṇa*, 'angle,' III, 103.

*Kosha*, Lexicography and Etymology, I, viii, xiii;

Dictionary or Thesaurus, I, xxvi; *koshas*, 'sheaths, bodies,' five in current Vedānta, I, 259, note 1.

*koṣthāgni*, 'stomach-fire,' I, 84.

*krāma*, 'footstep, succession,' II, 116; 'order,' I, 34;

*kramas*, 'orders, successions, rounds, chains, planes or worlds,' I, 103;—*mukṭi*, 108, note 1.

*Kraṭu*, author of a work on Vaisheshika, I, xiii.

\**kr̥dāntas*, various participles, II, 281.

*Kriyā*, 'action, effect, activity, work,' I, 3, 4, 5, 17, 27, 31, note 2, 58, etc., 104, 105, note 1, 106, 111, 130, 134, etc., 136, 240, 257, 315, 325, 326, 336, 339, 343, 345, 348, 362; II, 6, note 1, 122, 136, 270, 273, 275, note 1, 277, 280, 295, note 1, 297, note 1, 313, etc., 317, 326; III, 4, 10, 13, note 1; is equivalent to the whole Samsāra, I, 60; its Science, I, 244; of two kinds, 'tension' and 'relaxation,' I, 257;=saṭ, I, 338; its supreme importance,

II, 280; its companions, II, 294; four sub-divisions, II, 313; distinguished from karma, II, 326; the reflexion of the Eṭaṭ in the Aham, II, 270; etymol., II, 288.

*kriyāntara*, another action, II, 313.

*Kriyānuvāda*, I, xlii.

*Kriyā-prakarana*, 'on action,' title of the third section of the book, I, 4, 58, etc.

*kriyā-praṭikriyā-vikriya-upakriyā*, action, reaction, transformation, acting all around, II, 313; III, 13, note 1.

*kriyā-vaisheshika*, unification of motion, karma, II, 177.

*krodha*, anger, III, 45.

*Kroeger*, I, 298, note 1.

*Kṛṣṇa* and *Shukla* or 'Black' and 'White' parts of the Veda, II, 41, note 1.

*Kṛṣṇa*, Shri, author of the Prakṛti-khaṇḍa-hymns, I, xlv; of a work on Cosmogony, I, viii, after His departure Ṛṣhis will be the custodians of all knowledge in the Himālayas, I, xxvi; III, 205,—*Nārada-samvāda* about Avatāras, I, xlv;—*Rukmiṇī-samvāda*, I, xxviii;—*Uddhava-samvāda*, I, xxv.

*kṛta*, or *saḍ-yuga* is concerned with cognition, I, 78'.  
*kṛtrima*, and *a-kṛtrima*, 'artificial,' and 'natural' III, 198.

*kṣhaya*, 'process of decay,' II, 13; 'decay, no-thing,' II, 16, note 1.

*kṣhaṭṭra*, 'destruction' of vice, I, 169.

- kṣhaṭṭriya*, or *rājanya*, I, 50, note 1, 70, 166, 176, 279; etymol, 122, note 1.  
*kṣhaura-karma*, 'shaving-act,' I, 190.  
*kṣhīra-sāgara*, 'ocean of milk,' I, 370.  
*Kuberas*, twenty-six in number, II, 10, note 1.  
*kula-dēvaṭā*, lares et penates, I, 251.  
*kumbhaka*, holding of the breath, I, 106, 229.  
*Kuṇḍalīnī*, II, 355, note 1.  
*kūñchana*, contraction, III, 20.  
*Kuñjara*, a violent process of Hatha-Yoga, I, 264.  
*Kūrma Purāṇa*, II, 120, note 1.  
*kūtasṭha* and *an-āḍi-pravāha*, an endless flow around a rock-like fixity, III, 104, note 1.

## L

- Laghu*, II, 107; III, 30;—*brahmāṇḍa*, 'small world-egg,' microcosm, the human body, III, 217.  
*lagna*, 'horoscope,' I, 242, 250.  
*lakāras*, sets of conjugational terminations, II, 86.  
*Lakṣmī*, I, 307; *Rāmā*, *Lakṣmī*, *Shāradā*, I, 309;—sits on the lotus, I, 315.  
*lakṣhyate*, 'is made visible,' I, 309.  
*lakṣhya-yoga*, corresponds to the Negation, I, 107;—realises the aim of unity, II, 181.  
*Lāl Raṭṇa Sena Simha*, *Rājā* of *Bānsī* (*Bastī*), possessor of *Chandra-maṭī*'s *Varna-vāḍa*, *Māheshvara Bhāṣhya* on *Māheshvara-Vyākaraṇa*, etc., I, xlv.  
*lamba*, 'perpendicular,' III, 103.  
*Lāṭyāyana*, author of a *Bhāṣhya* on *Vaiśeṣhika-Sūtra*, I, xl.

*laukika*, 'secular' or 'worldly,' II, 73.

*Lāvaṇakī-language*, II, 77.

*lāvanya*, 'saltiness,' a certain pearly sheen of the skin, I, 246, note 1.

*law*, lawgiver and law-subject, II, 210 ;—precedes facts, but the discovery of law succeeds the observation of the facts, II, 56, note ;—of Karma, II, 148, note 1 ; laws of nature, I, 120, note 1 ; Laws of Manu, see *Science of Social Organisation*.

*laya-centres*, 'critical states' or points of transformation, II, 43, note 1 ;—as *samāḍhi*, III, 147, etc.

*Leadbeater*, C. W., II, 10, note 1, and see *Occult Chemistry*.

*Lexicography*, works on Samskr̥t-lexicography, I, viii. 'light' and 'shade,' II, 348, etc.

*Light on the Path*, quoted, I, 144, note 1 ; III, 237, note 1.

*līna*, 'merged' in Brahman, I, 145.

*Lindsay*, D., *The Story of Animal Life*, I, 179, note 1.

*liṅga-ḍeha*, 'type-body,' I, 263, 271 ; its posthumous persistence, I, 264.

*liṅga*, *sūkṣhma* and *kāraṇa*-bodies, II, 363 ; III, 95.

*Linnæa trunculata*, snail in which the liverfluke develops, I, 179, note 1.

*līpi*, 'writing,' I, xi.

*Liquor Amnii*, I, 207.

*liverfluke*, its genesis, I, 179, note 1.

*locust*, its genesis, I, 179, note 1.

*Loeb*, I, 246, note 1.

*logia*, see *Mahā-vākyas*.

*logic*, I, 16.

*Logos*, 'Īshvara,' II, 16, note 1, 148, note 1.

*loka*, the 'world,' II, 73; 'seeing' diversity in unity, II, 74; contains two *śaṅkhas* of *mahā-vishvas*, I, 81;—*bhāṣhā*, II, 76;—*nyāya*, exposition of the manyness, II, 165; *lokas*, I, 105, note 1.

*lokeṣhenā*, 'desire for the world,' I, 271; III, 271.

*lopa*, disappearance of a letter, II, 246.

*lost word found*, I, v.

*lotus* represents *jñāna*, I, 316;—*flower* denotes the procession of the world, I, 73; symbolises a universe, I, 73, note 1; *Brahmā* is *lotus-born*, I, 82.

*love and hate*, III, 147, etc.

*Love-science*, or *Kāma-shāstra*, I, xiv, see also *kāma*.

*Lucifer*, I, vii.

*Lucretius'* poem on Nature, I, lxxxviii.

*Lunar Piṭṛs*, I, 6, note 1;=micro-organisms, I, 179 note 1.

*Lytton's*, *Bulwer*, *Zanoni*, cited, I, 97, note 1.

## M

**M** in **A U M** denotes the relation of Negation, I, 2, 9, 11, 117, 143, 325, 342; represents the speaker's 'intention' as forming the binding power in a sentence, I, 11; prepositional terminations correspond to **M**, I, 14;=the 'past,' I, 22;='syāt,' 'may it be,' I, 29;='ānanda,' 'bliss,' I, 36; corresponds to desire in general, I, 36, note 1;= *anukalpa*, *kāṅkṣhā*, *asmi*, I, 38;=Nīṣeḍha-



*vismṛti-anumāna-vikalpa-ichchhā*, I, 41 ;=Mahā-Vākyas, I, 92 ;=Shāṅkara, I, 104 ;=' motion ' as well as ' substance,' I, 116 ;=' dīkṣhā-karma,' I, 162 ;=shaivi-energy, I, 290 ; is *mamaṭva*, III, 7 ; corresponds to *kārya*, freeing duty, III, 259.

*maḍhyama*, the fourth note of the scale, II, 107.

*Maḍhyamā*, II, 75 ;—and Saindhavi-nerves, I, x.

*Mahā-bhāraṭa*, I, viii, xxxi, xli, 284, note 1, (a).

*mahā-bhāṣhā*, the ' great-speech,' II, 71.

*Mahā-bhāṣhya*, by Patañjali, I, xliii ; II, 42, note 1, 61, note 1.

*Mahā-Brahmā*, I, 71, 376.

*mahābhuṭas*, five in number, III, 17.

*Mahah*, I, 99 ; the a-rūpa mental world, I, 105, note 1 ; III, 268, note 1.

*Mahā-kāla*, III, 94, note 1.

*mahā-kalpa* contains seven kalpas, I, 50, 78.

*Mahākāṣha*, ' actional element,' II, 7.

*mahā-maṇḍala*, Rg-Veḍa, I, 127.

*mahā-manvanṭara* contains fourteen Manus, I, 50, 78 ; II, 119, 123 ; III, 115.

*Mahā-māyā*, I, 305, note 1.

*mahā-nāḍa*, II, 84.

*mahā-nirvāṇa*, the ' great peace,' II, 75.

*mahānyāya*, II, 157.

*mahā-prāṇa*, II, 84.

*maharṣhis*, I, 163 ; III, 38.

*Mahā-Shiva*, I, 71, 376.

*mahā-shvāsa*, II, 84.

*mahaṭ*, the ' universal,' I, li ; II, 2, 4, 269 ; III, 8, note 1 ; a name of Brahmā, I, 341 ;—and ' budḍhi,

are matters of yoga, and not of daily life, I, 362 ;  
—*taṭṭva*, connected with action, II, 5, 5, note 1, 6,  
note 1 ; III, 109 ;—*taṭṭva*, corresponds to U, III, 7.

*Mahātāla*, III, 268, note 1.

*Mahātmas*, I, 142, 163 ; III, 38.

*māhātmya*, 'great-souledness,' III, 38.

*Mahā-upaniṣat*, II, 308, note 1.

*mahā-vaiḍyas*, great physicians, II, 362.

*Mahā-Vākyas*, I, lxxxii ; II, 125, 138, note 1 ; the  
'great conclusive statements' or 'logia,' I, 5, 86,  
90, 91, note 1, 92, 97, 109, etc. ; III, 68, 172, 197,  
they correspond to desire, I, 92 ; the twelve Mahā-  
Vākyas : 1. Aham-Brahma-Asmi=I am Brah-  
man ; 2. Bahu-syām=May I become many ;  
3. Na-eva-aṣṭi-īha-īti-kiñchana. There is no-thing  
here verily ; 4. Aham-Eṭaṭ-Na-īti dustaram=I-  
This-Not, the un-passable ; 5. Aham-Eṭaṭ-asmi=  
I am This ; 6. Eṭaṭ-Na-Aham-asmi=I am  
not this ; 7. Taṭ-Ṭvam-asi=That art Thou ; 8.  
Aham-Brahma-asmi=I am Brahman ; 9. Sarvam-  
khaṇḍam-Brahma=All this is verily Brahman ;  
10. Na-īha-nānā-aṣṭi-kiñchana=There is no many  
here ; 11. Satyam-jñānam-anantaṁ Brahma=  
Brahman is truth, knowledge, endless, I ; 12.  
Ekah-Aham-Bahu-syām=May the one I become  
many, 109-112, 129.

*Mahā-Veḍa*, only known to Mahā-Viṣṇu, I, 77, 90,  
369, 370, 377.

*Mahā-Vidyā*, the 'great science,' I, 132 ; 'I-this-Not'  
is mahā-vidyā, I, 127 ; the mahā-vidyās are ten in  
number, I, 311.

*Mahā-Viṣṇu*, I, xli, 34, 77, 86, 87, note 1, 97, 98, 115, 129, 131, 144, 146, 159, 218, 305, 309, 311, 335, 350, 357, 366, 370, 374, 377; II, 72, 132, 138, 182, 183, 196, 198, 205, 256, 346, 347, 348, 353; III, 5, note 2; is a 'householder,' bearing the burden of the world, I, 67; in our world-system, I, 71; is ruler of one samsāra, containing one hundred paḍmas of mahā-lokas, I, 81; is the Sun, I, 233, note; rejoices at the birth of the first son, I, 251; his rule of multiplication, I, 252; rides the Mṛga, I, 317; first obtains or receives the A U M, I, 369; sleeps in his nirmala-sāgara, I, 373; author of the Science of Metre, Rhythm, Chhandah, II, 196; author of Vaisheshika and of Siddhānta, II, 197; contracted into one atom, II, 16, note 1; sleeps on Sheṣha during pralaya, II, 346, note 1;—Viṣṇu, Shiva, Brahmā, in various orders, I, 131.

*mahā-vṛtti*, man of great deeds, III, 38.

*mahā-vishva*, contains fifteen millions of vishvas, I, 81, 94.

*mahā-yajñas*, the five daily sacrifices, I, 151.

*mahā-yuga*, contains one thousand viyugas, I, 50, 78.

*Maheshvara*, Shiva, is ruler of one mahā-loka, I, 81; author of a work on Grammar, I, viii, xii, xxiii; xl; and of a work on Philology, xiii;—Bhaṣhya on Maheshvara-Vyākaraṇa, I, xlv;—*Sūtra*, said to be in possession of Pṭ. Gaurī Shāṅkara, I, xl;—*Vyākaraṇa*, I, xxiii, xxxvi, xl, xlv.

*Maheshvariya-Vyākaraṇam*, II, 79.

*Maheshvari* rides on the bull, I, 315.

*mahī*, II, 8.

*Mahīḍhara-Bhāṣhya*, II, 187.

*māhisha-meḍha* is ever performed by Brahmā,  
I, 159.

*maitrī*, 'friendship' depends upon equality only,  
III, 37.

*makara-saṅkrānti*, the 'passing' of the sun into the  
sign of Capricorn, II, 122.

*mamaṭā*, 'mineness,' feeling of selfishness,  
I, 68.

*mamaṭva* corresponds to M, III, 7.

*māna*, 'self-confidence,' dignity, III, 42.

*manas*, 'intelligence,' I, 104, 212; II, 115, note 1; III,  
18, 58; 'the lower mind,' II, 155, note 1; marked  
by impossibility of 'simultaneous cognition,' III,  
59; in Sāṅkhya, III, 18, note 2; in the Nyāya-  
system, I, 141, note 1; III, 59, 60; is in itself a  
triplet, II, 350, note 1;—*buddhi*, *ahankāra*, III, 5,  
etc., 55, etc.;—corresponds with the moon, III,  
5, note 2;—*kama-prāṇa*, *sṭhula-sharīra*, the lower  
triplet in man, II, 350, note 1.

*manasa*, formed of actional atoms, II, 9, note.

*mānasa*, the higher mind, III, 220.

*mānasa-kroḍha*, 'mental anger,' III, 45.

*mānasa-snāna*, 'mental bath,' I, 230;—*sr̥ṣṭi*, 'mental  
worlds of thought-forms,' I, 45;—*vichāra*, 'mental  
travel' or thinking, III, 95.

*mānava*, 'mankind,' II, 36; III, 178, note 1.

*maṇḍalas*, 'circles,' chapters or sections, I, 126; the  
twenty-four (or ten?) books of the Ṛg-Veḍa, I,  
230, note 1.

*mandatā*, 'relaxation,' I, 257, 258;—and *ākraṣṭatā*, slowing down and intensification of the vibration, II, 257.

*Māṇḍūkya-Bhāṣya*, by Śaṅkara, II, 54, note 1, 68, note 1;

*Māṇḍūkya-Upaniṣat*, I, lxxxii.

*maṇi*, 'crystals,' II, 36; 'the completely crystallised gem,' III, 190.

*manobhāva*, III, 212,

*Mansel*, III, 76, note 1.

*Manṭavya-Amanṭavya-Prakarana*, or 'the thinkable and the unthinkable,' title of the fifth section, I, 6; what to approve and what to disapprove, III, 224, etc.

*mantras*, 'sacred chants,' I, 36; sacred sound to be 'thought on,' III, 178, note 1; 91, note 1, 96, 126, 228, 265, 266, note 2, 268, note 1, 269, 286; II, 1; III, 197; technical name for the Veda or Samhitā, II, 11; Mantra or Samhitā, 'that which brings together,' is a sub-division of each Veda, corresponding to cognition, I, 58, 61; Mantra, Brāhmaṇa, Upaniṣat and Tantra correspond to cognition, desire, action and their summation respectively, I, 58. See also *Samhitā*.

*Manu*, I, lxxxvi, 273, note 1; II, 64, note 2, 83, note 1, 146, note 1; as ruler, I, 155, note 1; *The Laws of Manu or the Science of Social Organisation*, II, 202, note;—a cycle of fourteen niṣṭhas, I, 78;—*Samhitā* quoted, I, 179, note 2; His ordinances quoted, I, 227, 248, note 1; III, 1, note 1;—*Smṛti*, I, xiii.

*manvanṭara*, cycle of two manus, I, 50, 78, 305, note 1, 317; II, 13, note 1;—between two Manus, I, 79, note 1; III, 109, etc.

*Many*, the, I, 3, 29, 87, note 1, 110.

*marāṇa*, 'death,' I, 262; 'natural death,' III, 263; 'death-rite,' the sixteenth samskāra, I, 257;—*ashaucha*, impurity and segregation of the kinsmen of a deceased, I, 278.

*Marīchi*, author of a work on *Sāṅkhya*, I, xiii.

*marma*, 'vital parts' or nerve ganglia, II, 33.

*Mars*, I, 80, note 1.

*maruṭ*, of forty-nine kinds, II, 10, note 1; III, 119, see *anuvāyu*.

*maruṭ*, 'air' II, 92, see *chid-vāyu*.

*maryādā*, 'boundary, law,' I, 219; 'wise convention,' II, 51, note 1.

*māshakya*, III, 212.

*Mason*, G, review of Dr. Bose's book on Plant-response, II, 176, note 1.

*Masters*, I, v.

*māṣṭikā*, 'polytheism,' the belief that the 'negated many' is, I, 24.

*māṭaṅga-charma*, elephant-skin, I, 341.

*māṭrā*, 'vowel-mark,' 109, 110,

*matrimonial questions*, I, 64, note 1.

*Maṭsya Purāṇa*, II, 123, note 1.

*maṭup*, grammatical affix changing into *vān*, III, 132.

*Māyā*, I, 288; II, 135; 'illusion,' is the combination of 'I' and 'This,' 118; is the 'Necessity of the movement' involved in 'I-this-not-am,' I, lii; is 'Samsāra,' the World-process, the Not-Self

I, 17; is 'energy' in its all-transcendent, absolute aspect, I, 302; etymol., 302, note 1; the necessity of the manifestation of opposition, II, 235;—or *Daivi-prakṛti*, III, 1, note 1;—is the opposite of *Brahman*, III, 104, note 1.

*Max Müller*, *Six Systems*, II, 167, note; *The Science of Language*, II, 80, note 1; 83, note 1; 88, note 1.

*medha*, 'intelligence,' I, 157; five *medhas*, the go, ashva, nara, ajā and māhiṣha sacrifices, I, 156.

*Medicine*, *Āyur-veda*, I, xiv.

*medinī*, II, 8.

*meditation*, is the steadying of the *chitta*-atom, I, 52, note 1.

*melana*, 'meeting,' 'mixture,' II, 355.

*memory*, I, 41, note 1, 43, 45, 52; is 'the many in the I,' I, 45; its nature, I, 46, note 1; it breaks from birth to birth, I, 47; is the basis of all induction and deduction, I, 49; its arising and disappearance, I, 54.

*Menelik* of Abyssinia, I, xv.

*mental plane*, I, 100, 104, 179, note 1;—body, 'mānasa,' III, 218.

*merāj*, I, 146, note 1.

*Mercury*, I, 80, note 1.

*metaphor*, *an-anyālaṅkara*, III, 155.

*metre*, II, 108; works on *Samskr̥t-metre*, I, viii, xli; 'chhandas': *Gāyatrī*, *Uṣṇik*, *Tri-ṣṭubh*, *Anuṣṭup*, *Bṛhaṭi*, *Pañkṭi*, *Jagaṭi*, I, 103.

*micro-kinesis* and *micro-psychosis*, I, 208; *micro-organisms*, 'piṭṛs,' I, 179, note 1.

*Midas*, King, I, 155, note 1.

*Mīmāṃsā*, 'repeated examination' within the mind or interpreting the intention, I, ix, xiii, xlv, 18; II, 57, note 1, 134, 140, 142, 146, 307, 324; III, 52, 60; etymol., II, 146, note 1; synthesises karṭavya, a-karṭavya and bhinna, as also svārtha, parārtha and paramārtha, I, 18.

*Mīmāṃsakas*, II, 290, 334.

*mind*, the lower mind, 'manas' or 'kāma-manas,' III, 218.

*Mind*, the magazine, I, 24, note 1, 59, note 1; II, 49, note 1.

*mineral*, vegetable, animal and human evolution, III, 171, etc.

*Minor Upaniṣads*, I, 361, note 1.

*miscarriage* must occur if the permanent atom is absent, I, 178, note 1.

*miṭhyā*, I, 366;—pra pañcha, mythical quintuplication, an illusory diversity, II, 230.

*mokṣha*, 'freedom, liberation,' I, lxxxv, 7, 63, 64, 66, 94, 96, 120, 123, 134, etc., 324, 327; II, 216, note, 268; III, 181, 201, 238, 242, etc.; is the harmonised unity of dharma, artha and kāma, I, 16; is it everlasting? I, 54, note 1; the path leading to it, I, 58; its essential significance is the realisation of the relation of Negation between Self and Not-Self, I, 108, 136, etc.; has four sub-divisions, viz., sālōkya, sāyōjya, sāmīpya and sārūpya, I, 143; fifth kind of it is Sārṣhti, I, 146, note 1; karma is a means to mokṣha, II, 142.

*Monad*, II, 350, note 1.



*Moon-chain*, II, 15, note 1.

*motion*, 'gamana,' II, 299.

*morning*, noon and eve, I, 221.

*Mṛga* is the vāhana of Mahā-Viṣṇu, I, 317;—  
*charma*, deer-skin, I, 341.

*mudrā*, 'gesture, expression, attitude,' I, 228, note 1,  
232, twenty-four different kinds, I, 229.

*muhkr̥ṣa*, II, 256; one thirtieth of a day-night,  
which is the daily difference in time of rising of  
the moon, II, 300, note 1.

*Muir Central College* at Allahabad, I, xxxvii.

*mkkatva* or *maunaṭva*, dumb silence, II, 74.

*mukṣa*, the 'liberated' or 'emancipated,' I, 7; II,  
192, note 1; the 'free,' I, 95; the 'delivered  
from the heresy of separateness,' I, 38; the 'self-  
joined,' I, 106, 94, 108, note 1, 139, 144.

*mukṣi*, 'liberation,' I, lxxxv, 20, 373; II, 16, note 1,  
192, note 1, 267;—*sāḍhanam*, the achievement of  
freedom, III, 242, etc.

*Mūla*, Root, Source, II, 368;—*prakṛti*, the 'All  
substance,' I, 1, 10, note 1, 243; II, 223, 274, note 3,  
348, 356; III, 1, note 1, 65; =*eṭaṭ*, an-ātma, II,  
223; etymol., II, 224; *saṭṭva-rajas-tamas*, II, 274,  
note 3; is *ananta*, endless, II, 227;—*prākṛṭika*,  
'having the characteristic of particularity,' II,  
258;—*vākyas*, 'root-sentences,' I, 369.

*multiplier*, multiplicand and multiple, I, 22.

*mumukṣhā*, 'longing for liberation,' I, 17.

*Mundā*, 'bald-headed,' I, 340.

*Mundaka-Upaniṣaṭ*, I, 76.

*munis*, III, 262.

*mūrçhanās*, II, 107.

*mūrḍha-sṭhāna*, II, 84.

'*muscular sense*,' I, 31, note 2.

*Music*, Gāndharva-Veḍa, I, xiv ; III, 147, etc.

*Mutual Assimilation*, of the qualities of the 'I' and the 'This,' I, li.

## N

*Nābhi*, 'navel,' as representing the solar plexus, I, 83, note 1 ; II, 91 ; a seat of buḍḍhi or of chitta, III, 5, note 2.

*nāḍa*, 'resonance ?' II, 92.

*nāḍa vān*, 'sound-bearing,' II, 84.

*nāḍis*, spinal nerves and vital currents in the body, I, 343 ; II, 92, 360, note 1.

*na-eva-aṣṭi-iha-iṣṭi-kiñchana*, third Logion, the basis of the Sāma-Veḍa, I, 110.

*nāga loka*, III, 268, note 1.

*na-iha-nānā-aṣṭi-kiñchana*, tenth Logion, I, 111.

*naimiṣṭika*, sacrifices, 'occasioned by a special reason,' I, 156, note 1.

*nairbalya*, weakness, absence of force, II, 40.

*nakṣhaṭṭra*, 'lunar mansion,' I, 250 ; 'asterisms', (fortnights), II, 300.

*Nakula*, III, 204, note 2.

*nāma-karaṇa*, 'name-giving,' the fifth samskāra, I, 188, 209, 316.

*namah*, 'salutation' as a mental effort at identification, III, 36, note 1.

*namakīnī*, (Persian,) I, 246, note 1.

*nāma-rupa*, 'name and form,' III, 138, note 1.

*nāmika*, I, 87.

*nānā*, the Many, II, 285.

*nanda*, 'joy, expansion,' I, 253.

*nāṇḍī-mukha-shrāddha*, the 'happy-faced' rite, I, 253.

*Nara*, a name for the support and substratum of all, I, 158.

*Nārada*, author of a work on *Gāṇḍharva-vidyā*, I, xiv, of a Bhāṣhya on *Māheshwara-sūtras*, I, xii, and of a Bhāṣhya on *Shikṣhā*, I, xiii.

*Nārādīya Bhāṣhya*, I, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxvi, xl.

*nārāḥ*, the 'waters,' I, 158, note 1.

*naraka*, the nether world, purgatory; III, 256, note 1, 264; etymol., I, 259.

*nara-medha*, a link between *ashva* and *go-medha*, I, 158.

*Nārāyaṇa*, I, 82, 158, note 1.

*Nārṇava*, I, xxv, xxvi.

*nāstika*, 'atheism,' I, 23; 'not-is' believing, III, 83; *nāstikas*, 'deniers' of *Īshvara* and *Ātmā*, I, 157.

*Nata-rāja-rāja*, the 'king of dancers,' I, 341.

*nature spirits*, I, 179, note 1; III, 8, note 1.

*navel*, 'nābhi,' is the principal seat of *chitta*, turned downwards, I, 83, note 1; III, 5, note 2, represents the solar plexus, I, 83, note 1.

*Nayyāyikas*, II, 160, 290; III, 64, note 1.

*Necessity*, is *Shakti*, III, 18.

*Negation*, 'niṣheḍha,' I, 11, 15, 111, 115, 140, 143, 146, 160, 274, 332, 356, 360, 371; II, 231, etc.; relation of negation, I, 2; as *Brahman's Shakti*,

- I, 53 ; includes affirmation, I, 59, note 1 ; its realisation is the essential of mokṣha, I, 108 ;=the union of husband and wife, I, 239 ;=the causal body, I, 258 ; corresponds with ākāṣha, III, 14.
- Nepāl*, Butwal Bazār, Pt. Hariḍaṭṭa Shāstrī, I, xli ; village Shyāmpur, Pt. Manohar Ḍaṭṭa, I, xlv ;—*Miṣhra*, Pt. Ḍhanarāja's father, I, xxxv ;—*Ṭerāī*, I, xxxi.
- Neptune*, I, 80, note 1.
- nigraha-sṭhāna*, a Nyāya-category, II, 167, note ; 'fallacy,' III, 74, 86.
- nikṣha*, contains seven mahā-manvanṭaras, I, 79.
- nila-pīṭa-ambara*, 'blue and yellow vestures,' denote the darkness of space and the golden rays of the sun, I, 73, note 1.
- nirapekṣhīta*, independent, 'not looking to another,' II, 291.
- niṛāṣhā*, absence of hope, I, 36, 37.
- nirāvṛṭti*, 'never turning and returning,' eternal rest, III, 17.
- nir-guṇa*, attributeless, I, 73.
- nirmala-sāgara*, 'pellucid and stainless ocean,' I, 373.
- nirmāṇa-kāya*, I, 146, note 1.
- nirṇaya*, 'decisive conclusion,' I, 25 ; 'deduction,' I, 31, 49 ; 'determination, decision, conclusion,' II, 163, 366 ; III, 27, 109.
- nirōḍha*, 'restraint or control,' I, 17 ; II, 68, note 1 ; III, 120.
- nirukṣa*, 'Etymology,' I, xiii, xxvii, xli, 128, note 1 ; 'etymology, lexicography,' also called *koṣha*, sheath, receptacle, treasury of words, dictionary,

II, 102; etymol., II, 103;—by Yāska II, 102, note 1, 146, note 1.

*nīrvāṇa*, is it everlasting? I, 54, note 1; III, 247, note 1.

*nīrvāṇis*, II, 15, note 1, 23, note 1.

*niṣhaḍ*, doing, making, bringing, II, 11.

*niṣhāḍa*, the seventh note of the scale, II, 107.

*niṣh-chaya*, 'certainty, final choice,' I, 39.

*Niṣheḍha*, the 'Negation,' II, 231, etc., is expressed by M, I, 11.

*niṣiddha*, *niṣiddhi*, 'negation, prohibition.'

*niṣh-kāma karma*, 'desireless duty,' III, 264.

*niṣhkāmya* or *naṣhkāmya*, 'absence of desire,' I, 29, note 1.

*niṣhkriyā*, III, 135.

*niṣṭha*, contains fourteen chakras, I, 78.

*niṣ*, II, 5.

*Niṣi*, Ethics, I, 321, 322; the logic of social relations, III, 97.

*niṣya*, 'constant, daily' sacrifices, I, 156, note 1;—and *naiṣiṣṭika*, 'daily' and 'special' sacrifices, II, 142;—*arṇava*, I, xliii.

*nivartana*, 'retirement,' the fifteenth samskāra, I, 254; 'renunciation,' I, 262.

*nivṛṭti*, 'in-verting, re-verting,' I, 259, 20, 31, note 2;—half of life, I, 68, note 1;—and *pravṛṭti* paths II, 16, note 1, 317, note 1.

*niyama*, 'law, architectonic ground-plan,' II, 209; world-law, III, 26.

*niyāmakas*, sub-hierarchs, I, 348.

*niyanṭārah*, 'rulers,' I, 103.

*niyaṭa*, 'fixed, determined,' II, 16.

*nodes* of the Moon, I, 80, note 1.

*notes* of Music, seven, II, 107.

*Not-Self*, 'An-ātmā,' I, 2, 111, 115, 140, 141, note 1, 143-146, 167, 192, 211, 244, 274, 291, 292, 332, 356; verbs correspond to not-Self, 1, 14; it corresponds to number, I, 23;—the wife, I, 239;—the subtle body, I, 258; see *An-ātmā*, *Ētaṭ*.

*Not-This-I*, is the End, I, 117.

*number*, as having a peculiar 'magnifying' and positive energy, III, 112, note 1.

*number* and *time*, I, 23; number corresponding to Not-Self, I, 23; numbers lying at the root of manifest action proper, I, 5.

*Nyāya*, 'leading, conducting,' system of philosophy, I, ix, xiii, xli, 7, 25, 141, note 1, 254, 291; II, 134, 139, 154, etc., 349; III, 55, 74, etc., 109, 225, etc., the 'leading' of proof, the 'marshalling' of evidence, I, 16; the science of 'conducting' thought, I, 17; III, 77, etc., 86, 109, etc.;—*sūtra*, I, xlvii; III, 29, note 1, 59, note 1, 64, note 1.

## O

*Objects of human life*, four in number, I, xiv, 21.

*occult ceremonies*, I, 162, note 1.

*Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C.W. Leadbeater, II, 10, note 1, 43, note 1, 270, note 1; III, note 1, 11, note 1, 15, note 1, 104, note 1, 136, note 1.

*octal and decimal systems*, I, 78, note 1.

- ojas*, 'magnetism, bloom, strength' I, 246, note 1.  
*Olcott*, Col. H.S., I, vii.  
*Old Diary Leaves*, by Col. H. S. Olcott, I, vii, lxxix.  
*Om*, common pronunciation of the A U M, I, 2, note 1.  
*omniscience* as ascribed to *Brahmā*, I, 49; its relativity, I, 50.  
*One*, the, = *Brahman*, I, 10, note 1; the *One Self*, I, 3, 87, note 1, 123, 192; —ness of all things, shown in the sixth or last section, I, 7.  
*onomatopoeia*, its application to the origins of language is of limited usefulness, II, 283, note 1.  
*ontogeny*, *palingeny* and *phylogeny*, I, 187, note 1.  
'order' and 'disorder,' I, 35.  
*order, disorder and reconciliation*, I, 118.  
*origin, middle, end*, I, 85;  
*ornaments* of language and of thought, I, 296, note 1.  
*oṣṭha-sṭhāna*, II, 85.  
'Other,' the, and the 'I,' I, 145.  
*Ovum*, 'rajas,' I, 196.

## P

- pachcheka-buddha*, 'praṭyeka-buddha, I, 146, note 1.  
*pāda*, 'foot,' fourth part of a Samskr̥t-verse, I, 50, note 1, 98, note 1.  
*padārthās*, 'meanings of words,' categories, I, 25, 29, note 1; III, 84; 'the thing meant,' II, 63; word-meanings, things, objects, facts,' II, 144, 155; 'substance or material,' II, 357; substances, II, 246; *padārtha-sāstra*, 'physical science,' III, 196.

*paḍas*, distinct and complete words, II, 103.

*paḍma* or mahā-loka, I, 81.

*paḍya*, 'verse, metrical composition' or 'going,' II, 104.

*paḍma*, I, 81.

*Paishācha*, -language, II, 77.

*pakṣha* and *pratipakṣha*, the two sides of the question, III, 110; *pakṣaḥṭā*, *prati-pakṣaṭā* and *apakṣaṭā*, III, 110.

*Pañcha-Brahman*, five forms of Shiva, II, 54, note 1.

*pañchama*, the fifth note of the scale, II, 107.

*Pañcha-vimsha Brāhmaṇa*, I 377, note; belongs to Sāma-veda, I, 377, note.

*pañchi-karaṇa*, 'quintuplication,' III, 165.

*Paṇḍita*, II, 331; 'conscientious, wise and learned man,' III, 38.

*Paṇḍit Ambū Dās Shāstrī* I, lvi.

*Paṇḍit Baladeva Prasād*, Barauli, Tahsil Maharājganj, District Gorakhpur, possessor of the eighteen Purāṇas and the Mahā-bhārata as its siddhānta with Gobhili's (and Gārgyāyana's) Tikās, I, xli.

*Paṇḍit Chaṇḍi Daṭṭa*, town Gorakhpur, possessor of the Praṇavārṇava, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Chaṇḍi Daṭṭa*, village Sisvā, Bastī, possessor of a 'complete' Mahā-bhāṣhya by Paṭañjali, Nītyārṇava, Gālava's Kṛyānuvāda, I, xlii.

*Paṇḍit Chandra Shekhara*, village Doharia, Gorakhpur, possessor of Vedas with Aindriya, Brāhmīya and Bārḥāyana Bhāṣhya, and of the Sāṅkhya-Pravachana-Kārikā, I, xlii.

*Paṇḍit Dhanarāja*, I, 8, note 1, II, 78, note, 1, 245, note 1, 277, note 1, 69, note 1; first met in the winter of



1896-1897, I, vii ; was blind of both eyes I, viii ; lost his eyesight from smallpox at an early age, I, xxxv ; was present at the annual convention of the Indian Section, T. S. at Benares, in October 1896, I, viii, xxix ; his father Nepāl Mishra held a day-pāthashālā, I, xxxv ; was twenty years old in 1897, I, viii ; his phenomenal memory, I, ix, xxxv ; was taught by different Sannyāsis, I, xxxv ; affirms the existence of an older grammar than Pāṇinī's, I, x ; explains why Vasaṇṭa-tilakā is used in the hymn of the Devas in Durgā-Sapta-Shaṭī, I, xi ; the MSS. out of which he was taught, I, xi ; his list of Mūla-graṇṭhas, I, xii-xiv ; affirms the existence of old MSS. in the country beyond the Sharayū, I, xviii ; was accompanied by Chandrabhāla, I, xxii ; where he found the Nāradya-Bhāṣya I, xxiv ; goes back to his village at the close of 1894, I, xxiv ; returns to Paṇḍit Parmeshrī Dās in January 1895, I, xxv ; pretends to be unacquainted with the Bhagavad-Gītā, I, xxvi ; goes away for a long time at the end of 1897 to stay with the Rājā of Haḍahā close to Bārābaṅkī, I, xxix ; stays with Paṇḍit Parmeshrī Dās in 1900 for almost a month, I, xxix, liii ; dictates the Praṇava-Vāda in Benares from August, 30, 1900 to January 9, 1901, I, xxx ; returns to Bārābaṅkī in the summer of 1901, I, xxx ; can we believe him ? I, xxxi ; his auto-biography, I, xxxiv-xxxix ; leaves Benares, January 19, 1901, I, lvii ; reappears, April 18, 1910 ; II, 187 ; III, 119, note 1, 198, note 1.

*Paṇḍit Gaurī Shaṅkara*, village Rāmnagrā, Chhaprā, possessor of Bauḍhāyana Vṛtti, Bārḥāyana's Bhāṣhya on *Brahma-Sūtra*, Vāsudeva's *Gītā Chandrikā*, Droṇāchārya's *Bhūṇa-pradīpa*, Vāsudeva's *Siddhānta-Chandrodaya*, I, xliii.

*Paṇḍit Gaurī Shaṅkara*, village Tārāpur, District Chhaprā, possessor of Māheshvara-Sūtra, Nārādīya Bhāṣhya, Vaisheshika-Sūtra with two Bhāṣhyas and Vṛtti, Shiva's Vyākaraṇa and Shikshā, Gaṇeśa's Chhandah, Sūrya's Jyauṭiṣha, Shakti's Kalpa, Sheṣha's Nirukṭa, Gobhila's Grantha-Chandrodaya, Bhārgava's Yogopadeśha, I xl.

*Paṇḍit Gaya Daṭṭa*, Mahallā Alinagar, town Gorakhpur, possessor of Bhāradvāja's Vṛtti on Nyāya-Sūtra and Paṭañjali's Mahā-bhāṣhya, I, xlii.

*Paṇḍit Girīja Daṭṭa*, village Barauli, Gorakhpur, possessor of *Pranava-Vāda* I, xlvii.

*Paṇḍit Hariḍaṭṭa Shāstri*, Butwal Bazār, Kachanāpur, Nepāl Terāi, possessor of works on Nyāya, I, xli.

*Paṇḍit Ishvara Daṭṭa*, village Doharia, Gorakhpur, possessor of Sāṅkhya Pravachana Kārika, I, xliii.

*Paṇḍit Jagadīsha Sharaṇa*, village Nautānvā, Bazār, Nepāl, possessor of works on Shilpa, Gārgyāyana's *Pranava-Vāda* and a *Yoga-Vāsiṣṭha* of more than double the current size, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Kuñja Behāri*, village Belhar Kalān, Bastī, possessor of Gobhili's Darshanodaya, *Brahma-Sūtra* with Bārḥāyana Bhāṣhya and *Nyāya Sūtra* I, xlvii.

*Paṇḍit Manohar Daṭṭa*, village Shyāmpur, Paṭnā, Nepāl, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Manohar Daṭṭa Shukla*, Kanakpura, District Bastī, possessor of works on Kāvya, Kapila's *Sāṅkhya Sūtra*, Vishvāmītra's *Raṭnanuḍeshinī* I, xlii.

*Paṇḍit Manojña Daṭṭa*, shākadvīpī, Gorakhpur, possessor of Jamadagni's *Kāvyaṃṛta*, Vasudeva's *Kāvya Sīṇḍhu*, and of the *Kāvya-Darpaṇa* I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Mannu Deva*, village Harḍoi, Gorakhpur, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Parmeshri Dās*, I, vii, xvii, xxix, note I, xxxv, xxxvii, lxvi; his narrative regarding Paṇḍit-Dhanarāja, I, xix, etc.

*Paṇḍit Rāmanāth*, village Dōspur, District Sultānpur, possessor of Garga's *Bhāva-siddhānta*, Kashyapa's *Artha-praḍeśa* I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Rāma Pratāpa*, village Sonaurā, P. O. Menhdāwal, Bastī, possessor of Gārgyaṇa's *Yoga-darpaṇa*, Pulastya's *Yoga-raṭnākara*, Gobhili's *Shāstrānubhava*, Shaunaka's *Itihāsa-yaugika*, Vishvā-miṭṭra's *Itihāsa-samuchchaya*, Shiva's *Viḍhi-raṭnākara*, Kārḍama's *Itihāsōḍaya*, Shri Kṛṣṇa's *Prakṛti-khaṇḍa*, Dharma-raṭnākara, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Shiva Maṅgala*, village Rudrapur, Bastī, possessor of some works on Mīmāṃsa, I, xlv.

*Paṇḍit Shri Harsha*, village Rakhnākhori, Gorakhpur, possessor of a *Yoga-Vāsiṣṭha*, I, xlvii.

*Paṇḍit Vaikunṭha Nāth*, village Kalēshvara, Gorakhpur, possessor of Pāṇini's *Pāṭāla-Vijaya-Kāvya*, I, xlvii.

*Paṇḍit Yamunā Prasāḍ*, town Bānsi, Bastī, possessor of Ākara-Bhāṣhya on *Bhagavad-Gītā*, Buddha's and Gobhili's Bhāṣhyas on the same and *Sanḡīta-pabhā*, I, xlii.

*Pāṇini*, I, x, xx; II, 78, note 1, 98, note 1, 245, note 1; author of the *Pāṭalā Vijaya-Kāvya* I, xlvii.

*Pañkṭi-metre*, I, 103.

*pañchī-karaṇa*, quintuplication of the five *ṭaṭṭvas*, III, 191.

*pāpa*, sin, I, 320; III, 259.

*Parā*, II, 75;—and 'aparā-prakṛti' or 'light' and 'shade,' the 'picture' born of both being the *Jivātma*, III, 1, etc.

*Parabrahman*, II, 46.

*parākāsha*, II, 7.

*parallelogram* of forces, II, 148, note 1.

*paramāṇus*, 'atoms, super-atoms,' II, 3, 4, 11, 24, 30, 112; III, 133.

*paramārtha*, 'supreme interest' or 'Universalism,' I, 18, 277; this only to be performed, I, 66, 154;—or transcendental standpoint, I, 359, note 1;—*ḍṛṣhti*, I, 87, note 1;—*prapā*, commentary on the *Gītā* by Sūrya Dāivajña, III, 260, note 1.

*Paramā-Shakti*, I, 309.

*paramā-vidyā*, 'supreme' *vidyā*, I, 127.

*Paramātmā*, the 'supreme Ego,' as one of the three main objects of enquiry, I, 1, 9, 214; II, 159, 182;—and *sūtrātmās*, II, 215.

*Parameshvara*, ruler of a *loka*, containing two *shaṅkhas* of *mahāvishvas*, I, 81; II, 72.

*param-parā*, 'heredity,' I, 173; 'succession,' 'tradition,' I, ix; the family, the succession 'one after the other,' I, 251.

*parā-nirvāṇa*, the 'superior peace' or liberation, II, 75.

*parārtha*, 'others-interest, altruism,' I, 18, 277; is to be passed beyond, I, 66.

*paraspara*, 'other and other, each other,' I, 44; —*ṭva* or 'succession,' is only apparent, I, 12.

*Aarūtmā* and *Aparūtmā*, II, 354; compared to *Aparā* and *Parā-prakṛti*, III, 1, note 1.

*paravāyu* or *pavana*, 'actional aspect of vāyu,' II, 7.

*parāvidyā*, 'higher wisdom' is knowledge or theory unapplied to action, I, 127.

*Pareshvara*, ruler of one *mahā-vishva*, containing fifteen millions of *vishvas*, I, 81.

*paribhāvana*, 'cogitation, reflection,' II, 366; revolving in mind, III, 148.

*pari-bhrama-vyavahāra*, the 'conventions' or 'behaviour' of illusions, II, 321.

*pariṇāma*, the end, the dénouement, II, 166. .

*parisphuta*, II, 80.

*Parivāḍa-shāstra*, 'applied science', III, 197.

*parivarṭana*, 'permutation or variation,' II, 157; — 'opposite,' III, 49; —*pakṣha* the 'reverse or inverse side,' II, 357.

*parjanya*, 'clouds,' I, 158, note 1, 179, note 1.

*Parmeshri Dās*, see *Pandit Parmeshri Dās*.

*parokṣha-jñāna*, indirect or word-knowledge, II, 54, note 1.

*parva*, 'junctions' of the seasons, etc., I, 280.

- pārvana-shrāddha*, shrāddha at the junction-point, I, 280, 281, 282.
- parvata*, 'mountain,' I, 310.
- Pārvaṭī*, I, 338.
- paryadhyāya*, the constant study of yogis and ṛshis, II, 121, 123.
- pashu*, the animals, II, 36.
- pashu-hanana*, sacrificial slaughter of animals, II, 144.
- Pashyanṭī*, a subtle or superphysical form of sound, II, 75.
- 'past' and 'future' as negated and implied by the 'present,' I, 13.
- past*, present and future, I, 26, 48.
- Pātāla*, III, 268, note 1.
- Paṭañjalī*, II, 42, note 1, 61, note 1, *Yoga-Sūtras*, the original and inextant work, II, 187; author of the *Mahā-bhāṣya*, I, xlii.
- Pāṭhashālā*, 'school,' I, xxv, xxxv.
- Paṭirāja Mishra*, Pt. Dhanarāja's uncle, I, xxxv.
- pavana*, see *para-vāyu*.
- Pearson*, (*The Grammar of Science*) cited, 16, note 1.
- Pedigree of Man*, The, by A. Besant, III, 117, note 1.
- permanent atom*, I, 178, note 1, 179, note, 1; II, 16, note 1.
- permutation*, *parivartana*, II, 157.
- Persian*, xxx.
- personality*, 87, note 1; II, 216, note, 1; persons parts of larger persons, I, 87, note 1.
- Perversion* of pure offerings into blood-guilty sacrifices, II, 190.

*phala*, fruitage, future, II, 148, note 1 ; III, 258.

*Phaliṣa*, astrology, II, 115, note 1.

*philanthropy*, 'upakṛyā' (upakāra), II, 313, 321, note 1.

*Philology*, Shikṣhā, I, xiii.

*Philosophy*, Darshana, I, xiii.

*Phonology*, shabda-shāstra, I, xii.

*Photography*, (chitra-)ākaraṣhaṇa, II, 360, note 1, 367.

*Physiology*, I, x.

*pinda*, ball of rice.

*paste*, I, 266, etc. ;—*ja*, viviparous, III, 189.

*pineal gland*, III, 122, note 1.

*Piṭāmaha*, I, lxxxvi.

*piṭṛ*, I, 103, note 1, 152, note 2 ; II, 350, note 1 ; 23, note 1, 125, 350, note 1 ; III, 214, note 1 ;—*loka*, I, 271, note 1 ; III, 268, note 1 ;—*rṇa*, II, 125 ;—*melana* ceremony of 'joining' with the ancestors, I, 283 ;—*tarpaṇa*, 'giving satisfaction' to the piṭṛs, I, 252.

*piṣṭa*, III, 194, note 1.

*pituitary body*, III, 122, note 1.

*planets*, brothers of the Sun, I, 80, note 1.

'*pleasure*, *kāma*,' as an object of life, I, 21 ;—and *pain*, I, 36.

*plenum-vacuum*, prabhava-shūnya, II, 342.

*pluṣa*, very long, II, 82, 107.

*poetry* of living nature, of art and of human life in ancient India, I, i, ii,

'*poison*' and '*medicine*,' I, 21.

*polytheism*, '*māṣṭika*,' I, 24.

*position*, composition, supposition, III, 55, etc.

*prābalya*, strength, presence of force, II, 41;—*ḍaur-balya* and *ābalya* used instead of *mahaṭva*, *laghuṭva* and *sāmya*, III, 41.

*prabhā*, 'light and glory,' I, 222;—*ṭa*, the 'dawn,' I, 222.

*Prabhāntarikṣha*, I, xiii;

*rabhava*, 'plenum,' II, 342.

*Prabhāsas*, three hundred and sixty in number, II, 10, note I.

*prabodha*, 'idea,' II, 227.

*Pracheṭāh*, author of a work on *Dhanurvidyā*, I, xiv.

*praḍeśha*, indication or determination (ʔ or location), III, 139.

*Pradhāna*, I, 1.

*pradhvamsa*, 'destruction,' II, 74;—*a-bhāva*, non-existence of a thing after its destruction, II, 175, note 1.

*Pradyumna*, III, 5, note 2, 204, note 2.

*prāg-abhāva*, non-existence of a thing before it came into existence, II, 175, note 1.

*Prāhikṣha-Pradīpa*, I, xiii.

*praise*, to be given in *udāṭṭa-svara*, 'loud tone,' I, 321.

*prajñāpana*, communication, II, 62; the 'making known,' III, 37.

*prakāra*, 'method,' II, 273; 'method, law,' I, 357; 'manner' of inter-dependences and conjunctions between natural constitutions, I, 4; *prakāras* or 'modes' of the *Gāyatrī*, I, 109.

*prakaraṇam*, 'naturans,' acting by one's self, II, 234.

*prakrṣheṇa*, 'supremely,' I, 274.

*prakāsha*, 'light,' II, 39; III, 218.



*Prakṛti*, the essential nature of the penultimates, II, 1, 17; 'general nature and powers,' I, 241; 'infinite nature' I, 17; = Nature, I, 87, note 1; 'original, simple unmodified nature' of the constituents of A U M, I, 4; is one of the three main objects of enquiry, I, 9;—*khaṇḍa*, I. xlv;—*sandhi*, certain transformations of aspirates, etc., I, 14, note 1;—*vikṛti* and *pratīkṛti* 'original condition, transformation and development,' and 'redemption, or reversion,' III, 16.

*Prakṛtic planes*, III, 12, note 1.

*prakuñchana-vikuñchana-avakuñchana*—*k u ñ c h a n a*, II, 310.

*pralaya*, 'dissolution, reabsorption,' I, 49, note 1, 79, note 1, 120, note 1, 222, 276, 324, 325, 333, 339, 341; II, 13, note 1, 14, 23, note 1, 120, note 1, 141, 166, 231, 332;—*mahālaya*, *mahāpralaya*, III, 168.

*pramāṇa*, 'evidence,' I, 16; 'measure, standard, evidence, means of ascertaining,' II, 156; 'proof,' III, 85; corresponds to *shama*, etc., I, 17;—*prameya* and *samshaya*, 'evidence, fact and doubt,' II, 157.

*pramukṭika*, III, 212.

*prameha*, albuminaria?, II, 311.

*prameya*, the 'to-be-measured or ascertained,' II, 156; 'fact,' I, 16; corresponds with *viveka*, I, 17.

*prāṇa*, *jīva* becomes *prāṇa* after the child is born and begins to breathe, I, 207; 'vital power,' III, 223, note 1;—*apāṇa*, etc., the five vital energies, II, 231; subdivisions of the *Sūkṣhmā-sharīra*, III, 222. *Praṇava*, a name for the sacred syllable AUM, I, lxxxii, 7, 22, note 1, 59, 77, 86, 100,

- 116, note 1, 251, 339 ; II, 62, 72, 80, note 1, 138, 340, 341, 345 ; its endlessness, I, 93 ; is taught first, together with Gāyaṭrī, I, 219 ;—*arṇava*, ' A U M's ocean,' I, xlvi, 8 ;—*prabhā*, A U M's splendour, I, 8 ; *praḍīpikā*, ' A U M's little lamp ' or commentary, I, 8 ;—*Vāḍa*, I, xxvii, note 1, x xviii, liii, 54, note 1, 143, note 1, 153, note 1, 200, 259, note 1, 289, note 1, 369, note 1 ; II, 165, note 1, 274, note 3, 281, note 1, 286 note 1 ; dictated in Benares at Durgākund from August 30th, 1900, till January 19th, 1901, I, xxxvii, liv, lv, lvi ; written by Gārgyāyana, I, xlv ; its story, xlvii, called at first *Praṇava Bhāshya*, I, lii ; identities of thought between *The Science of Peace* and the *Praṇava-Vāḍa*, I, lix ; genuineness discussed, I, lxiv-lxxxi ; its size, lxxii ; its nature, I, lxxxii, etc. ; its manner, I, lxxxviii, etc. ; nature of its present translation, I, xciv, etc. ; consists of sixteen thousand shloka-measures of thirty-two syllables, I, 8 ; III, I, note 1, 12, note 1, 126, note 1 ;—*viśeṣinī*, the ' discriminating discussion of AUM,' I, 8.
- prāṇāyāma*, ' breath regulation or lengthening,' I, 106, 229, 231.
- prapañcha*, ' quintuplicity, complexity,' II, 309 ; III, 74, etc., 211.
- prūpakas*, ' transmitters, media,' I, 323.
- prāpti*, approach, III, 19.
- prāpyas*, objects ?, I, 323.
- prārabdha*, *sañchiṭa* and *prāpṭa* karma, II, 147 to 153 ; III, 265.

*prasāraṇa*, 'expansion,' II, 176, note 1; series of births, III, 20; 'law of expansion,' II, 14.

*prasāriṭas*, the things spread out, II, 346.

*Prashasta-nyāya*, glorification of the 'All-is-Not,' II, 165.

*Prashasta-pāda*, author of a Bhāṣhya on *Vaiśeṣhika-Sūtra*, I, xl, 29, note 1.

*Prashna-upaniṣat*, II, 28.

*Prashnoṭṭara*, 'question and answer,' former title of the organ of the Indian Section of the Theosophical Society, I, vii, viii, xxxvi.

*prasūta*, the 'first-conception rite,' thirteenth samskāra, I, 348.

*prātaḥ*, 'morning,' etymol., II, 299.

*praṭi-bimba*, 'reflection,' II, 238; *praṭibimbās*, 'reflected pictures of all sense-objects,' II, 360, note 1.

*praṭijñā*, 'promise,' II, 315, note 1.

*praṭikryā*, the 'backward-swinging of activity,' II, 318; III, 10.

*prāṭi-padika*, 'nouns,' II, 86.

*praṭipaṭ*, II, 120.

*prāṭishākhya*, -Vyākaraṇa, Veda-grammar, II, 245, 98 note 1.

*prāṭishthā*, honour, 'high placing,' III, 36; is *praṭis-marāṇa*, 're-recollection,' III, 150; double-sided, III, 37, note 1.

*praṭi-vāḍī* rival' or 'opponent,' III, 44.

*praṭyābhāsa* 'reflection, mirroring, counter-appearance,' II, 267.

*praṭyāg-ātmā*, I, 1, note 1, 10, note 1; II, 16, note 1, 200; etymol., II, 221; *saṭ-chiḍ-ānanda*, II, 274,

- note 3; III, 55, etc.;—*Mūla-prakṛti* and *Daitī-prakṛti*, II, 217, 220, etc.
- pratyakṣha*, 'vision, direct cognition,' I, 25, 48; 'sense-cognition,' I, 342; 'directly perceptible, II, 341; 'before the eyes, patent,' II, 239; 'before our very eyes,' III, 83, 84; 'sensuous fact,' III, 258;—*devatā*, 'visible deity,' II, 16, note 1.
- pratyaṃyā* 'ideas, conceptions, beliefs'; 'affixes, etc'; etymol.; II, 86.
- pravāla*, (? coral), III, 212.
- pravartana*, 'pursuit,' I, 259, 262;—and *nivartana*, 'evolution' and 'involution,' III, 17.
- Praveshūstra-Prakāsha*, I, xiv.
- pravishṭa*, I, 142.
- pravṛti*, III, 114, note 2; 119, note 1.
- pravṛtṭi*, 'out-going' half of life, I, 31, note 2, 68, note 1;—and *nivṛtṭi*; III, 17; 39, 114, note 2, 186, note 1,—*ṭa*, 'progression,' II, 115.
- prayāsa*, 'stubbornness,' III, 39.
- prayatna*, 'effort,' I, 274; II, 91; III, 33, 142; volitional effort or activity, III, 28;—and *shāiṭhilya*, activity and laziness, III, 29, note 1.
- prayer*, I, 97, note 1.
- prayoga*, projection, combination, III, 57.
- prayojana*, 'engaging motive or final aim,' I, 16, 25, 294; II, 156, 159, etymol., II, 292; corresponds to *mumukṣhā*, I, 17; III, 32.
- precipitation* of portraits, etc., 'chitrāsārī,' II, 360, note 1.
- predestiny* and 'karma,' II, 213, note 1.
- prema*, 'love' generally, III, 47.

*present*, including past and future, I, 22.

*preṭas*, 'vāmpires,' 'incubi,' 'succubi,' etc., I, 262, 266, etc.; are subjugated by japa in the burning ground, I, 265; etymol., I, 274; *preṭa-body* or lower astral, I, 266, note 2; *preṭa-loka*, III, 268, note 1.

*preṭa-language*, II, 77.

*Principles*, seven human principles, II, 350, note 1.

*prīṭi*, 'friendship' either gauṇā or bhauṭikī, III, 38.

*Priya-paṭi*, II, 189.

*procreative organs* as a seat of ahaṅkāra, III, 5, note 2.

*profit*, 'arṭha' as an object of life, I, 21.

*pro-nucleus*, I, 197.

*proper* and '*improper*' seasons, I, 23.

*'propitiation'*, III, 213.

*'prose*' and '*poetry*,' gaḍya and paḍya, II, 104.

*protozoon* or animal-cell, I, 134, note 1.

*prṭhivi-element*, fixed, II, 8;—a triplet, III, 7, 17.

*prṭhvi*, earth, I, 134; III, 119.

*Psychology*, I, 16, 87, note 1.

*psychometry*, chiṭra-sārī, II, 360, note 1.

*psycho-physics*, I, 54, note 1.

*psychoses*, ~~for~~ conscious states of the jīva, I, 44,

'vṛttis,' III, 39.

*pūjā*, 'worship, adoration,' III, 36.

*Pulastya*, author of a work on Kāma-Shāstra, I, xiv, and of the Yogā-raṭnākara, I, xlv.

*pumsavana*, human-birth-rite, third samskāra, I, 186.

*'punishments'* and '*rewards*,' I, 21.

*punya*, 'merit,' II, 324; I, 320; III, 240, 259.

*pūraka*, 'inspiration,' inhaling connected with cognition, I, 106, 229.

*Purāṇas*, I, xli; II, 10, note 1, 16, note 1, 120, note 1, 220, note 1; the real and original *Purāṇas*, I, xxxi, 79; III, 5, note 2, 8, note 1, 104, note 1, 139, note 1, 256, note 1.

*Purāṇic statement* about *Brahmā* born from *Viṣṇu* and *Rudra* from *Brahmā*, I, 131, note 1.

*puro-ḥiṭam*, the 'first' truth of *Brahman*, I, 128.

*Puruṣa*, 'spirit or ego,' 'monad,' I, 18;—and *Prakṛti*, I, 167, 241.

*Pūrva-mīmāṃsā*, II, 140, 141, note 1.

*putreṣhaṇā*, the appetite for multiplication, the perpetuation of the individual life in and by progeny, III, 271.

*Pythagoras*, II, 108, note 1.

## Q

*quartette*, 'cognition, desire, action, and their summation,' I, 79.

*Quaternary*, Abstract quaternary or *Tetraktys*, I, 10, note 1; realised as the one, I, 10, note 1.

## R

*Rāga*, II, 109;—*dveṣha*, 'Love and Hate, II, 252; III, 22, 32, etc.; to superiors, to equals, to inferiors, III, 30, note 1, 35, etc.;—*s* and *rāginis*, in poetry, III, 158.

*rahasya*, 'secret,' I, x.

*Rāhu*, and *Keṭu*, the nodes of the Moon, I, 81, note 1.  
*Rājā of Baṣṭi*, possessor of portions of *Sāṅkhya-Pravachama-Karikā* and of *Bauḍhāyana-Vṛtti* on *Brahma-Sūtra*, I, xliii.

*rājanya*, or *kṣhatṭṛya*, I, 50, note 1.

*rajas*, 'menstrual flux' = ovum or germ, I, 177; II, 6, note 1; —is *Parā-prakṛti* or *prakāsha*, light, III, 1, 4.

*rājasas*, I, 125; III, 5.

*rājasi-saṇḍhyā*, I, 223.

*rāja-yoga*, 'royal or highest form of yoga,' I, 50, note 1, 106; refers to cognition, II, 181; *ḍhāraṇā*, *ḍhyāna*, *samādhi*, I, 107.

*Rāma*, III, 205.

*Ramā*, *Lakṣhmī* and *Shārada*, the three forms of *Lakṣhmī*, I, 309.

*ramante*, 'rejoice,' I, 309.

*Rāma-Tāpiṇi-Upaniṣat* referred to I, 327, note 2; *Rāma-Pūrva-Tāpiṇi* and *Rāma-Tāpiṇi-Uttara*, III, 36, note 1.

*Rāmānuja*, author of the *Shrī Bhāṣhya* on the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, I, xliii.

*Raṇavīra* *Samskrṭ Pāthashālā* Department of the Central Hindū College at Benares, I, xxxvii.

*rasa*, 'taste, enjoyment,' I, 251; II, 64, note 2; 'sentiment,' III, 151; 3 principal *rasas* in poetry, III, 156.

*Rasātala*, III, 268, note 1.

*rāshi*, sign of the zodiac, I, 242.

*rashmi*, a special class of rays, III, 260, note 1.

*raṭna*, 'gems,' II, 36; —*ḍhātāmam*, 'chief object or motive,' I, 128.

*Raṭnānuḍeshini*, a commentary on the *Rāmāyaṇa*, I, xlii.

*rch*, to 'eulogise,' I, 62, note 1.

*rchā*, 'scripture-verses,' II, 97, 109.

*rchch*, to 'reach' etc., I, 62, note 1.

*reaction*, 'pratikriyā,' II, 313.

*realisation*, *oblivion* and *imagination*, I, 118.

*rechaka*, 'expiration, exhalation,' connected with desire, I, 106, 229.

*red colour*, corresponding to shame, II, 43, note 1.

*Redia*, one of the metamorphoses of the Liver-fluke, I, 179, note 1.

'regularity' and 'irregularity,' I, 21.

*relativity*, 'āntarya,' 'sāpekṣhya,' I, 51; —of knowledge, I, 44, note 1.

'rest' and 'effort,' I, 24.

'resistance' and 'non-resistance,' the abstract ideas corresponding to the concrete 'density,' III, 8, note 1.

*reṭas*, 'seed,' I, 134; III, 5, note 2; 'germ,' III, 236.

*Rg-Veḍa*, I, xiii, 71 125-133; II, 1, 6, note 1, 196, note 1; corresponds to cognition, I, 58, 61; ideated by Viṣṇu, I, 71; born from the first Logion, I, 109; said to have twenty-four maṇḍalas, I, 230, note 1; describes ātṭvikas, its main interest is jñāna, I, 125; brahmacharya is realised by it, I, 126; called Viṣṇu-Samhitā, I, 127; —*Samhitā*, by which the essential truth of Brahman is known, 'Brahma-taṭṭvam-ṛkṣhaṭē,' I, 61,

*Rhetoric* Samskr̥t, III, 203, note 1.

'Ring-pass-not,' I, 72, note 1, 110, note 1, 144; II, 215, note 1.



*Rk-samhitā*, see *Rg-Veda-samhitā*.

*ṛṇas*, 'debts,' II, 125.

*root-elements*, seven in number, I, 5.

*Root-Manu*, I, 79, note 1.

*rosy colour* corresponding to love, II, 43, note 1.

'*rotation*' as a mean between the two extremes, II, 104, note 1.

*ṛṣhabha*, second note of the scale, II, 107; —*deva*, II, 64, note 2.

*Ṛṣhis*, 'seers,' I, 4, lxxxvi, 76, 99, 102, 152, note, 163, 171; II, 16, note 1, 69, note 1, 125, note 2; III, 38, 108, 262; seven *Ṛṣhis*: Vishvā-mitṛa, Yamaḍ-agni, Bharad vāja, Gautama, Aṭṭri, Vasishtha, Kashyapa, I, 103; *Ṛṣhis* will continue to dwell on the Himālayas throughout the Kali-yuga, and be the custodians of all knowledge after Kṛṣṇa's departure, I, xxv; —*ṛṇa*, II, 125.

*ṛṣu*, 'season,' I, 177; —*matī*, 'woman,' I, 177.

*ṛūdhi*, 'root, radix,' 'that which grows,' II, 87.

*Rudra*, I, 159, III, 5, note 2; —*loka* III, 268, note 1.

*Rukviṇī*=*Rukmiṇī*, I, xxviii.

*rule of three*, compared to preservation, I, 23, note.

*rūpāntara*, change of form, II, 324.

## S

*S*, in 'as' corresponds to the 'bahu,' the Many, I, 29.

*sacraments*, 'samskāras,' sixteen in number, I, 164-287; 1. conception, I, 177; 2. entrance of the jīva, I, 178; 3. male-birth, I, 186; 4. birth-rite,

- I, 188; 5. naming, I, 188; 6. shaving, I, 190; 7. ear-boring, I, 193; 8. initiation, second birth, commencement of education, I, 216; 9. bath-rite, I, 238; 10. marriage, I, 239; 11. home-bringing of the bride, I, 243; 12. second bringing of the wife to her husband's home, I, 244; 13. first-conception-rite, I, 248; 14. progeniture-vow, I, 251; 15. retirement; 16. post-mortem rites, I, 257.
- Sacrifices*, 'yajñas,' I, 149-163; animal-sacrifice, the allegorical and super-physical explanations, I, 160, note 2.
- sad-asaṭ*, I, 337.
- sādhana*, 'the means of proving,' III, 154.
- sādhū*, the good man, I, 142; III, 38.
- sādhya*, 'the thesis to be proved,' III, 153.
- Sādī*, the Persian poet, II, 16, note 1.
- sad-garbha-adhāna*, is the beginning of reflection about Brahman, I, 178.
- sad-guru*, a true preceptor, I, 170.
- sad-vaidyas*, good-physicians, II, 362.
- Sadyojāta*, III, 5, note 2.
- Sad-yuga* or *kṛta-yuga*, I, 78.
- sa-guṇa*, 'attributeful,' I, 73, 146.
- sahas*, 'vigour, radiance,' I, 246, note 1.
- sahita*, 'together,' III, 208.
- Sāhitya*, society, the science of—, Sociology, III, 208.
- Sāhitya-Sūtra*, aphorisms of rhetoric, I, 296; III, 150;
- Saindhavī-nerve*, I, x.
- sākṣāt-kāra*, 'mutual facing, vision,' I, 311.

*salila*, II, 8.

*sālokya-mokṣha*, mokṣha of the nature of abode in the same world as the object of aspiration, I, 143-147.

*salt*, its use forbidden in some skin diseases, I, 246, note 1.

*Sāma*, root 'sā' = 'to obtain, to conciliate, to harmonise,' I, 62, note 1; — *Veḍa*, I, 307-331; II, 4, note 1, 6, note 1, 196, note 1; III, 94, note 1; corresponds to desire, I, 58, 59, note 1; ideated by Shiva, I, 71; born from the third Logion, I, 110; is descriptive of all desire, I, 288-330; describes tāmasas, I, 125; vānaprastha is realised by it, I, 126; — *Veḍa-Samhitā*, by which cognition and action are brought together, I, 61, 71.

*Sāma-samhitā* = *Sāma-veḍa-samhitā*, I, xv.

*samādhi*, I, 101, note 1; II, 68, note 1; 'higher' and 'lower,' I, 220, note 1; III, 147, etc.

*samāḍhyāya*, II, 123.

*sam-āhāra*, 'summation,' I, 126; II, 196, 272; — *mantra*, I, 267; — *piṇḍa*, I, 275.

*samāhr̥tas*, II, 106.

*samāna*, 'similar,' III, 39.

*sāmānāḍhikarāṇya*, 'consciousness of common purpose, co-ordination,' II, 3; — and *vaiyāḍhikarāṇya*, 'co-ordination' and 'disordination,' II, 264.

*samāna-piṇḍa-karāṇa*, 'same-body-making,' the reduction of all into one, I, 282.

*samānaṭā*, 'similarity, equality,' II, 366.

*sāmānya*, 'genus' or 'universality,' I, 18, 172.

- samāsa*, 'compound words,' II, 86 ;  
*samāsana*, 'sitting, standing or coming together,' II, 86.  
*samaṣṭi*, 'totality, the whole,' II, 263 ;—and  
*vyasṭi*, 'genus and individual, 'whole and part,' II, 206.  
*samavāya*, 'juxtaposition,' I, 18 ; 'relation,' II, 172.  
*samāvṛṭṭi*, or *anuvṛṭṭi*, 'returning, revolution,' III, 17.  
*sambandha*, relationship, II, 355.  
*Sambhoga-kāya*, 'bliss-body,' I, 146, note 1.  
*samboḍha*, 'knowledge,' I, 26.  
*samhitā*, 'which brings or puts together,' I, 62 ; II, 1, 11, 196, note 1 ;—or *Mantra*, I, 61 ;—*sūtra*, II, 311.  
*sāmīpaka*, 'proximity,' II, 354.  
*sāmīpya-mokṣha*, the 'mokṣha of 'near-ness' and endless 'approximation' to the Transcendental, I, 144, 147.  
*samiṣ*, kind of wood, used as fuel, I, 164.  
*sampādana*, 'accumulation,' I, 262 ; development of the seven layers of the atom, III, 88, etc.  
*samparivartana*, 'combination,' I, 135.  
*samprajñāta*, and *a-samprajñāta*, III, 124, note 1.  
*sāmpṛaṭikā*, II, 75.  
*Samsāra*, 'world-process,' I, 12, 17, 24, 25, 27, 45, 46, 50, note 1, 73, 74, 97, 103, 104, 108, 113, etc., 115, 118, 139, 140, 174, 193, 222, 224, 334, 362 ; II, passim ; the whole Samsāra exists within each thousand-thousandth of an atom, I, 52 ; it works by hierarchies of rulers, I, 71 ; the word used in a metaphysical

and in an empirical sense, and spelt with majuscule or minuscule respectively, I, 86; 'I-am-This' is Samsāra, I, 111; the aggregate of cognition, action and desire, I, 127; is the chief fact, I, 192; its activity is dual: 'going' and 'coming,' I, 244; its cause is shakti, I, 298; is called miṭhyā, mythical, false, I, 338; —*bhūṣhū*, the universal 'chain of Samskr̥t,' II, 76; —*parā*, the Universe-language (Sensār), II, 68, note 1, 83, note 1; *Samsāra*, a cycle containing one hundred padmas of mahā-lokas, I, 81; —*rūpaṭaṭṭva*, I, 362; see also *World-Process*.

*Samsaraṇa*, 'evolution' described in the Yajur-Veḍa: ākāṣha-vāyu-agni-āpah-pr̥thvī-oṣadhī-anna-reṭas, I, 134.

*samshaya*, 'doubt,' I, 16; II, 156, 159; corresponds to vairāgya, 'dispassion,' I, 17.

*Samskāras*, 'sacraments,' III, 21, 231, sixteen in number, I, 164-287, 1. garbha-ādhāna, I, 177; 2. sīmanṭa-unnayana, I, 178; 3. pumsavana, I, 186; 4. jāṭa-karma, I, 188; 5. nāma-karaṇa, I, 188; 6. chūḍā-karaṇa, I, 190; 7. karṇa-vedha, I, 192; 8. upanayana, I, 216; 9. snāṭa-vrāṭa, I, 238; 10. udvāha, I, 239; 11. vadhū-prāvesha, I, 243; 12. dvir-ā-gamana, I, 244; 13. prasūṭa, I, 248; 14. janana-vrāṭa, I, 251; 15. nivartana, I, 254; 16. maraṇa, I, 257.

*Samskr̥t*, I, v, xix, xxi; Samskr̥ṭa, II, 68, note 1; etymol., II, 73; —*grammar*, I, 2, 11, 13, 14, 29, 41, note 1, 50, note 1, 69, note 1, 98, note 2, 100, 128, note 1, 149, note 1, 179, note 1, 220, note 1, 229,

- note 1, 254, note 1, 310, note 1, 314, note 1, 359, note 1; II, 45, note 1, 53, etc., 64, note 1, 146, note 1, 285, note 1, 281, 285, note 1, 295; III, 41, 102, note 1. See *Vyākaraṇa*, Philology, Phonology, etc.; —Geometry, III, 101, note 1; —Rhetoric, III, 203, note 1;—manuscripts, I, vii, viii.
- samspr̥ṣhta*, II, 84.
- Sāmudrika*, 'ocean'-science, the science of marks and signs, II, 115, note 1;
- samūha*, groups, II, 43.
- Samvāra-niṣṭha-para*, II, 84;
- Sāmvarṭikā*, II, 75.
- samvṛddhi*, 'growth,' 'evolution,' III, 4.
- samvṛta*, 'enveloped,' II, 45, note 1, 84;—and *prāvṛta*, II, 45, note 1; III, 114, note 1.
- Sam-vit*, 'consciousness,' that 'which knows well,' I, 301.
- sāmya* and *vaishamyā*, homogeneity and differentiation, equilibrium and inequilibrium, III, 114, 171, etc., 185.
- samyag-dhyāna*, I, 322;—*dhyāyaṭi sarvān*, 'considers well all things,' I, 220.
- sāmyaṭī*, similarities, unities in diversities, II, 366.
- sāmyaṭē*, 'it is balanced,' I, 61.
- sāmyaṭva*, 'equation,' III, 16.
- Sāmyāyana Koṣha*, I, xviii.
- samyoga*, or conjunction, the quality of *ḍik* or space, III, 88, etc;—and *vibhāga*, III, 100.
- samyoga*, *viyoga*, *anuyoga*, *prāṭiyoga*, 'conjunction, disjunction, association, contraposition?', I, 276.
- Sanaka*, author of a work on *Āyur-viḍyā*, I, xiv.

*Sanātana*, 'eternal,' II, 285; — *Dhārma*, II, 331, note 1; III, 233, and see *Text-books*.

*sandēha*, 'doubt,' I, 39.

*saṇḍhi*, 'coalescence' of letters and sounds, I, xxiii II, 97, is of three kinds, 14, note 1; the 'coalescence' of the constituents of A U M, 4, 14; — *prakṛti-Prakaraṇa*, the 'Ultimates in their primal nature and their coalescence,' title of the first section, 4, 9—18, 'junction-period,' II, 120, note 1; III, 136.

*Saṇḍhyā*, 'junction-points,' its purpose, I, 219; etymol., 220; derivation from 'ḍhyā,' 220; derivation from 'dhā,' 220, note 1; three —s referring to the I, the This, and the Not, 222; is of three kinds, *sāttvikī*, *rājasī* and *tāmasī*, 223, 322; III, 137, note; — *karana*, to 'realise in thought,' I, 219.

*saṅga*, 'juxtaposition, association,' III, 204.

*Sāṅgīta*, (modern form, *saṅgīta*) 'music,' III, 157.

*Saṅgīta-prabhā*, I, xlii.

*sañjñā*, 'name,' also 'consciousness,' and *rūpa*, 'form,' III, 218.

*saṅkalpa*, 'resolve,' 'resolution,' I, 28, note 1, 31, 32, 37, 231, 324; 'inner resolution,' III, 265; corresponds to 'memory,' I, 45; — and *vikalpa*, 'resolution and doubt or alternative,' III, 59.

*saṅkalpana*, *vikalpana*, and *prakalpana*, III, 231.

*saṅkara*, 'caste-mixture,' II, 51, note 1.

*Saṅkarṣhaṇa*, III, 5, note 2, 97, note 1.

*sāṅkeṭikā*, 'conventional,' II, 87.

*saṅkhyā*, or number, the quality of Kāla, III, 88, etc., 110.

*Sāṅkhya*, the science of 'enumeration,' I, ix, xiii, xlii, 96, 293, 355, note 1 ; II, 34, 180, etc., 290 ; III, 74, etc. ; etymol., II, 182 ; is the summation of Prakṛti, Puruṣha and Brahman, 18 ; is the calculus of the pseudo-infinite, 23 ; III, 80, 83, etc., 113, note 1 ; 132, note 1 ; 141, note 1 ; 185, note 1 ; —*Kārikā*, III, 66, note 1 ; —*Pravachana-Kārikā*, xliii ; —*Sūtra* by Kapila, xlii.

*sannyāsa*, life of 'renunciation,' I, 65, 67, 69, 154, 256, 262, 324 ; previous karma well-destroyed = samyak-nasyaṭi, I, 69 ; 'This-Not-I' is —, I, 122 ; death is —I, 262 ; II, 59, note 1.

*Sannyasīs*, 'wandering ascetics,' I, xxv, xxxv ; are not cremated, 284 ; have especially to study Shrāuṭa, II, 201.

*saṅṭa*, I, 142.

*sāpekṣhya*, equivalent to archaic āntārya, 'relativity,' 'similarity in diversity,' I, 51, note 1.

*sāpekṣhītaṭva*, 'interdependence,' II, 251.

*saptī-karaṇa* or septuplication, III, 165.

*Sarasvatī*, I, 307 ; corresponds to ānanda, 343 ; Aindrī, Brāhmī,—, 310.

*sarga*, 'creation,' I, 233, note.

*sarpinī*, nerve, II, 92.

*sārṣṭi-mokṣha*, is sameness of powers with the object of devotion, I, 146, note 1.

*sārūpya-mokṣha*, is connected with 'name' and 'form,' sameness of form with the object of devotion, I, 144-147.



*Sarvajña*, omniscient, II, 322.

*Sarvam-khalu-idaṁ-Brahma*, 9th logion, I, 111.

*sarva-siddhi-jā*, 'born of perfect achievement,' I, 144.

*sarvaśra*, 'everywhere,' III, 81.

*sārvika*, 'universal,' II, 283.

*saś*, 'being,' I, 25, 168, etc., 170, 309; II, 6, note 1; a trinity of letters, III, 58; —*chid-ānanda*=Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Shiva, I, 331, note 1, 170, 335, 336; II, 28, 274, note 2 and 3; III, 2, 55, etc., 168; —*kāra*, 'good-making,' good behaviour, good treatment, III, 37; —*paśha-Brāhmaṇa* or *Shaśa-paśha-Brāhmaṇa*, I, 377, note; —*saṅga*, the 'company of the good,' 373; —*shūdraśva*, 'true shūdra-hood,' 168; see *Saśasat*.

*Saśi*, etymol., I, 307; —, Gaurī, Pārvaṭī, 309.

*saśśā*, 'being,' 'inwardness,' I, 29, 41, 337, note 1; 'being,' defined as an operation resulting in the maintenance of the Self, 12; underlies both 'being' and 'non-being,' 52; —*praśhāna*, the underlying unity of Universal Being, II, 139; III, 209; —*sāmānya*, Universal Being, summum genus, II, 139, note 1.

*saśśva*, 'being,' II, 1, 6, note 1, 195, note 1, 216, note.

*Saśśva-rajasaśśamaśśa*=Viṣṇu, Brahmā, Shiva, I, 132, note 1; II, 274, note 2 and 3; III, 55, etc.; Jiv-ātma, Parā, and A-parā-prakṛti, III, 1, etc.

*saśśvikas*, all things in which the saśśva-attribute predominates, I, 125; III, 5.

*saśśvikī-saśśhyū*, I, 223.

*Saturn*, I, 80, note 1.

*saśya* and *a-saśya samskāra*, I, 166; —*samskāra*,

- 'real consecration' is the turning inward of the consciousness, 170.
- Saṭyam*, I, 99; the 'true,' which is immortal, 105; a plane, III, 268, note 1.
- Saṭyam-jñānam-anantam-Brahma*, 11th logion, I, 111.
- saḍyo-mukṭi*, I, 108, note 1.
- Saurātmā*, III, 171, etc.
- Sanṭrāmaṇi*-sacrifice, II, 196.
- Sāvarṇi*, became the 8th Manu, I, 305, note 1.
- Sāvitṛi*, born from the Savitā or 'Progenitor,' the Sun, I, 98, note 2, 322.
- Saxon* times in England, III, 266.
- sāyam*, 'evening,' etymol., II, 299.
- sāyojya-mokṣha*, Self and Not-Self accepted as mutually inseparable, I, 143-147.
- sāyujya*, see *Sāyojya*.
- Schelling*, III, 76, note 1.
- Schools of Indian Philosophy*, I, 54, note 1.
- Science of language*, I, 119.
- Science of Peace, The*, cited, I, xlvi, lviii, lxi, lxii, 12, note 1, 24, note 1, 46, note 1, 49, note 1, 54, note 1, 59, note 1, 70, note 1, 75, note 1, 101, note 1, 109, note 1, 112, note 1, 119, note 1, 189, note 2, 259, note 1, 289, note 1, 290, note 1, 300, note 1, 302, note 1, 314, note 2, 355, note 1, 359, note 1; II, 43, note 1, 43, 49, note 1, 92, note 1, 158, note 1, 210, note 1, 230, note 1, 241, note 1, 246, note 1, 248, note 1, 259, note 1, 261, note 1, 270, note 1, 283, note 1, 298, note 1, 328, note 1, 337, note 1, 343, note 1; III, note 1, 25, note 1, 57, note 1, 68, note 1, 76, note 1, 79, note 1, 98, note 1, 104,

note 1, 142, note 1, 161, note 1, 174, note 1, 176, note 1, 211, note 1, 119, note 1, 241, note 1, 247, note 1, 268, note 1.

*Science of the Emotions, The*, cited, I, lii, lviii, lxii, 54, note 1, 87, note 1, 179, note 1 ; II, 16, note 1, 176, note 1, 228, note 1, 327, note 1, 337, note 1 ; III, 30, note 1, 47, note 1, 49, note 1, 150, note 2, 181, note 1, 206, note 1, 239, note 1, 256, note 1.

*Science of Language, The*, by Max Müller, II, 80, note 1, 83, note 1, 88, note.

*Science of Social Organisation, The*, by Bhagavān Dās, II, 202, note 1, 298, note 1 ; III, 63, note 1, 226, note 1, 239, note 1, 266, note 1.

*Second Logos*, corresponds to Viṣṇu, I, 84, note 1.

*Secret Doctrine, The*, referred to I, 80, note 1, 110, note 1, 144, note 1, 199, 200, 202, 203, 204, 207, 209, 213, 245, note 1, 290, note 1, 304, note 1, 355, 366, note 2 ; II, 15, note 1, 68, note 1, III, note 1, 146, note 1, 215, note 1, 257, note 1 ; III, 1, note 1, 8, note 1, 12, note 1, 13, note 1, 112, note 1, 114, note 1, 117, note 1, 151, note 1, 166, note 1, 217, note 1, 252, note 1.

*Secret Sciences*, rahasya, I, x.

'Seed-Manu,' rules over the period of pralaya, I, 79, note 1.

*Self, The*, Ātmā, I, 111, 115, 120, note 1, 123, 124, 129, 140, 141, note 1, 143-146, 167, 191, 244, 252, note 1, 254, 274, 277, 281, 287, 291, 292, 294, 299, 300, 316, 330, 332, 356, 371, 378, etc; the—as jīva, I, 10, note 1 ; is present in everything as the A in every sound, I, 11 ; its identity with Samsāra, I, 12 ;

- corresponds to 'nouns,' I, 14; is denoted by the A in Aham and the E in Eṭaṭ, I, 119; is ever blissful, I, 138, note 1; —the husband, I, 239; —the physical body, I, 258; —and *Not-Self*, II, 316, note 1; is Ātma-pra-kṛti, the possessor of light, III, 1; see also *Ātmā Aham*.
- self-consciousness*, I, 44, note 1, 70.
- self-sacrifice* is the householder's life, I, 65.
- sensation*, of chills of fear at the heart, I, 31, note 2; of heat or anger in the blood, 31, note 2; —s of temperature, 31, note 2; —s of the movements of the joints of the body, 31, note 2; —s of weight, 31, note 2; —s and actions, 208; —, perception and imagination, III, 55, etc.
- sensor and motor organs*, 'indriyas,' III, 88, etc., 115.
- Sensūr*, the occult language=Samsāra-parā?, II, 68, note 1.
- separateness*, the sole basis of the distinction of sin and merit, I, 20; substitutable for difference, 13, note 1.
- serpents*, allegorical explanation, I, 340, note 1.
- seven*, (the), I, 10, note 1.
- śabḍa*, 'word,' expression, I, 296; II, 62; —*Brahman*, I, 160; II, 54, note 1; —*sāmānya*, II, 54, note 1; —*spanda*, sound-vibrations, III, 146; —*śāstra*, Phonology, I, xii.
- Shadja*, first note of the scale, II, 107.
- Shad-vimsha-Brāhmaṇa* belongs to Sāma-Veḍa, I, 377, note.
- śaiṭhilya*, laziness, III, 29, note 1.
- Shaivas*, III, 5, note 2.

*Shaivī-energy*, I, 289 ; is indicated by M, 290.

*Shakespeare*, quoted, II, 310, note 1.

*Shākhās* or 'branches' of the Vedas, II, 39, etc., 128, 41, note 1 ; their number, II, 41, 42 ; their authors, II, 46 ; III, 88, etc., 105, 175.

*Shakti*, 'energy,' 'might,' 'power,' I, lii, 30, 59, note 1, 288-319, 322, 323, 329, 356; II, 13, note 1, 110, 274, note 3, 246, 286 ; etymol., 223 ; negation is the—of Brahman, 53 ; 'nerve force,' II, 95 ; 'energy,' II, 172; the—of the Self the only Shakti in the World-process, III, 11 ; —is 'Necessity,' III, 18.

*shama*, etc., is means of ascertainment, I, 17.

*shaṅkha*, 'conch or shell,' indicates all sound and symbolises creation in space, I, 3 ; also a mineral, III, 212,—of *mahā-vishvas*.

*Shāṅkara*, Māṇḍūkya-Bhāṣhya, II, 54, note 1 ; Shārīraka-Bhāṣhya, III, 90, note 2.

*Shāṅkarāchārya*, 'real,' 'original' Bhāṣhya on the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, I, xxix.

*shānti*, is pure bhāvya, III, 114.

*Shānti-parva* of the *Mahā-bhārata* II, 190.

*sharaḍaṭi*, 'discards,' I, 310.

*Sharayū*-river, the country beyond it, I, xvii ;  
—*pārīṇa-Brahmanas*, xvii.

*Sharīra*, II, 148, note 1.

*Shārīraka-Bhāṣhya*, III, 90, note 2.

*Shāstras*, 'sciences,' I, 145 ; begin all with the A U M, II, 4 ; are all outlined in the 3rd section, II, 5 ; their procedure, II, 15.

*Shāstrānubhava*, I, xii, xlv.

*Shāstrī*, I, xx.

*Shaṭa*-(or 'Sat-') *paṭha* Brāhmaṇa, belongs to Yajur-Veḍa, I, 377, note.

*Shaumaka*, author of *Iṭihāsa Yaugika* I. xliv.

*shayyā-pradāna*, giving of bedsteads, I, 269, 277.

*Sheṣha*, the 'remainder,' I, 374; author of a *Bhāṣhya*, xii; author of a work on *Nirukṭa*, xli; the thousand-headed serpent on which Viṣṇu sleeps during *pralaya*, II, 346, note 1; III, 94; —*deśha*, remaining space, II, 346.

*Sherlock Holmes*, II, 363, note 1.

*sheṭē*, he 'sleeps,' I, 72.

'*shifting*' of the terms of different series often occurs, I, 116, note 1.

*Shikṣhā*, Philology, I, xiii, xli; II, 80, note 1, 98, note 1; a set of rules for pronunciation, I, xxiv; III, 146, 'instruction,' II, 90, etc.

*Shilpa*-Veḍa, the science of constructive arts, see *Sṭhāpāṭya*-Veḍa;—*shāstra*, 'physical or mechanical art and science,' II, 227; 'art-construction,' II, 301, 324; III, 199.

*Shilp-opaveḍa*, see *Sṭhāpāṭya*.

*shishta*, the 'remnants' of past and the guides of present evolution; also 'the instructed,' II, 80, note 1, 123, note 1; the hierarchs, III, 226.

*Shiva*, I, 82, 87, note 1, 104, 115, 131, 218, 304, 308, 311, 315, note 1, 316, 335, 339, 340, 341, 344, 348, 350, 356, 366, 375; II, 1, 25, 56, note 1, 80, note 1, 122, 132, 220, note; author of the *Vidhi-raṭnākara*, I, xlv; is connected with *Sāma*-Veḍa and desire, 71; etymol., 72; the reputed author of the

*Praṇavārṇava*, 8, note 1 ; His shakti is named Saṭi, 309 ; Aham is —'s right eye, Eṭaṭ the left, and Na the 3rd eye, 339 ; = ānaṇḍa, 343 ;—*loka* or Kailāsa, 105, note 1 ; III, 270, note ; author of the Science of Grammar and Its Application, *Vyākaraṇa and Shikṣhā*, II, 194 ; author of Nyāya and of Sāṅkhya, II, 197 ;—*sūtra vimarśiṇī*, II, 245, note 1 ;—and *Pārvaṭī*, Dialogue, I, xxii.

*Shivā*, I, 338.

*shloka*, I, ix, measure of 32 syllables, 8, note 2.

*shoḍaśi-shrāḍḍha*, offering of 16 piṇḍas on the 12th day after death, I, 270, 273.

*shorthand Devanāgarī*, I, xi.

*shrāḍḍhā*, 'faith,' I, 253.

*shrāḍḍha*, is the 'making-complete with shrāḍḍhā,' 'faith,' I, 253 ; II, 125.

*Shrauta-Dharma*, or scriptural teaching and practice, II, 199.

*shravaṇa*, *manana* and *nidhyāsana* (or *dhāraṇā*), sacred hearing, sacred thinking and sacred meditating, I, 123 ; II, 364, note.

*Shrīdhara*, author of a commentary on the *Viṣṇu-Bhāgavata*, I, xlv ; —'s *Ṭikā* referred to, I, 256, note 1.

*shreṣṭha*, 'superior,' III, 30.

*Srīśh Chandra Bose*, Gheraṇḍa Samhitā, I, 228, note 1.

*shrīṅāra*, *raudra* and *shānta* are the three principal rasas or emotional motifs, III, 156.

*shroṭra*, 'ear,' III, 130, note 1.

*Shruṭi*, 'hearing' includes Upaniṣaṭ and Brāhmaṇa, II, 11.

*shubha* and *a-shubha*, 'good' and 'evil,' II, 305.

*shuḍḍhānvaya*, II, 103.

*shūdra*, I, 50, note 1, 70, 165, 167, 176 ; etymol., 122, note 1.

*Shukra*, Venns, I, 245, note 1 ;—*kalā*, generative energy or tissue, 246, note 1.

*shūnya*, 'vacuum,' 'nothing,' I, 276, 311 ; II, 342 ; III, 15, 139.

*shvāsa*, II, 84.

*śiddha*, 'perfect,' I, 141, 142 ; 'accomplished,' 'proved,' II, 221, note 1 ;—*s*, the 'perfect,' I, 106,

*śiḍḍhānta*, established and settled conclusions, I, 31.

39 ; II, 155, 156 ; III, 55, 225 ;—the summation of *Shrauta*, *Smārta* and *Dharma*, II, 199 ;—*Kaumudī* xxi, xxiii ;—*upanyasta*, xiv.

*Sigwart*, Logic, cited, 59, note 1.

*sīmanta-unnayana*, parting of hair of the pregnant woman, second *samskāra*, the entrance of the *jīva*, 178 ; *sīmā-anta-unnayana*, the mechanical growth coming to an end by the entering of the self, I, 179.

*simultaneity* of the apparent succession in the interplay of A U M as seen from the standpoint of the Whole, I, 11.

'*sin*' and '*merit*,' I, 20.

*singular*, *dual* and *plural*, I, 23.

*sixth*, (the) is the Self as *jīva*, I, 10, note 1.

*Skeat*, II, 71, note 1.

*Smara*, 'Cupid,' I, 247, note 1.

*smaraṇa*, 'recollection', 'memory,' I, 41, 42, 247.

*Smārta Dharma*, legal knowledge and convention, II, 199.



- smṛti*, 'memory,' 'recollection,' I, 39, 43, 47, 63 ; refers to the present, 40, 46, note 1, 48 ; ' Law,' xiii ; works of Hindū religious law, 225, note 1, 164 ; mentions ten samskāras instead of sixteen, 176 ; as an ' aspect ' of mind, III, 5, note 2, see also *vismṛti*, etc. ;—*śāstra*, deals with limitations or restrictions and freedom therefrom, II, 201.
- smṛti-sṛṣhti*, ' creations or worlds of memory,' I, 45.
- snāṭa-vraṭa*, ' bath-vow,' ninth samskāra, I, 238.
- sneha*, *prīti*, *prema*, variations of *rāga*, III, 30, 35, etc.
- ' social conventions ' and ' sacraments,' I, 286, note (b).
- Socrates*, II, 335, note 1.
- Solar Logos*, I, 101, note 1, 108, note 1.
- solids*, quagmires, gums, viscosities, jellies, liquids, fluids, fogs, smokes, airs, gases, ethers, etc., III, 8, note 1.
- Soma*, the Moon, is the ' gate of svarga,' I, 179, note 1 ;—*world*, is the lower mental plane, I, 179, note 1.
- sound*, is ' creative ' and ' destructive,' I, 73, note 1 ; II, 116, note 1 ; sounds have seven potencies and five *mātrās*, II, 189.
- space*, is the possibility of the co-existence of the Many in One Time, I, lii ;—, *time and substance* instead of *space*, *time* and *motion*, 116, 118 ; —, *time and motion*, II, 275, note 1.
- spanda* and *sphuraṇa*, III, 131, etc., 196.
- sparṣha*, ' touch,' III, 160.
- spashta*, ' articulate, clear ' sound, III, 146.
- species*, ' yonis,' II, 211.

- Spencer*, III, 76, note 1, 104, note 1.  
*spermatozoon*, 'vīrya,' I, 196.  
*sphulana*, is jagat, III, 136.  
*sphuliṅga*, 'spark,' III, 136, note 1.  
*Spinoza*, I, 12, note 1, 59, note 1; by E. Caird, II, 176, note 1.  
*spontaneous variation*, II, 156, note 1.  
*sporocyst*, sac-like body, one of the metamorphoses of the liverfluke, I, 182, note.  
*spr̥ṣhta*, II, 84;—*ghoṣha*, II, 84;—*nāḍa*, II, 84;—*vivāra*, II, 84.  
*sraiṣhtika-iṭihāsa*, 'cosmological history,' II, 301.  
*sr̥ṣhti*, 'creation,' II, 12, 14; 'emanation,' 'evolution,' II, 215; III, 4.  
*Sr̥ṣhty-aikāḍeshika-Prakaraṇa*, the 'evolution of our own particular world-system,' title of the first section, I, 5; III, 171, etc.  
*sṭhala-bheḍa*, 'breaks,' II, 109.  
*sthāna*, 'places, organs,' II, 91; 'locus standi,' II, 285; III, 87;—*bheḍa*, differing standing points, II, 167, note.  
*Sṭhāpatya* or *Shilp-opaveḍa*, 'Arts and Crafts,' I, xiv;—*Veḍa*, the science of house-mastership, II, 37, note 1.  
*sthāvara*, 'unmoving,' III, 189;—the limit. of density, III, 7.  
*sṭhūla*, dense-matter, I, 167;—*deha*, gross physical body, I, 258, 262, 271, 278; II, 263;—*taṭtvas*, pre-atomic elements, II, 2.  
'still-born' children, I, 207.  
*Stirling*, quoted, II, 248, note 1.

*śloṭras*, 'hymns,' xxv.

*Stout*, *Manual of Psychology*, referred to, I, 47, note 1.

*Study in Consciousness*, by Annie Besant, II, 16, note.

*study of Samskr̥t*, I, xix.

*subaṇṭas*, nouns variously inflected with prepositional terminations, II, 280.

*sub-consciousness*, I, 46.

'*subliminal*' and '*supraliminal*' consciousness, I, 46, note 1.

*substance, quality and action*, II, 275, note 1.

*substance, attribute and movement*, III, 88, etc.

*substantiality*, '*vaṣṭu*,' I, 309.

*subtraction*, compared to destruction, I, 22, note 2.

*succession*, in the relations between Self and Not-Self is not real, I, 12.

*Suḍarṣhana*, the 'good-philosophy,' also 'the wheel or discus of Time,' III, 94, note 1.

*suḍhī*, 'discerning intellect,' I, 40.

*Sūfī-poets*, I, lxxxviii.

*sukha*, *ḍuhkha* and *jñāna*, III, 28, 259.

*sūkṣhma*, 'small, subtle, finely grained,' II, 94, 263 ;  
—and *sthūla*, or 'subtle' and 'gross,' III, 4 ;  
—and *brhaṭ*, III, 81 ; 'astral' body, III, 218.

*sūkṣhma-ḍeḥa*, 'subtle body,' I, 258, 259, 262, 266, note 2, 271 ;—*bhūtas*, II, 16, note 1 ;—*śarīra*, II, 148, note 1.

*summation of cognition, desire and action*, I, 3, 125, 243 ; corresponds to *Aṭharva-Veḍa* and *Ṭaṇṭra*, 58 ; has four sub-divisions, 366.

- Sun*, daily addressed by every twice-born man, 91, note 1; Father-Sun, 97, place for those not liable to rebirth, 179, note 1; —and *Moon* are not planets in the modern sense of the word, 80, note 1.
- sūnā*, the five daily sins of 'slaughtering,' I, 152.
- Supreme*, (the), I, 145.
- surā*, the elixir of immortality, which is the realisation of Brahman, II, 146.
- Sūrya*, author of a work on Astronomy, I, xiii; —*loka*, III, 270, note; —*Daivajña*, commentator on *Gītā*, III, 260, note 1.
- suṣhumnā*, I, 206; II, 360, note 1; —*madhyamā*, *sarpinī*, kinds of nerves, II, 360.
- suṣhupti*, 'sound sleep,' II, 68, note 1, 75.
- suṭala*, a plane, III, 268.
- sūtra*, 'thread,' II, 351.
- Sūtras*, on Grammar of Pāṇinī, I, xii, xx 14.
- Sūtrātmā*, I, 1; 'thread-soul,' II, 204, etc., 209, note 1, 262; III, 266; is the Mahā Viṣṇu, II, 209; the Thread of Unity, III, 22, etc.
- Sūtra-sṭhāna*, referred to, I, 246, note 1.
- sva*, the 'self,' I, 104; —*bhāva*, 'own nature,' 'own being,' I, 95; III, 49, 74, etc.; —the nature of the Absolute, I, 291, 292, 302, 308; is cause plus effect, III, 74, etc.; 'Svabhavat,' II, 329, note 1; 'the Self,' II, 182; 'self-being,' II, 1; 'absolute nature,' II, 31, 240, 250, 327; etymol., II, 234; —of Brahman, I, 151; —*rūpa*, I, 143.
- svabhāvana*, 'self-imagination,' III, 98.
- svādhyāya*, 'study,' II, 118, etc., 'a day of study,' one's own study, II, 118.

*svah*, or Mental plane, I, 128, note 1 ;=desire of the nature of negation, 99, 104 ; is heaven or the mental world, 100 ; is the lower or rūpa-mental, 105 ; III, 268, note 1.

*svāhā*, a propitious uttering, I, 104.

*svakarāṇa*, 'one's own deeds' in the past, III, 98.

*Svam*, the Universal Self, III, 62.

*svalakṣhaṇa*, characterised by themselves, things-in-themselves,' III, 209, note 2.

*svapna*, 'dreaming,' II, 75.

*svara*, musical notes, seven svaras in the Sāma-Veḍa, I, 291 ; 'accent, emphasis of tone,' II, 103 ; svaras, 'notes, accents, vowel-sounds,' II, 109 ;—*anuvāda*, xiv.

*svarga*, I, 179, note 1 ; jīva passes on to it in the kāraṇa-body, I, 259 ; III, 256, note 1, 264.

*svarīta-svara*, the 'even' or unexcited tone ; belongs to the natural performance of one's duty, I, 321 ; II, 62, 82.

*svarṇa*, gold, II, 36.

*Svaroḍaya*, a work dealing with the science of the breath, II, 112, note.

*svārtha*, self-interest, I, 18 ; self-seeking, selfishness, 66, 154, 277 ;—*parārtha* and *paramārtha*, III, 54, 265.

*sva-rūpa*, 'nature or form,' II, 345.

*svasatṭā*, 'self-being,' self-consciousness, III, 167.

*svastikā*, 'cross of fire,' I, 73, note 1.

*sva-tantra*, self-dependent or free, II, 214.

*sva-vashī-karāṇa*, 'self-control,' I, 168.

*Svayambhū*, author of a work on Nyāya, I, xiii.

*svedāja*, 'gemmatational,' 'sweat-born,' III, 189, note 2.  
*syām*, as potential including present, past and future, I, 34.

*syāt*, *syāh*, *syām*, 'may he, thou, I become such and such,' I, 29.

*symbolic letter I*, hidden in AUM, I, 2.

*sympathetic system*, I, 83, note 1.

## T

*Taiṭṭirīya-upanishat*, II, 28; III, 70, note 1.

*Tālāṭala*, III, 268, note 1.

*ṭālu-sṭhūna*, palatal locus, II, 84.

*ṭamas*, 'darkness,' II, 6, note 1, 39, 216, note 353;  
 —is aparā-prakṛti, III, 1; III, 4.

*ṭāmasas*, I, 125; III, 5.

*ṭāmasī-saṇḍhyā*, I, 223.

*ṭāmra*, 'copper,' II, 36; III, 212.

*Tāṇḍya Brāhmaṇa*, belongs to Sāma-veda, I, 377, note.

*ṭan-mātras*, 'functions,' II, 363, note 1; 'sense-qualities-in-themselves,' III, 85, note 1; 'things-in-themselves,' III, 209, note 2.

*Tantra* or Upaveḍa, sub-division of each Veda corresponding to the summation of cognition, desire and action, I, 58, 61; etymol., II, 38; defined in a Brahma-sūtra aphorism, II, 291, note 2;—*āloka*, II, 360, note 1;—*śāstra*, referred to, I, 264;—*works*, lxxxii, 116, note 1; III, 5, note 2, 16, note 1, 122, note 1, 213.

*ṭapas*, 'austerity,' 'heat-energy of self-denial,' I, 19, 99; asceticism, aspiration, austerity, 93; the

'maintenance of knowledge,' 104; II, 360, note 1; III, 268, note 1.

*Tāra-sāra-upaniṣhaṭ*, I, lxxxii.

*ṭarka*, 'argument,' reasoning from hypotheses, II, 162.

*ṭārکشya-shāstra*, 'Botany,' III, 198.

*ṭaṭ*, 'That,' denoting Brahman, I, 36;—*kālīka*, 'instantaneous, ever present, eternal now,' II, 147;—*puruṣha*, II, 88; III, 5, note 2;—*ṭvam-asi*, seventh logion, I, 110;—*ṭva*, the essential truth, 61; 'Thatness' reached by *Veḍa-anṭa*, II, 193;—*nyāya*, reducing to unity, II, 165; seven *ṭaṭṭvas*, II, 2; II, 63, 77, 110; III, 8, 12, etc., 109, etc.

*ṭejas*, elemental fire, II, 8, 62;—*ṭaṭṭva*, II, 64, note 2.

*ṭejas*, three in number, III, 7, 16.

*Tennyson*, I, 63, note 1.

'tension' and 'relaxation,' *ākraṣhtaṭā* and *maṇḍaṭā*, I, 257.

*Terrene chain*, II, 15, note 1.

*Tetractys*, or Abstract Quaternary, I, 10, note 1, 366, note 2.

*Text-books of Sanāṭana Dharma*, I, 321, note 2.

*theism*, *āṣṭika*, I, 24.

*Theosophy* in relation to Human life, (Lecture on Science), II, 13, note 1.

*Theosophical* movement and literature, I, lxiii;—*Review*, vii, 54, note 1.

*Theosophist*, (the), I, lviii.

*Theosophy in India*, official monthly of the Indian Section, I, vii.

*thinker*, object and thought, I, 87; —and ‘matter’ that is thought about, I, 87.

*Third Logos*, corresponds to Brahmā, I, 84, note 1.

‘*This-I*,’ is the ‘middle,’ I, 117.

‘*This-Not*,’ is ‘substance,’ I, 117.

‘*This-Not-I*,’ is the endless, I, 117.

‘*thought*’ and ‘*thing*,’ I, 87, note 1.

*three dimensional matter*, I, 78, note 1.

*Three*, formed inevitably by juxta-position of the  
• *Two*, I, 10, note 1.

*thread-soul*, see Sūtrātmā, II, 209, note 1.

*Tikā*, ‘commentary’; on the eighteen *Purāṇas* and the *Mahābhārata*, I, xlii; on the *Viṣṇu Bhāgavata*, by Śhrīdhara, 246, note 1; on the *Praṇava-Vāda*, by Gobhili, 369, note 1.

*Time* is the succession of the movement itself, I, li; is of three kinds 9; corresponds to self, 23.

*tingaṇṭas*, verbs variously inflected, II, 281.

‘*tinglings, thrills, creeps, horripilation*,’ I, 31, note 2.

*tīrṭhas*, ‘holy places’; etymol., I, 163.

*Titchener*, *Outlines of Psychology*, I, 213, note 1.

*tiṭhis*, ‘dates,’ II, 119, 300.

*toyam*, II, 8.

*transcendence, non-transcendence, comprehension*, I, 118.

‘*transcendental*, or meta-physical’ as against an ‘empirical or experiential’ point of view, I, 87, note 1.

*transformation*, ‘*vikriyā*,’ II, 313, 314.

*transformation, non-transformation, evolution*, I, 118.

*transmission of acquired character*, I, 179, note 1.

*trāṭa*, ‘protected,’ II, 12.



*trāṭi*, which 'protects,' I, 101.

*treṭā-yuga*, is dealing with action, I, 78.

*tri-bhuvanam*, the 'triple world,' I, 84, 104, 105, note 1, 127 ; III, 25, note 1, 176, note 1.

*tri-guṇa*, satṭva=cognition, rajas=action, ṭamas=desire, I, 125.

*tri-guṇā*, possessed of the three attributes, I, 339.

*tri-kāla-jña-ṭā*, knowledge of the three times, past, present and future, I, 148.

*Trikutī*, I, 342. •

*trinity* of substance, attribute and movement, I, 12, 18 ; of substance, quality, and movement, 15 ; II, 316, note 1 ; III, 139, note 1.

*triplets*, I, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 54, note 1, 59, 65, 85, 87, 118, 164, 166, 226, 229 ; see also *triplicity*, *trinity*, *tri-unity* and *triads*.

*triplicity* of every factor of the World-process, I, 9 ; —of the world, 21 ; instances of—15, 22, 23, 24, etc.

*Tri-shikha-Brāhmaṇa-Upaniṣat* referred to I, 290, note 1.

*Triṣṭubh*-metre, I, 103. •

*triṣhūla*, 'trident,' I, 341.

*triṭayam*, the 'three,' I, 101.

*tri-unity* of the World-process, I, 9 ; its general principle, 26, 70.

*tropesis*, 'active inclination,' II, 3, note 1.

*Troy*, its walls created by music, II, 12, note 1 ;

*trṭīyā*, instrumental case, expresses both 'caused by' and 'done by,' II, 221.

*truth*, error and illusion, I, 24 ; lies ever in the mean, 87, note 1, 122, 124.

*ṭṛuṭi*, I, 77; periodicity of the atom, II, 300, the period taken by an atom to move out of the space occupied by it, II, 112, 300, note 1.

*Trivenī*, I, 342.

*Tulādhāra*, and Janaka, I, 108.

*twiceborn men*, 'dvijas,' 'the re-generate,' I, 91, note 1.

*Two*, (the)=Pratyagātmā and Mūlaprakṛti, I, 10, note 1.

•

### TRIADS

#### A

*Abhiprāya* or intention, manifestation or utterance, and cause or reason of the intention, II, 102.

*Abodha*, sambodha, vibodha or ignorance, knowledge, discrimination, I, 26.

*Āchāra*, anāchāra, nirāchāra and vyabhichāra, III, 231.

*Actions*, three kinds of, III, 249.

*Addition*, multiplication, subtraction, or division, I, 22.

*Ādi*, Anupādaka, Ākāsha, III, 141.

*Administrative life*, triple,—military, civil, financial, I, 352, note.

*Āḍara*, pūjā, praṭishthā, III, 36.

*Agni-hotra*, vājapeya, dīkshā, I, 161, 162.

*A-g-ni*, I, 128.

*Aham-bahu-syām* or I-many-may-become, I, 37, 45, 110, 112, 239.

*Aham-Brahma-asmi*, I, 109, 120.

*A-ha-m*, I, 119.

*A-i-u*, II, 80.

*Ākāsha*, three kinds of, I, 361 ; II, 7 ; III, 7.

*Altruism*, egoism, desirelessness, III, 264.

*Ā-nan-ḍam*, I, 344.

*A-ñ-m*, I, 120.

*Anger*, fear, hatred, pride or *kroḍha*, *bhaya*, *ḍroha*, *māna*, III, 46.

*Āpas*, three kinds of, II, 8.

*Āshā*, *ḍurāshā*, *nirāshā*, I, 36.

*Asmṛti*, *vismṛti*, *anusmṛti*, I, 39, 41, 48, 248.

*Asti*, *nāsti*, *anasti*, I, 26.

*Aṭmā*, *Buddhi*, *Manas*, II, 261, note, 262, note, III, 64, note, 66, 141, 144.

*Ātmā*, *samsāra*, *nishedha*, I, 41, 154-155.

*A-U-M*, I, 1, 11, 13, 15, 23, 36, 38, 41, 59, 90, 92, 104, 127, 143, 144, 151, 162, 166, 226, 290, 318, 325, 334, 339, 342, 344 ; II, 7, note, 12, 39, 48, 52, 55, note, 60, 62, 67, 82, note, 97, 102, 104, 107, 108, 121, 122, 125, 142, 159, 173, 177, 178, 181, 193, 195, 199, 215, 220, 232, 245, 246, 288, 299, 306, 309, 310, 313, 345, 366.

*Avarodha*, *Anurodha*, *Arodha*, II, 214.

## B

*Bali*, triple, *vaishvaḍeva*, *bhūta*, *pradāna*, I, 154.

*Becoming*, succession, relation, I, 85.

*Being*, non-being, becoming, I, 9.

*Bhāva*, *pratyaksha*, *bhāvana*, I, 25.

*Bhūh*, Bhuvah, Svah, I, 100.

*Birth*, life, death, I, 10, 85, 188 ; II, 301.

*Bodies*, triple, physical, subtle, causal, I, 258, 260 ; III, 223.

*Bodies*, higher three, *apara-trīṭaya*, III, 96.

*Brahmā*, Viṣṇu, Shiva, I, 71, 75, 82, 90, 104, 130, 131, 335, 336, 338, 341, 343, 344, 348 ; II, 1, 46, 56, note, 82, note, 246, 256.

*Brāhmaṇa*, Kṣhattriya, Vaishya, I, 122, 166.

*Brāhmaṇas*, three, and summation, I, 347.

*Buddhi-tattva*, three sub-divisions of, II, 6 ; III, 222.

*Brahmacharya*, Gārhaṣṭhya, Vānaprastha, or student-life, household-life, forest-dwelling, I, 68, 69, 121, 126, 262.

## C

*Childhood*, youth, age, I, 255.

*chitta*, mahatva, mamaṭva, III, 7.

*chitta*, vṛtti, nirodha, I, 17.

*ch-i-t*, I, 343.

*chitr-āvarodhana*, chitr-ākaraṣhaṇa, achitra or vichitra, II, 366.

*cognition*, desire, action or Jñāna, Ichchā, Kṛya, I, 3, 27, 55, note, 56, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 71, 75, 78, 82, 85, 92, 98, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 110, 111, 126, 131, 154, 159, 167, 171, 175, 218, 223, 226, 243, 262, 267, 279, 290, note, 291, 306, note, 307, 325, 332, 334, 335, 336, 338, 339, 345, 347, 348, 365 ; II, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 11, 30, 32, 34, 52, 73, 86, 89, 120, 122, 125, 133, 171, 172, 173, 196, note, 197,

199, 212, 246, 274, 275, note, 288, 297, note, 328, note ; III, 49, 58, 67, 72, 73, 82, 84.

*cognition*, three kinds of, III, 248.

*colours*, three primary, III, 201.

*compassion*, reverence, friendliness, III, 47.

*creation*, preservation, destruction, I, 82 ; II, 296, III, 255.

## D

*Day*, night, twilight, III, 201.

*Debts*, triple, II, 125.

*Desire*, three kinds of, I, 364 ; III, 249.

*Destroyed*, dissolver, disappearance, II, 296.

*Devatā*, ṛṣhi, chhandā, I, 103.

*Devotion*, wisdom, sacrifice, II, 212.

*Dharma*, artha, kāma or duty, profit, pleasure, I, 16, 291, 324.

*Dharma*, triple—shrauta, smārta, dharma-shāstra, II, 199.

*Dhāraṇā*, dhyāna, samādhi, I, 107.

*Divisor*, dividend, quotient, I, 22.

*Dravya*, praḍravya, anuḍravya, III, 81.

## E

*Educational life*, three, divisions of, I, 351, note.

*Emotion*, knowledge, practice, II, 212.

*E-ṭa-ṭ*, I, 119.

*Evolution*, involution, revolution, III, 53.

## G

*Gamana*, āgamana, pragamana, or going, coming, movement, II, 305, 306.

*Gaṅgā*, Yamunā, Saraswatī, (rivers, also nerves), I, 343.

*Garuḍa*, Hamsa, Vṛṣhabha, I, 311.

*Gāyatrī*, three parts of, I, 98.

*Gender*, masculine, feminine, neuter, I, 15.

*God*, Man, Nature or Paramātmā, Jivātmā, Prakṛti, I, 9 ; III, 56.

*Gomeḍha*, ashvameḍha, naramedha, I, 158.

*Guṇas*, the three, saṭṭva, rajas, ṭamas, I, 9, 132, 218, 306, note ; II, 7, note, 275, note ; III, 1, 43, note, 65, 67, 71, 72, 84, 173, 194.

*Guṇa*, praguṇa, anuguṇa, III, 81.

## H

*hrasva*, dīrgha, pluṭa, II, 82.

## I

*I-conjunction-not*, III, 112.

*I-form-not*, III, 138.

*Impartiality*, aversion, attraction, 51, note.

*Industrial* life, three divisions of, I, 352, note.

*Intellect*, feeling, will, I, 56, note.

*I-sound-not* (and permutations), III, 130.

*I-This-Not* (and permutations) or Aham-Eṭaṭ-Na, I, 59, note, 93, 110, 112, 115, 119, 121, 122, 128,

160, 217, 223, 244, 251, 252, 274, 275, 287, 298, 300, 307, 318, 332, 335, 339, 342, 354; II, 29, 135, 140, 142, 166, 215, 218, note, 223, 232, 237, 241, 242, 243, 251, note, 271, 296, 311, 344, 345; III, 22, 48, 49, 56, 57, 63, 71, 104, 188, 201.  
*I-touch-not*, III, 138.

## J

*Jīva-Brahma-Māyā*, or Individual Ego, Absolute Ego, and Egoistic Illusion, I, 17; II, 135, 142.  
*Jyotiṣha*, three kinds of, II, 115.

## K

*Kāmanū*, kāṅkṣhā, āśhā, I, 27, 41.  
*Kapha*, vāta, piṭṭa, or the connective-muscular, the nervous, and the nutritive-digestive tissues, forces and juices, III, 194, note.  
*Karma*, Jñāna, Bhakti, I, 166.  
*Karma*, three kinds of, II, 34, 147, 150, note, 153, note.  
*Karma*, prakarma, anukarma, or action, initiative action, imitation, III, 81.  
*Karṭā*, karma, kriyāpāda, II, 104.  
*Karṭā*, kārya, kāraṇa or actor, effect, cause, I, 17, II, 287, 297, note.  
*Karṭavya*, Akarṭavya, Bhinna, I, 18;  
*Kriyā*, praṭikriyā, vikriyā, or action, reaction, trans-action or transformation, II, 313; III, 14, note, 255.  
*Kṛta-yuga*, tṛetā-yuga, dvāpara, I, 78.

## L

- Lakṣhmī*, Sarasvatī, Saṭī, I, 307.  
*Lakṣhmī*, three forms of, I, 309.  
*Lokeṣhaṇā*, viṭṭeṣhaṇā, puṭreṣhaṇā, III, 271.

## M

- Mahat*, buddhi, ākāsha, III, 13.  
*Mahat*, three divisions of, II, 5.  
*Mahāvōkyas*, Gāyatrī, Vedas, I, 92.  
*Man*, woman, child, I, 301.  
*Manas* (kriyā or saṭ), Buddhi(chiṭ), Ahankāra (ānanda), III, 5, 58, 64, 73.  
*Mantra*, (or Samhitā), Brāhmaṇa, Upaniṣhaṭ, I, 61, 325, note, 332 ; II, 196, note.  
*Māyā*, three kinds of, I, 304.  
*Mī-mīm-sā*, II, 142.  
*Minerals*, vegetables, animals, I, 167.  
*Mokṣha*, three kinds, of, I, 143.  
*Morning*, noon, eve, I, 221.  
*Movement*, expansion, contraction, II, 299.  
*Mukṭi*, three kinds of, I, 148.

## N

- National life*, three divisions of, I, 351, note ;  
*Nāstika*, Astika, Māstika, I, 21.  
*Not-any-thing*, II, 174.  
*Nouns*, verbs, prepositions, I, 14 ; II, 86.  
*Nouns*, three divisions of, II, 87.  
*Number-not-I*, III, 111.  
*Nyāya*, three sub-divisions of, II, 165.



## O

'Orders' or metres, the three, II, 108.

*Originator*, produced, progenition, II, 276.

## P

*Pakshaṭā*, praṭipakshaṭā, apakshaṭā, III, 110.

*Pāpa*, puṇya, kārya, III, 259.

*Parā*, aparā, jivātmā, III, 1.

*Paramātmā*, sūtrātmā, world-systems, II, 215.

*Patients*, three main kinds of, III, 194-195.

*Pleasure*, pain, peace, I, 36 ; III, 51, note, 259.

*Prābalya*, ḍaurbalya, ābalya, III, 41.

*Prajñāpana*, Vyākaraṇa, Bhāṣhā, II, 62.

*Prakṛti*, Puruṣha, Brahman, or Matter, Spirit, Absolute, I, 17.

*Prakṛti*, vikṛti, praṭikṛti, III, 16, note.

*Pra-kuñchana*, vi-kuñchana, ava-kuñchana, II, 310.

*Pramāṇa*, prameya, samshāya or evidence, fact, doubt, I, 16 ; II, 157, 159.

*Prāṇāyāma*, the three-fold, I, 106, 229.

*Prāṭipadika*, dhātu, kāraka, II, 86.

*Pratyagātmā*, Mūlaprakṛti, Daivīprakṛti, II, 220.

*Pratyakṣa*, nirṇaya, anumāna, or percept, concept, inference, I, 25, 41.

*Pratyakṣa*, anumeya, prayojana, or the sensed, the inferred, the motive, I, 25.

*Pravṛtti*, nivṛtti, anuvṛtti, samāvṛtti, III, 17, 240, 255.

*Prepositions*, three divisions of, II, 296.

*Preserving* (the act of), the maintainer, the fostered,  
II, 290.

*Pr̥thvi*, three kinds of, II, 8.

## R

*Rāga*, dvesha, moha, or love, hate, confusion, III, 47.

*Religion*, science-and-philosophy, altruism, II, 212.

*Rhythm*, mobility, inertia, III, 67, note.

## S

*Sacraments*, triple, I, 175.

*Sāmānya*, viśeṣha, samavāya, or general, special,  
relative, I, 18 ; II, 177.

*Samīṭ*, palāsha, agni, I, 164.

*Sampādana*, pravartana, nivartana, I, 262.

*Samskr̥t*, three divisions of, II, 73, 75.

*Sanḍeha*, nishchaya, siḍdhānta, or doubt, certainty,  
finality, I, 39.

*San̐hi*, triple, I, 14.

*San̐hyā*, triple, I, 223, 226.

*Saṅkalpa*, vikalpa, anukalpa, or resolve, doubt, alter-  
native, I, 37, 38, 41, 45.

*Saṅkalpa*, vikalpa, adhyavasāya, I, 28.

*Saṅkalpana*, vikalpana, prakalpana, III, 231.

*Sarasvatī*, three forms of, I, 310.

*Saṭ-chiṭ-ānanda*, I, 25, 131, 306, note, 335, 336,  
338, 341, 342, 343, 344 ; II, 7, note, 28, 267,  
274, note ; III, 56, 68, 168.

*S-a-ṭ*, I, 343.

*Satī*, three forms of, I, 310.

*Self* (as motion), space, time, I, 104.

*Self*, not-self, buddhi, II, 351.

*Self*, not-self, desire, I, 345.

*Self*, Not-Self, Negation, I, 100, 108, 110, 115, 167, 222, 239, 255, 258, 300, note, 332; II, 82, 89, 172, 203.

*Self*, not-self, nexus, I, 143.

*Self*, not-self, not-not-self, I, 356.

*Self*, not-self, not, I, 274.

*Self*, not-self, relation (between them), I, 16, 55, note; III, 241.

*Shakti*, three forms of, I, 289, 290, 304.

*Shadja*, ṛṣhabha, gāṇḍhāra, II, 107.

*Shama*, viveka, vairāgya, I, 17.

*Shikshā*, vyākaraṇa, utterance, II, 195.

*Shiva*, the three eyes of, I, 339.

*Shṛṅgāra*, raudra, shānta or the erotic, the heroic, the peaceful, III, 156.

*Shuddh-ānvaya*, ḍand-ānvaya, khaṇḍ-ānvaya, II, 104.

*Singular*, dual, plural, I, 23.

*Sound*, ākāsha, absence of both, II, 67.

*Space*, time, motion or desha, kāla, kriyā, I, 289, note, 337, note; II, 274, note, 285.

*Spanda*, sphuraṇa, sphulana, III, 136.

*Substance*, attribute, movement, or dravya, guṇa, karma, I, 15, 18, 62, 132; II, 7, note, 172, 173, 178, 328, note; III, 67, 73, 74, 88.

*Superiority*, inferiority, equality, or mahatva, laghutva, sāmya, III, 34, 40.

*Sushumnā*, idā, pingalā, (nerves) III, 105.

*Sutrātmā*, Pratyagatmā, Jivātmā, II, 236.

*Svarga*, naraka, mokṣha, or heaven, hell, deliverance, III, 264.

*Svārtha*, parārtha, paramārtha, egoism, altruism, duty, I, 18, 66 ; III, 54, 267.

## T

*Tejas*, three kinds of, II, 8.

*Time*, number, sāṅkhya, (or the numberless), I, 23.

*Time*, three kinds of, past, present, future, I, 9, 26, 221.

*Time*, space, substance, II, 274.

*Tri-bhuvanam*, the three worlds, III, 25.

*Truth*, knowledge, endlessness, I, 15, 111.

*Truth*, error, illusion, I, 24.

## U

*Upamāna*, upameya, ananya, III, 153.

## V

*Vaidika*, laukika, dhvani, or scriptural, secular and musical sounds, I, 73.

*Vaisheshika*, three divisions of, II, 177.

*Vāda*, theories, three kinds of, III, 240.

*Vāyu*, tejas, āpas, III, 15.

*Vāyu*, three kinds of, II, 7, 7, note.

*Veḍa*, aṅga, upāṅga, II, 52, 193.

*Veḍas*, the three, I, 61, 75, 126, 291, 332 ; II, 11, 196, note.

*Verbs*, the three divisions of, II, 88.

*Vichāra*, buddhi, nishchaya, I, 38.

*Viḍyā*, three kinds of, I, 127.

*Vi-ni-yoga*, I, 100.

*Vipra-sāraṇa*, sāraṇa, pra-sāraṇa, II, 309.

*Vivardhana*, praṭivardhana, samvardhana, III, 52.

## Y

*Yajñas*, three kinds of, I, 162.

*Yoga*, three kinds of, I, 106 ; II, 181 ;

*Yukta*, ayukta, upayukta, III, 258.

(TRIADS concluded)

## U

*U* in A U M signifying the Not-Self, I, 2, 9, 11, 117, 143, 189, 342 ; necessity of succession in the limited U, 11 ; is represented in grammar by sentences, 11 ; corresponds to ' verbs,' 14 ;=the future, 22 ;=syāh, ' may you be,' 29 ;=pain and ichchhā or want, 36 ;=vikalpa-ichchhā-bahu, 38 ; samsāra-anusmṛti-nirṇaya-anukalpa-āshā, 41 ;=the Veḍas, 92 ;=Brahmā, 104 ;=vāja-peya, 162 ;=Brāhmi-energy, 290 ;=Aṅga, II, 193 ; is mahatṭva, III, 7 ; corresponds to pāpa, III, 259.

*uḍāra-chāriṭṛyam*, high-minded beneficence, noble conduct, III, 38.

*udātṭa-svara*, 'loud tone,' praise to be given in this tone, I, 321; II, 62, 82;—and *anudātṭa*, *svaras*, II, 189.

*udbhijja*, 'fissiparous,' III, 189, note 2.

*uddharana*, 'upholding,' 'maintenance,' I, 251; up-taking or 'recovery,' 52.

*udvāha*, 'bride-taking,' 10th samskāra, I, 239.

*ūha*, 'hypothesis, conjecture, theory,' II, 162.

*Ultimates of the World-process*, I, xlviii-lii.

'*undertaking*' and '*completion*,' I, 24.

*universalism*, used in the sense of identity with the Universal Self, I, 20, note 1.

*Universal Being*, 'sattā-pradhāna, II, 139.

*Universal Consciousness*, I, 49.

*Universal Self* (the), I, 20, note 1.

*unnāḍa-dhvani*, the 'upward-hum-explosion,' II, 92.

*upādhi*, II, 349; III, 234, *upādhis*, 'organisms, limitations, sins,' II, 201, 254; the four kingdoms, 'enveloping sheaths,' II, 36; III, 27, 90, 258.

*upajñāna*, 'invention,' II, 315, note 1.

*upakāra*, an act of service, a kindness done by one to another, II, 314, note 1, 321, note 1.

*upakārya*, III, 133;

*upamāna* and *upameya*, 'resemblant' and 'resembled,' III, 153.

*upanayana*, 'initiation,' 8th samskāra, I, 216, etc.; ceremony of 'leading up' to the teacher or to Brahman, 164; investiture with the sacred thread, 170.

*upanīta*, the 'guided' or 'initiated,' I, 70.

*Upāṅgas* or 'subsidiary limbs' of the Veda, I, 5, 8, 18, 57, 92, 105, note 2, 172, 233; or *Ḍarshanas*, philosophies, I, 92; II, 133, 136, 138, note 1, 191; six in number, II, 134; order in which they ought to be studied, II, 192.

*Upaniṣhaṭs*, I, xxxvii, 15, 76, 83, note 1, 161, note 1, 150, note 1, 223; II, 80, note 1, 196, note 1, 355, note 1; III, 1, note 1, 5, note 2, 16, note 1, 36, note 1, 58, note 1, 70, note 1, 117, note 1, 122, note 1, 185, note 1, 202, note 1, 212, note 1;—a sub-division of each Veda, corresponding to desire, I, 61; their relation to the other parts of scripture, II, 1, etc.; sixteen classes of *Upaniṣhaṭs*, II, 4, 26, 28, note 1; their one purpose, II, 24; *ḍharma* or ethical duty taught in them, II, 25; etymol. II, 11;

*upanyāsa*, 'juxtaposition, composition' of sounds, III, 146.

*up-as-anā*, 'sitting near,' 'waiting or attending on,' 'it generally means worship,' I, 144, note 1.

*Upa-shāṣṭras*, II, 366. •

*Upāsikā*, H. P. Blavatsky, I, lxxix.

*Upa-vedas*, or *Tantra*, I, xiv, 61, 233, 241; II, 30, 37, note 1, 101, note 1, 134, 196, note 1.

*upa-viṣṭa*, 'approach,' I, 216.

*upayoga*, the use or purpose of the act, II, 296.

*Uranus*, or *Herschel*, I, 80, note 1.

*uras*, 'thorax, chest,' II, 92.

*Urdū*, I, xix.

*uṣhā*, the 'dawn,' I, 150, note 1.

*uṣhmaṭ* means the *Ēṭaṭ*, II, 245.

*uṣṇīk-metre*, I, 103.

*utpatti-sṭhiṭi-nāsha*, birth, life, death, II, 296; III, 255.

*Uṭṭara-Mīmāṃsā* = *Vedānta*, II, 140, 141, note 1.

## V

*Vāchaspaṭi*, author of *Yoga-Bhāṣya-Ṭikā*, II, 45, note 1.

• *Vacuum-Plenum*, II, 49, note I, III, 82, note 1.

*vāḍa*, 'discussion,' II, 162.

*vaḍhū-pravesha*, 'home-bringing,' 11th samskāra, I, 243.

*Vāgbhata*, referred to, 246 note 1.

*vahni*, II, 8.

*vāg-vajra*, 'word-lightning,' II, 60.

*vaiḍika*, 'scriptural,' II, 246; 'religious,' II, 73.

*vaiḍika-karma*, 'prescribed ritual,' 264, note 1.

*Vaiḍika-Nirukṭa*, I, xxviii.

*Vaiḍyas*, physicians, III, 196.

*Vaiḍyaka physiology*, I, 246, note 1; 'medical science,' II, 37, note 1.

*Vaikharī*, uttered human speech, II, 75.

*Vaikunṭha* or *Brahma-loka*, I, 105, note 1; III, 268, note 1.

• *vaira*, 'enmity,' III, 39.

*vairāgya*, 'dissatisfaction with the world,' 'passion of renunciation,' I, 16, 87, note 1; dispassion, II, 16, note 1, 338, note 1; III, 229.

*vaishya*, I, 50, note 1, 70, 166, 178, 176; etymology, 122, note 1.



*Vaiśeṣhika*, 'specification and classification,' I, 18, 25, 293; II, 134, 169, 290; the 'categories,' II, 169, dealing with *dravya*, *guṇa* and *karma* and with *sāmānya*, *viśeṣha* and *samavaya*, I, 18; III, 17, 19, note 1, 81, 112, note 1, 74, 85;—*Bhāṣhya*, cited 29, note 1;—*Sūtra*, xl.

*Vaiṣṇavas*, III, 5, note 2.

*Vaiṣṇavi* rides on the eagle, I, 315;—*energy* indicated by A, 290.

*Vaivasvata-manvantara*, the fourth, 305, note 1.

*vaiyadhikaraṇa*, 'analysis, differentiation,' II, 3.

*vāja-peya* sacrifice, 156.

*vajra*, II, 10, note 1.

*Vajra-sūchī-upaniṣat*, referred to I, 277, note 1.

*vāk*, 'vocal apparatus,' III, 130, note 1.

*Vāmaḍeva*, III, 5, note 2.

*vana-mālā*, 'wreath of forest-flowers'; stringing together all things in unity and necessity, I, 73; threading of the many on the one, 73, note 1.

*Vāna-prasṭha*, 'forest-life,' 65, 69, 256, 262; is renunciation or *nivartana*, 262.

*vandana*, 'obeisance,' I, 322.

*Varāha-mihira*, author of *Bṛhaj-jāṭaka*, II, iii, note 1.

*vārāṇa*, prevention, III, 40.

*varḍhana*, or *vṛddhi*, progress or growth, II, 13.

*vargas*, 'classes' of letters, II, 84.

*varṇa*, 'colours or castes,' I, 172; III, 201;—'letters,' II, 62, 91;—*aṇava*, II, 77;—*āshrama*, II, 83, note;—*samāmnāya*, the primal fourteen aphorisms of grammar, II, 84, 85.

*Varṇa-vāda*, I, xlv.

*varṣhas*, III, 268, note 1.

*vārṣhika-shrāddha*, 'annual shr.', I, 273.

*vārtā*, 'happening,' mutual converse and commerce, II, 332.

*Varuṇa* devatā, I, 103; the ruler of the water-world, 181, note; ten Varuṇas, II, 10, note 1;—*loka*, III, 268, note 1;—*world*=astral plane, I, 182, note.

\**vāsantī-tilakā* metre, I, x.

*vasha*, 'control,' I, 50, note 1.

*vashī-karoṭi*, 'controls,' I, 122, note 1.

*Vasiṣṭha*, ṛshi, I, 103.

*vasomotor*, nervous system, I, 213.

*vaṣṭu*, 'substance,' substantiality, I, 309, 337; II, 275, note 1.

*Vasudeva*, author of the *Gītā-Chandrikā*, *Siddhānta-Chandrodaya*, *Kāvya-Sindhu* and two *Kāvya-Darpaṇas*, I, vi, xl-xliii.

*vāṭa*, see *vāyu*;—*pramī*, 'nervous disorders,' II, 311;

*Vāyu*, devatā, I, 103; 'air,' I, 134; II, 2, 63, 77, 95, note 1, 113, 269, note 1, 350, note 1; has four sub-divisions, II, 7; represents buddhic plane matter, II, 261, note 1; III, 161;—*prāṇa*, will, prayer and sound, II, 116, note 1;—proper or *vāṭa*, desiderative, II, 7; three *vāyus*, III, 7;—*purāṇa*, III, 8, note 1;—*loka*, III, 268, note 1.

*Veḍa*, 'knowledge,' I, lxxxii;—s, xiii, xliii, 5, 8, 18, 29, 45, 57, 58, 71, 86, 176, 220, note 1, 312, note 1; II, passim; consisting of, I, (a)

Samhitā or Mantra, (b) Brāhmaṇa, (c) Upaniṣat, (d) Upaveḍa or Tantra, (e) Kṛṣṇa-and Shukla-shākhās or Yantra; II, six Āngas; III, six Upāṅgas, lxxxiv; the complete—xxxi; their authors, 71; being the ideation of methods, laws and principles of the World-Process, 74; Brahmā their Kārtā, 75; they correspond to action, 92; contain detailed method of coming forth of samsāra in the order of the ideations of the Mahā-vākyas, 115; Sāttvikas described in Rg-, rājasas in Yajur-, tāmasas in Sāma-veda, 125; the trayī-Veda 127; *commentary*, ix;—their interpretation, II, 184;—*grammar*, II, 245;—*mūlaṭṭū*, ‘having its source in the Veda,’ II, 27,—*maya*, full of knowledge, III, 250;—*text* cited, 13, 29, 37, 50, note 1.

*Veḍāṅgas*, six, I, xxxi; II, 52; ‘limbs’ of the Vedas, the minor disciplines, II, 48, 119, 132, 133.

*Veḍānta*, the ‘final knowledge,’ I, ix, xiii, l, lxii, 17, 189, note 1; current—87, note 1; II, 16, note 1, 54, note 1; 167, note, 135; III, 86, note 1, 90, note 2, 104, note 1, 165, note 1.

*Veḍāntīs*, II, 290.

*Venus*, I, 80, note 1.

*Verworn*, Max, General Physiology, III, 142, note 1.

*vibhāga*, ‘separateness’ between things, I, 4; ‘divisions in space,’ III, 100.

*vibhūti*, ‘sovereign powers’, also ‘ashes,’ I, 341; ‘richness, wealth,’ II, 334.

*vibodha*, specialised knowledge, I, 26.

*vibration*, III, 131, etc.

*vicarious atonement* of the Christ, 1, 279, note 1.

- vichāra*, mind-‘revolving’, thinking, I, 38, 41 ;  
‘thought-inference,’ 342.
- vid*, ‘to know,’ I, 61.
- viḍha-mukṭa*, ‘free after the body has fallen away,’  
I, 139, note 1 ; II, 259, note 2.
- viḍha-mukṭi*, 146, note 1.
- viḍhi*, scriptural ordinance, ceremonial rule, II, 109.
- Vidhi-raṭnākara*, I, xlv.
- Vidyā*, ‘wisdom, knowledge,’ I, li, 96, 330 ; II, 37 ;  
‘ordinary teaching about two—s, aparā and parā  
only, I, 127 ; parā, aparā, mahā and paramā, 127 ;  
fourteen Vidyās, II, 193, 199.
- vidyārthīs*, ‘seekers of learning’, students, I, xxxv.
- viḡhna*, ‘hindrances,’ III, 221.
- vijñāna*, special knowledge, knowledge of concrete  
details, II, 315, note 1.
- vijñāna-maya-koṣha*, I, 105, note 1.
- vikalpa*, ‘doubt or alternative,’ I, 28, note 1, 31,  
note 1, 32, 37 ; vacillation, 39 ; ‘forgetfulness,’ 45,
- vikāra*, ‘transformation or change,’ I, 37 ; perversion,  
ill-doing, evil change, II, 32.
- vikṛti*, ‘change or transformation,’ II, 1.
- vikṛtis*, transformations, III, 16.
- viloma*, III, 212.
- vimukṭa*, is who declares that Brahman is pure  
Negation only, I, 140.
- vimukṭi*, I, 146, note 1.
- viṇā*, II, 74.
- vinihīta* cycle has seven daivas, I, 79, 305, note 1,  
317 ; II, 276.
- vinīyoga*, ‘employment,’ I, 100.

*viprasāraṇa-sāraṇa-visāraṇa-prasāraṇa*, II, 309.

*virāga*, disinclination, II, 45.

*viroḍha*, 'contradiction, opposition,' II, 234 ;—and  
a-*viroḍha*, II, 243.

*vīrya*, 'seed or sperm,' I, 177 ; 'seminal germ' and  
also 'virility, energy,' I, 247, note 1.

*vishantī*, (sarvāṇi), all things enter, I, 72.

*vishaya*, object of cognition, II, 158 ; object, domain,  
field of life and activity, II, 230.

*viśeṣha*, 'species,' 'singularity,' I, 18. •

*Viśṇu*, 'worker, pervader,' I, 82, 87, note 1, 104,  
115, 131, 159, 218, 304, 308, 311, 312, note 1, 316,  
335, 344, 348, 350, 356, 363, 366, 375 ; II, 1, 25,  
56, note 1, 1, 80, note 1, 132 ; III, 5, note 2 ; author  
of a work on Metre or Chhandah, xiii, viii ; is con-  
nected with Ṛg-veda and cognition, 71 ; etymol.,  
72 and 359, note 1 ; lotus, arising in His navel,  
83 ; takes Lakṣhmī for consort, 307 ; author of  
the Sciences of Methodology and Etymology,  
Kalpa and Nirukṭa, II, 195 ; author of the  
Vedānta, II, 197 ;—*chit*, I, 343 ;—*Bhāgavata*,  
xliv ; quoted, 246, note 1, 289, note 1, 312, note  
1 ; II, 6, note 1, 16, note 1, 64, note 2, 120, note 1,  
145, note 1 ; III, 18, note 1, 20, note 2, 30, note 1,  
49, note 1, 81, note 1, 215, note 1 ; —*loka*, 105,  
note 1 ;—*Purāṇa*, II, 120, note 1.

*vishva* contains 1,000 jagats, 81, 94, 101 ; signifies  
the host of jīvas in this world, 153 ;—*bhūṣhā*, II, 76.

*Vishvā-miṭṭra*, ṛshi, is the seer of the Gāyatrī, I, 62,  
note 1, 103 ; author of Raṭnānuḍeshinī and of  
Iṭihāsa-samuchchaya, I, xlii, xliv.

*Ṛishvedeva*, *devatā*, I, 103, 153.

*visibility*, etc., the 24 *guṇas*, III, 19.

*vi-smṛti*, 'forgetting, erroneous recollection,' I, 39, 40; refers to the past, 40, 48;—*smṛti* and *anu-smṛti*, forgetting, recollection and gradual reminding connected with expectation, I, 248.

*viśtāra*, 'spreading out' of objects, II, 308.

*Viśāla*, a plane, III, 268, note 1.

*viṭaṇḍā*, 'wrangling, altercation,' I, 163.

• *viṭṭeṣhaṇā*, 'desire for wealth,' III, 271.

*vivāra-para*, II, 84;—*vr̥ṣa*, II, 85.

*vivardhana* and *praṭivardhana*, 'growth' and 'decay,' III, 52.

• *vivarṣa-rēkhā*, curved line, III, 102.

*viveka*, 'discrimination,' I, 17; III, 181;—*jñāna*, II, 293, note 1;—*khyāti*, I, 107, note 1; II, 293, note 1.

*vivr̥ṣa*, II, 84.

*viyuga*, contains 1,000 *chaṭuryugas*, I, 78; actually the 28th, 305, note 1.

*vṛkṣiṇ*, 'active desire,' I, 5.

*vr̥*, 'to envelope,' 'to cover,' III, 119, note 1.

*vraṣa-bandhā*, 'taking up of the vow,' I, 171; 'binding of the vow,' 216.

*vr̥kṣhi*, 'growing'='being,' II, 16, note 1;—and *saṅkṣhaya*, growth and diminution, II, 256.

*vr̥kṣha*, the 'vegetable kingdom,' II, 36; *vārṣha* *śāstra*, Botany, III, 198.

*vr̥ṣiṣe*, envelopes, I, 72.

*vr̥ṣha-uṣarga*, 'setting free of the bull,' I, 267, 277.

*Vr̥ṣhabha*, 'bull'='motion,' I, 311; etymol., 315.

*vyt*, to 'exist,' 'come forth,' 'circulate,' II, 332, note 1; III, 119, note 1.

*Vṛtra*, II, 127.

*Vṛtta*, II, 127, note 1.

*vṛtti*, the 'modifications' of the mind, I, 17; 'psychoses, temperaments,' III, 39; 'circling,' III, 112;—s, explanations of Pāṇini's aphorisms, I, xxiii.

*Vṛtṭyājñāna*, I, xiii.

*vyāharaṇa*, 'gathering together of all things,' II, 293.

*vyāhrasva*, II, 107.

*Vyāhṛtis*, 'exclamations, utterances,' three, I, 231; —seven, I, 99, 100, 102-107, 232.

*Vyākaraṇa*, 'analysis,' grammar, I, ix, xii, xli, 100, note 1, 189, note 1; II, 52, 62, 89, 90, note 1, 98, note 1, 335, note 1; etymol., II, 53;—*arṇava*, by Shiva, II, 79.

*vyakti*, 'manifestation as an act,' 'a manifested individual or atom,' II, 5; manifested individuality, II, 205.

*vyāla*, 'wicked,' a serpent, I, 304.

*vyañjanas*, 'consonants,' etymol., II, 83.

*vyāpāra*, 'operation,' I, 12, 242.

*vyāpluṭa*, II, 107.

*vyāpti-graha*, 'induction,' generalisation, II, 167, note.

*Vyārṇava-samhitā*, I, xxv, xxx.

*Vyāsa*, 'arranger,' I, 76, note 2; author of the Vedas, Yoga-bhāṣya, etc., 289, note 1, 355, note 1; —*bhāṣya*, II, 6, note 1, 148, note 1.

*vyasana*, 'addictions,' habits, tastes, III, 38.

*vy-aṣi-krama*, 'disorder,' I, 35.

*vyāṣṭi*, the 'part,' the 'particular,' II, 283.

*vy-ava-hāra*, 'behaviour,' I, 169; 'empirical' standpoint, 359, note 1, 366, note 1; 'operation, treatment,' II, 109.

*vyavahīta*, 'intermediary,' III, 220.

*vyāvarṭana*, II, 356.

*vyavasāya*, 'purposeful effort,' II, 295.

• *vyavasthā*, 'order of arrangement,' II, 98.

*Vyavasthānubheḍa* I, xiii.

*vyoma*, II, 64; III, 119.

• *vyutpanna-pakṣha*, 'derivation-doctrine,' against the a-vyutpanna-pakṣha, II, 282.

*Vyutthāna*, II, 68, note 1.

## W

*Ward*, James, Psychology, referred to, I, 47, note 1.

*web of life*, II, 262, note 1.

*Weissmann*, I, 201, 202.

*White magic* and *Black art*, II, 186.

'whole' and 'part,' I, 92.

*womb* = 'matrix,' 'type' and 'kingdom,' I, 187.

*wonders*, 'so-called,' II, 362, note 1.

*World-process*, 'samsāra,' I, 39, 48, 65, 73, 113, 139, 140, 214, 216, 292, 300, 326, 335, 337, 362; III, 11; is in a certain sense identical with *A U M*, I, 3; illimitability of its succession, I, 3; consists in the inter-play of Self and Not-Self, I, 5; is the same as Self, 12; its triplicity, 15; conceived as *Māyā*, 17; is the greatest teacher, 19;



works by hierarchies of rulers, 71 ; rule of continuous instruction, 328 ; co-incides with Aham-Etat-Na, 93 ; is called miṭhyā, mythical or false, I, 336 ; see also *Samsūra*.

## X

*X-rays* and *N-rays*, II, 306, note 1.

## Y

*Yaj*, to 'offer up,' to 'sacrifice,' I, 62, note 1.

*Yajatē*, 'is manifested in sacrifices,' I, 61.

*Yajñas*, 'sacrifices,' 'that which is proper to do,' I, 149-163 ; the five daily sacrifices or pañchamahā-yajñas, 149 ; bali-vaishvaḍeva, balipradāna, and bali-bhūta, 149, 153 ; ashva-meḍha, gō-meḍha, nara-meḍha, ajā-meḍha and māhiṣhameḍha, 149, 156, 158 ; agni-hotra, vājapeya, dīkṣhā, 149, 156.

*Yajñasya-devam-ṛtvijam*, the 'Immortal God of Sacrifice,' I, 128.

*Yajur-Veda* I, 134-307 ; II, 4, note 1, 6, note 1, 145, note 1, 196, note 1, 187 ; corresponds to action, I, 58, 61 ; is ideated by Brahmā, 71 ; is born from the second logion, 110 ; describes rājasas, 125 ; gārhaṣṭhya is realised by it, 126 ; its contents, 134-148 ; it includes birth, maintenance, death and their summation, 136 ; its sacrifices, 149-164 ; its sacraments, 164-287 ;—*Samhitā*, by which the essential truth of Brahman is manifested, 61.

*Yajus-Samhitā*, I, xiii.

*Yākṣhikī*-language, II, 77.

*Yama*, the 'restrainer,' I, 107, note 1, 258 ; —*ālaya*, the 'abode of Yama,' 259 ; judge of souls, III, 260, note 1.

*Yamaḍagni*, ṛshi, I, 103.

*Yamunā*, corresponds to *chit*, I, 343.

*Yantra*, 'amulet,' 'mystical diagram,' I, 96 ; 'figure, scheme, machine,' (etymol.), II, 43 ; —*śhāstra*, material science, II, 43, note 1.

*Yāma*, 'watch' or quarter of the day, II, 301.

*Yāska*, Nirukṭa, II, 102, note 1.

*Yaṭ* = 'which,' denoting Brahman, I, 36.

*Yaṭis*, hermits of pure ways, I, 67, 154.

*Yaṭna*, 'conation' = *kṛti*, 'effort,' I, 31, note ; 'vocal effort,' II, 94.

*Yoga*, 'mutual relation,' I, 4, xiii ; = 'junction,' 'mergence,' 'union,' the science of 'combination,' 17, 50, note 1, 54, note 1, 96, 123 ; = 'self-development,' 19 ; its three forms, 97 ; 'yoking' of the mind, III, 120 ; *yujyatē*, that which is combined, 100 ; of three kinds : *rāja*, *lakṣhya* and *hatha*, 106 ; for practical purposes of yoga a scheme of three bodies is used, 259, note ; 'conjoined, fit together,' II, 134, 178 ; 'conjunction of the I and the This,' II, 58 ; —*bhāṣhya*, I, 289, note 1, 355, note 1 ; II, 148, note 1 ; —*Bhāṣhya Tikā*, by Vāchaspati, II, 45, note 1 ; III, 114, note 1, 124, note 1 ; —*darpaṇa*, by Gargyāyaṇa, I, xlv ; —*māyā* corresponds to *Viṣṇu*, 304, 307 ; 'energy of the combination of I and This,' II, 234 ; —*māḍrā*, a method of balancing the limbs, I, 229, note 1 ; —*nīḍrā*, corresponds to *Shiva*, I, 304 ; —*Prakāra-Prakarāṇa*,

the 'Methods of the Conjunction of the Three Factors,' title of the second section of the book, 4, 19-57 ;—*rekha*, 'compound line,' III, 101, note 1 ;—*shikh-opaniṣūhaṭ*, II, 360, note 1 ;—*Sūtra* cited, I, 49, note 1, 52, note 1, 107, note 1, 233, note 1, 246, note 1, 247, note 1 ; II, 6, note 1, 43, note 1, 68, note 1, 148, note 1, 180, note 1, 293, note 1 ; III, 80, note 1, 124, note 1, 166, note 1 ; —*Vāsiṣṭha*, I, xliv, 361, note 1 ; III, 26, note 1, 117, note 1 ; works on yoga, III, 5, note 2, 121.

*Yogeshvara*, I, 142.

*Yogī*, who 'joins together all things into one,' I, 38 ; =the 'Self-joined,' 48, 50, 106, 163 ; belongs to no caste, 76, note 2 ; is entitled to use all the 'Vyāhṛtis, 106 ; *yogīs*, II, 290.

*Yogopadeśha* or *Yogodaya*, I, xli.

*Yojanā*, classing, 'joining' of a departed jīva with the father, grandfather, etc., I, 282.

*Yonis*, 'wombs, matrices, types, kingdoms, races and species of creatures,' II, 77.

*Yudhiṣṭhira*, I, lxxvii.

*yuga*, I, 50, 77, 175 ;—*paṭ-jñāna*, 'simultaneous cognitions,' III, 59.

*yujyaṭi* (*yujyaṭē*), that which is combined,' I, 100.

*yukṭa*, 'appropriate,' *a-yukṭa*, 'inappropriate' and *up-a-yukṭa*, 'helpful,' III, 259.

*yushmaṭ* and *Uṣhmaṭ*, II, 245.

## Z

*Zanoni*, I, 97, note 1.

*zero* or *tenth* 'no-thing,' I, 23.

## OTHER WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR

, THE SCIENCE OF THE EMOTIONS. *2nd Edition* (1908).

Revised and Enlarged. Rs. 3-0-0.

TRANSLATIONS OF THIS WORK HAVE APPEARED IN

DUTCH, NORWEGIAN AND SPANISH

“... Bhagavan Das ... has for the first time introduced order into this hitherto confused region of consciousness... A lucid treatise which reduces the chaos of the Emotions into a cosmos, and shapes therein an ordered morality.”

ANNIE BESANT (*A Study in Consciousness*, p. 352.)

“The understanding that this book gives us of the relationships between our emotions, and of their effects upon others, renders us more, not less, sensitive to their presence, enriches, not pales, them. To the student of character, the correspondence and transmutation of the emotions and the method of practical application cannot but come as a revelation. The book, on this account alone, should be in the hands of every teacher, whether of children or of

older students, and of every person who is seeking to develop his own character or purify his personality. It is at once a pathway in the formerly trackless region of our intimate feelings, and a practical help in many familiar and difficult situations in life."

ERNEST WOOD (*The Theosophist*, April, 1909.)

"Apart from all questions of intrinsic merit or otherwise we cannot but regard the publication of such a book as an event of no mean importance . . . In our opinion it quite marks an era in the history of thought and of book-making in Modern India . . . Bhagavan Das has helped to lay the foundation of a modern philosophical literature in India, and he deserves our thanks . . . *The Science of the Emotions* is a work which is likely to afford readers much food for thought."

SATIS CHANDRA BANERJI, M.A., LL.D. (*Kayastka Samachar*, now incorporated with *The Hindustan Review*, September-October, 1901.)

"This is a small book, but it is important . . . A high ethical purpose runs through the book, which, moreover—considering that it is the work of an Indian—is written in remarkably good English."

*Glasgow Herald.*

"Mr. Das' dissection of human passions occasionally yields useful hints, and we recognise the kindliness of his tone."

*The Literary Guide* (*Times*, London.)

"This little work . . . really indicates considerable study and even originality of thought. It is a scholarly contribution to the psychology of the emotions, and its most pleasing feature is the attempt to reconcile western conceptions of mental philosophy with eastern thought . . . Whether his classification is a success or not, there is no doubt that he has brought to bear upon his task considerable powers of psychological analysis. We do not agree with the author in all the conclusions he arrives at; but we consider this little work a very thoughtful contribution to the study of the emotions from an oriental point of view. Mr. Bhagavan Das wields the English language with perfect ease and much force."

*The Educational Review*, Madras, September, 1901.

— "This little volume is one of the most original and suggestive publications issued under the auspices of the Theosophical Society during recent years . . . The most interesting and original contribution which Mr. Bhagavan Das makes to the psychology of emotions is his attempt to classify them on a simple psychological principle . . . His work is sound and solid so far as it goes, and deserves a prominent place in contemporary psychological speculation. The chief aim of the author is distinctly ethical. The last chapter on the application of the science of emotions to the conduct of life is full of inspiring and elevating thoughts . . . We . . . trust that the readers of this volume may

find it of some help in the culture and regulation of their emotional nature, the soundness and purity of which lie at the root of human welfare.

*The Indian Review*, Madras, July, 1901.

## THE SCIENCE OF PEACE Rs. 4-8-0

"The student should carefully study Bhagavan Das' *Science of Peace*, in which the metaphysical questions involved are expounded with rare acumen and felicity."

ANNIE BESANT (*A Study in Consciousness*, p. 6.)

Writing a series of articles on the subject, in *The Theosophist* (1909), Mrs. Annie Besant said in a prefatory note ; "These articles are an exposition of one of the most valuable books issued under the inspiration of Theosophy, *The Science of Peace*, by Bhagavan Das. Those who seek a lasting intellectual foundation for their thinking will find much help from this valuable and original work."

---

## THE SCIENCE OF SOCIAL ORGANISATION; OR THE LAWS OF MANU IN THE LIGHT OF THEOSOPHY Rs. 2-8-0.

Popular edition 1-8-0.

"Admirable Convention Lectures... A rare combination of deep learning and felicitous phrasing."

ANNIE BESANT (*Theosophy in India*, 1910.)

"This book, like others from the same pen, has the indefinable quality of distinction : subtlety and

precision of thought, scholarly culture and urbanity of expression all mingling to produce something eminently readable and provocative of reflection. A great subject has been presented in a clear and pleasant way... We are shown, with... admirable skill and lucidity, what Dharma meant to the age in which it was given. For those who look forward to a great revival of Indian spirituality, *The Science of Social Organisation* by Bhagavan Das is rich in instruction... An admirable organon of the new idealism, which, though new in its hopes and aspirations, is yet æonian in its sources, and which, through the cyclic process of the Aryan race, must eventually bring back all the scattered members of that race to the level of thought and aspiration from which many thousands of years ago, they started on their long journey... A book of the highest excellence and value. ... A work which is clearly the outcome of long years of thought and study, but which has also, just as clearly, been a labour of love."

PROF. E. A. WODEHOUSE, M. A. (OXON.)

(*The C. H. C. Magazine*, October, 1910.)

"A revelation... of the scientific principles which underlie our old social organisation... It has been a delight and an instruction to read the work."

MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA PANDIT ADITYARAM BHATTACHARYA, M. A., F. A. U., late Professor of Samskr̥t, Muir College, Allahabad.



“... The *Manu* is simply grand...”

RAI BAHADUR LALA BAIJNATH (Retired Judge,  
Author of many books.)

## The Pranava-Vada ; or the Science of the Sacred Word

A summarised reproduction in English of the original Samskr̥t work of Gārgyāyana. (3 Vols.)

“A short time ago I had the pleasure of reading the first part of the translation by Babu Bhagavan Das, of *Pranava Vāda*, an ancient Samskr̥t encyclopædic treatise of Hindū philosophy, by Gārgyāyana... The author's labours of many years are yielding fruit by therendering into English of the very technical and abstruse contents of this unique treatise. His elucidation of the many statements in the text, by ample and interesting annotations full of research, surpass in their value his work which gave to the world two highly important works—*The Science of the Emotions* and *The Science of Peace*. A perusal of this translation has enhanced my admiration for the translator's ability, learning and grasp of philosophic principles. Just as I was finishing the reading of the first part of the translation, there came to my hands another volume of his—*The Science of Social Organisation*—a work which appears to me

to be amongst the most illuminative contributions to the study and understanding of the all-important subjects it treats of."

SIR S. SUBRAMANIYA IYER, K. C. I. E. (Ex-Vice-President of the Theosophical Society, late Justice and officiating Chief Justice of the Madras High Court.)

---

## CORRIGENDA

### VOLUME I.

PAGE	LINE	FOR	READ :
xix	14	Paṇḍit	... Paṇḍit
xlii	12	Patañjali	... Patañjali
xlili	1	Daṭṭa	... Daṭṭa
	7	Rhāṣhya	... Bāṣhya
xliv	6	Gargyāyana	... Gārgyāyana
xlv	6	khanda	... khaṇḍa
xlvi	2 and 17	Daṭṭa	... Daṭṭa
	No. 65	śiddhanta	... śiddhānta
xlvii	5	Gorakpur	... Gorakhpur
	No. 68	Vadā	... Vāḍa
lxxxiv	24	Tantra	... Tantra
16	10	karma	... kāma
17	14 and 20	vedānta	... vedānta
46	16	smarāṇa	... smarāṇa
47	15	development	... development
58	10	desire, action	... action, desire
72	20	kaustubha	... kaustubha
105	11	arupa	... arūpa
107	21	Lyāsa	... Vyāsa
116	23	Tantra	... Tantra
142	2	sāṇṭa	... sāṇṭa
148	6 and 8	jivan	... jīvan
219	12	Prvṇava	... Praṇava
223	18	sāttvikī	... sāttvikī
230	26	maṇḍlas	... maṇḍalas
232	5	conduct	... conduct
290	26	Trishikha	... Trishikha
322	11	samyak	... saṃyag

PAGE	LINE	FOR	READ :
327	18	natural selection	... heredity
347	21	xpansion	... expansion
356	16	Science	... Science
369	28	Gobbili	... Gobhili
377	25	Tāndya	... Tāndya

## VOLUME II.

PAGE	LINE	FOR	READ :
6	4	Upāniṣhats	... Upāniṣhats
15	27	nirvanis	... nirvanis
17	27	insist	... insist on
19	16	See the (Viṣṇu	... (See the Viṣṇu
38	7	Shastra	... Shāstra
43	18	description	... description
46	28	on	... in
51	29	Egoistic	... egoistic
52	23	degenaration	... degeneration
55	24	Veḍanta	... Vedānta
65	7	, or anger	... or anger,
69	30	de-	... des-
74	24	and	... and
78	25	Dhanrāj	... Dhanarāja
79	28	of the	... of Mahesha's
90	2	succedence	... succedence
115	10 and 18	Pravṛttitā	... Pravṛttitā
148	24	bhāvika	... bhāvika
178	23	Its utmost, atomic	Its utmost singu-
		selves, singular	... lar, atomic selves,
186	1	and intonations,	... and of intonations
187	28	the	... the slaughtered
188	10	,	... is
"	29	The	... They
190	18	pervasion	... perversion

PAGE	LINE	FOR	READ :
220	11	Scheme,	... Scheme
213	22	,	... )
222	25	If, so,	... If so,
248	26	love	... love,
"	14	Manifests	... Manifests,
252	27	xiii.,	... xiii.)
253	29	where in	... wherein
272	1	samāhara	... samāhāra
355	27	Kundālinī	... Kundālinī
361	25	pratibimbās	... pratibimbās
"	27	sound	... sound,

### VOLUME III.

PAGE	LINE	FOR	READ :
6	27	(of chitta,)	... of chitta,
35	21	īva	... jīva
38	19	bhrātrtvena	... bhrātrtvena
94	29	chchndah	... chhandah
193	15	Dhātu-vāda	... Dhātu-vāda
270	29	oka	... loka

















**181.4/GAR**



**3865**

